

inCider

The Apple II Journal

August 1984, USA \$2.95
A CWC/I Publication

Why You Need a Modem — Now

- How to buy one
- Where to buy one
- What to do with one



Free Arcade Game Inside!

119 Programs for Your
Pre-Schooler



Three ways to Speed up your Apple II & Apple IIe for \$295



Circle 417 on Reader Service card.

SpeeDemon™

SpeeDemon™
SpeeDemon™

- Makes any Apple II, II+, or IIe run 3½ times faster.
- Makes your Applesoft, Apple Fortran, Word Processing, D.B. Master, Pascal, or Visicalc programs run up to 3½ times faster.
- Costs less than any other speed up card.
- Costs only \$295.

Please send me _____ SpeeDemos™ by return mail at \$295 each. I have enclosed \$ _____

I have an: Apple II Apple II plus Apple IIe This is for: Business Use

Or charge my: Visa Mastercard American Express Personal Use

My Acct.# is _____ Expires _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Signature _____ Calif. Res. Add 6½% Sales Tax.

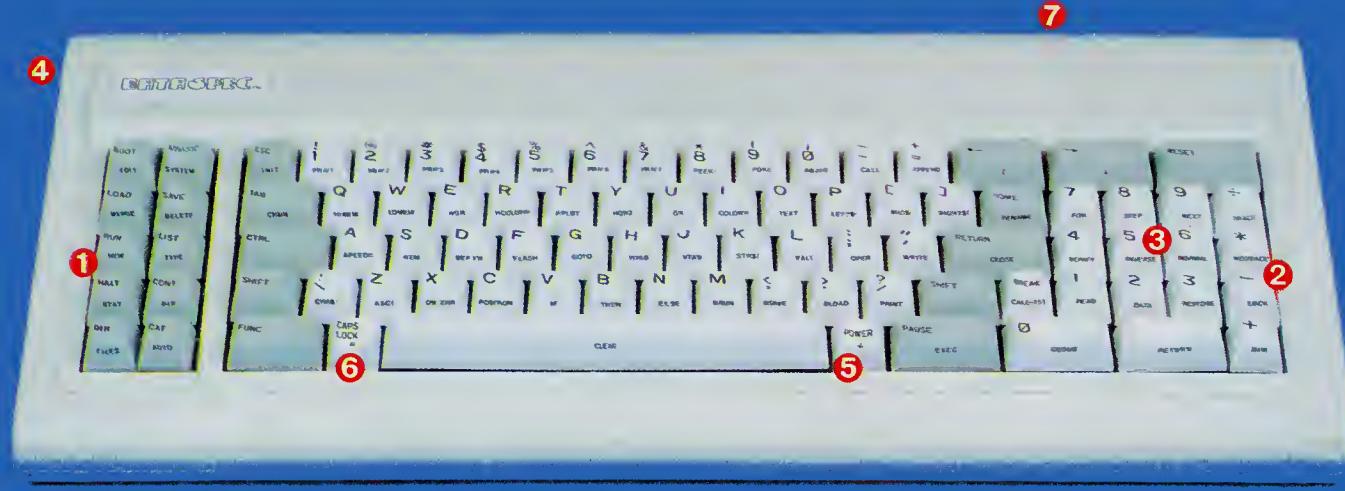
Mail to: MCT • 1745 21st Street • Santa Monica • CA • 90404 • Telephone (213) 829-3643

 M·C·T

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc. DB Master is a registered trademark of Stoneware, Inc.

Announcing the Only 97 Function Key Detached Keyboard for Your Apple II/Apple II Plus



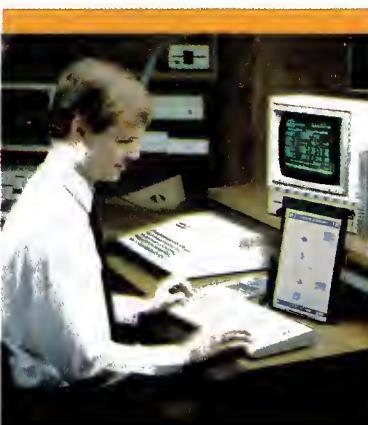
Enhance and Upgrade Your Apple II/Apple II Plus

The new detached keyboard from DATA SPEC™ offers you a convenient, cost-effective upgrade for your Apple II/Apple II Plus. Experience more versatility than ever before with 97 effortless pre-programmed functions. Functions include basic keywords, operating system commands, CP/M commands and much more. ① 20 of the most used functions are conveniently located on a separate keypad for handy access. And all four mathematical functions ② sit next to a 10-key numeric pad ③ for added ease-of-use. Eliminate the need to enter commands manually. Find your programming time cut by 50% or more.

State-of-the-Art Design Keeps You in the Forefront

The new, sleek low-profile design on the DATA SPEC detached keyboard includes a convenient 3-position tilt adjustment ④ to correspond to your ergonomic needs. Familiar "posi-touch", quality typewriter style keys give you "room to

work". Separate LED power-on ⑤ and "cap" lock ⑥ indicators add to your visual comfort. In addition, a handy 10 foot coiled cable ⑦ lets you move your keyboard without the burden



of relocating your computer. And, durability is never compromised in this scientifically formatted design.

You Can Depend On DATA SPEC

The APL-KB-825 detached extension keyboard is brought to you by DATA SPEC, from Alliance Research Corporation where quality, service and reliability have been our primary concerns. See the 97 Function Keyboard at a DATA SPEC dealer in your area, or contact us today for a retailer near you.

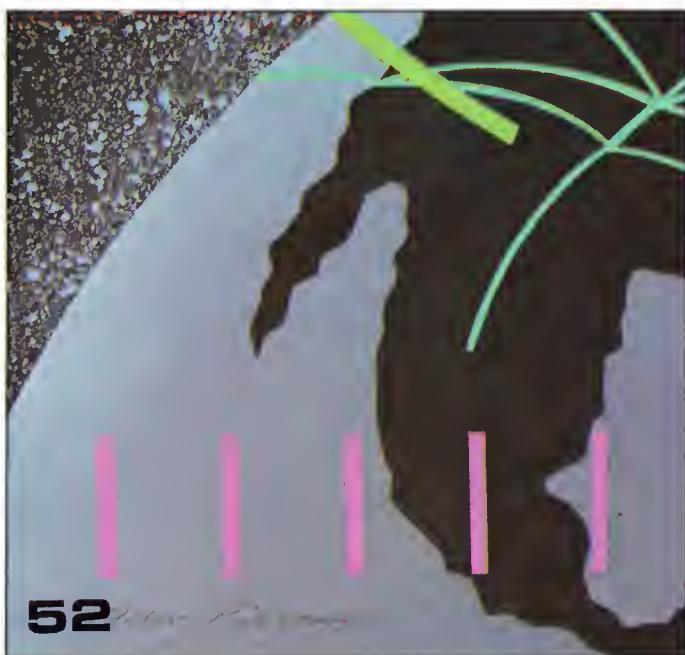
- Suggested List Price: \$299.95
- Warranty-One Year, Parts/Labor
- Watch for our Apple IIe and IBM PC Detached Keyboards Available Soon.
- Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Welcome.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research
IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

Circle 534 on Reader Service card.

DATA SPEC™

The Family of High Integrity Computer Support Products
18215 Parthenia Street • Northridge, CA 91325
(818) 993-1202



52



80

ARTICLES

Apple Telecomputing!

This month we introduce you to telecommunications. If you don't know what a modem is, if you're not sure if you need one, if you don't know which one to buy, or if you've just bought your modem, this section will help you.

52

Don't Hang Up!

by Bob Ryan

We tell you why you simply can't live for another minute without a modem.

54

Buying Your First Modem

by John Granfield

Our resident expert holds your hand through the selection and purchase of your first modem.

57

Directory of Modem Manufacturers

A guide to what's out there.

61

Direct Connect Diary

by Scott Kitzerow

One man's story. Cautionary tale or heroic epic?

64

Grape Gobbler

by Damien Lindauer

Take your pick of the fruit of the vine in this game, very popular at bacchanals.

68

Apple's Talkative Pair (review)

by Albert A. Alexy, Jr. and Darrell L. Zwemke

The Apple 1200-baud modem and Access II communications software—a very nice combination from our favorite company.

74

//c vs. PCjr

by Amee Eisenberg and Bob Ryan

It's high noon on the deserted main street of Peterborough as two hardware-toting tech editors squint at each other over the glare of their monitors. Whose iron is deadlier? One thing's clear—this town ain't big enough for both of them.

80

The Compleat Text File Primer

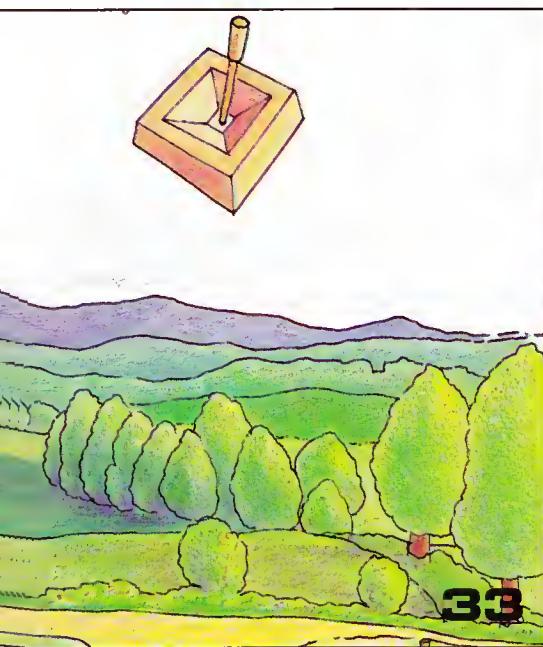
Part 6—Searching

by Lee Swoboda

Can your Apple help you find the meaning of life, the universe, and everything? If you can figure out whether you're on a linear search or a binary search, you're probably on the right track.

90

OF CONTENTS



33



68



109

DEPARTMENTS

Hot Cider	6	Hardware Reviews	143
Fermentations	10	U.S. Robotics Password Modem	
Letters	12	Book Reviews	145
The Cider Press	16	Getting On-Line; Pascal for the Apple;	
The Apple Clinic	19	Discovering Apple Logo; The Farm	
The Learning Machine	23	Computer	
A Parent's Guide to Early Childhood Software		New Software	149
Child's Play	33	New Products	155
Joysticking		Submissions: We're always looking for first-class manuscripts at <i>inCider</i> . We'll consider publication of any material for the Apple. Guidelines for budding authors are available—just address an envelope to yourself and include it with your request. Mail manuscripts, queries, or requests for writers' guides to: <i>inCider</i> Editorial Offices, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.	
The Game Reserve	37		
The Glau Report	47		
Word Processor Bargains			
Ask inCider	107		
O'Brien's Journal	109	<i>inCider</i> is a member of the CW Communications/Inc. group, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. The group publishes 52 computer publications in 19 major countries. Nine million people read one or more of the group's publications each month. Members of the group include: Argentina's <i>Computerworld/Argentina</i> ; Australia's <i>Austral Computerworld</i> , <i>Australian Micro Computer Magazine</i> , <i>Australian PC World</i> , and <i>Directores</i> ; Brazil's <i>DataNews</i> and <i>MicroMundo</i> ; China's <i>China Computerworld</i> ; Denmark's <i>Computerworld/Danmark</i> and <i>MicroVerden</i> ; Finland's <i>Mikro</i> ; France's <i>Le Monde Informatique</i> , <i>Golden</i> (Apple), and <i>OPC</i> (IBM); Germany's <i>Computerwoche</i> , <i>Microcomputerwelt</i> , <i>PC Welt</i> , <i>Software Markt</i> , <i>CW Edition/Seminar</i> , <i>Computer Business</i> , and <i>Commodore Magazine</i> ; Italy's <i>Computerworld Italia</i> ; Japan's <i>Computerworld Japan</i> and <i>Perso ComWorld</i> ; Mexico's <i>Computerworld/Mexico</i> and <i>CompuMundo</i> ; Netherland's <i>CW Benelux</i> and <i>Micro/Info</i> ; Norway's <i>Computerworld Norge</i> and <i>MikroData</i> ; Saudi Arabia's <i>Saudi Computerworld</i> ; Singapore's <i>The Asian Computerworld</i> ; Spain's <i>Computerworld/Espana</i> and <i>MicroSistemas</i> ; Sweden's <i>ComputerSweden</i> , <i>MikroDatorn</i> , and <i>Min Hemdator</i> ; the UK's <i>Computer Management</i> and <i>Computer Business Europe</i> ; the U.S.' <i>Computerworld</i> , <i>HOT CoCo</i> , <i>inCider</i> , <i>InfoWorld, Jr.</i> , <i>MacWorld</i> , <i>MICRO MARKETWORLD</i> , <i>Microcomputing</i> , <i>PC World</i> , <i>PC Jr. World</i> , <i>RUN</i> , <i>73 Magazine</i> , and <i>80 Micro</i> .	
Fudge It!	112		
Hi-Res Text Typing: Part 2			
inCider's inSidious inSolubles	119		
The Applesoft Adviser	120		
Remarks and Subroutines			
Hints 'n' Techniques	125		
Goodbye 80-Column Blues; Poignant Statements			
Apple Extract	126		
Software Reviews	130		
Tournament Golf; Murder by the Dozen; BASIC Tutor; Sargon III; Electronic Playground; Carrier Force; Number Commander; Jenny of the Prairie; Stickybear Opposites; Planetfall; The Coveted Mirror			
Calendar	142		

inCider editorial offices
80 Pine Street
Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9471

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
Paul C. Quinn

MANAGING EDITOR
Peg LePage

TECHNICAL EDITOR
Robert M. Ryan

EDUCATION EDITOR
Joan Witham

REVIEW EDITOR
Kerry J. Lanz

COPY EDITOR
Melody Bedell

NEWS EDITOR
Cynthia K. Carr

DESIGNERS
Judy Oliver, Holly Fuette

LAYOUT EDITOR
Phyllis Pittet

PROOFREADERS
Peter Bjornsen, Harold Bjornsen, Robin Florence

EDITORIAL DIRECTOR
CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc.
Jeff DeTray

EDITORIAL OPERATIONS MANAGER
John C. Burnett

PRODUCTION
Nancy Salmon, Director; Susan Gross, Assistant Production Manager/Manufacturing; Lahri Bond, Cindy Boucher, Sandra Dukette, George Gardos, Alfred Huston, Star Kachadoorian, Marlene Mowbray, Ken Sutcliffe. Ad Coordinators: Paula Ramsey, Patricia Bradley, Jean Southworth. Advertising Production: Gary Ciocci

FILM PRODUCTION
Donna Hartwell, Laurie Jennison, Robert Villeneuve, Leslie Walden

PHOTOGRAPHY
Nathaniel Haynes, Supervisor; Laurie Gardos, Carol Lake, Jean Quickmire, Sturdy Thomas

TYPESETTING
Dennis Christensen, Manager; Darlene Bailey, Marie Barker, Prem Gongaju, Lynn Haines, Cynthia Letourneau, Kimberly Nadeau, Lindy Palmisano, Heidi N. Thomas, Sue Weller

COPYWRITING
Steve Tripp, Chief

DESIGN
Christine Destrempe, Creative Director; Joyce Pillarella, Design Manager; Sue Donohoe, January Folsom, Patrice Scribner, Sara Werninger, Administrative Assistants

Cover art by Carl Wesley



inCider (ISSN #0740-0101) is published monthly by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc., 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. Phone: (603) 924-9471. Application to mail at second class postage rates is pending at Peterborough, NH, and additional mailing offices. Subscription rates in U.S. are \$24.97 for one year, \$38.00 for two years and \$53.00 for three years. In Canada and Mexico, \$27.97—one year only, U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Nationally distributed by International Circulation Distributors. Foreign subscriptions (surface mail), \$44.97—one year only, U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank. Foreign subscriptions (air mail), please inquire. All U.S. and Canadian subscription correspondence should be addressed to *inCider*, Subscription Department, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please include your address label with any correspondence. Postmaster: Send address changes to *inCider*, Subscription Services, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Entire contents copyright 1984 by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc.

PUBLISHER/PRESIDENT
Wayne Green
VICE PRESIDENT/GENERAL MANAGER
Debra Wetherbee
VICE PRESIDENT/FINANCE
Roger Murphy
ASSISTANT TO PRESIDENT/VP
Matt Smith
ASSISTANT TO VP/FINANCE
Dominique Smith
DIRECTOR OF CREDIT AND COLLECTIONS
William M. Boyer
DIRECTOR OF MARKETING AND SALES
David Schissler
CIRCULATION DIRECTOR
William P. Howard
(603) 924-9471
ASSISTANT CIRCULATION MANAGER
Frank S. Smith
RETAIL & NEWSSTAND SALES MANAGER
Ginnie Boudrieau
(800) 343-0728
MARKETING & RESEARCH MANAGER
Wendie Haines
ADVERTISING
Stephen Twombly, Director;
Paul Boule, Sales Manager;
Barbara Alvarez, Craig Everett;
Michele Gilmore, Ad Coordinator
(800) 441-4403
CW COMMUNICATIONS/PETERBOROUGH
WEST COAST OFFICE
1060 Marsh Road
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 328-3470, (415) 328-3471
Giorgio Saluti, Sales Manager;
Alisson Walsh, Karen Letendre,
Sales Representatives
PUBLIC RELATIONS
Jim Leonard, Michele Christian

inCider magazine is published monthly by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc. Entire contents copyright 1984 CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc. No part of this publication may be reprinted, or reproduced by any means, without prior written permission from the publisher. All programs are published for personal use only. All rights reserved.

Problems with Advertisers: Send a description of the problem and your current address to *inCider*, Route 101 and Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458, attn. Rita Rivard, Customer Service Manager. If urgent, call (800) 441-4403.

Problems with Subscriptions: Send a description of the problem and your current and/or most recent address to: *inCider*, Subscription Department, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737.

Change of Address: Send an old label or a copy of your old address and new address to: *inCider*, P.O. Box 911, Farmingdale, NY 11737. Please give eight weeks' advance notice.

Microfilm: This publication is available in microform from University Microfilms International. United States address: 300 North Zeeb Road, Dept. P.R., Ann Arbor, MI 48106. Foreign address: 18 Bedford Row, Dept. P.R., London, WC1R 4EJ, England.

Dealers: Contact Ginnie Boudrieau, Bulk Sales Manager, *inCider*, Route 101 and Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. Call (800) 343-0728.

Back Issues: Send \$3.50, plus \$1.00 postage, for each copy to *inCider*, Back Issues Dept., Route 101 and Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. For ten or more copies postage is a blanket \$7.50. To order by telephone using VISA, MasterCard or American Express call (800) 258-5473 from outside New Hampshire, or 924-9471, ext. 136, within New Hampshire.

HOT CIDER

The Home Computer— What Is Its Role?

For some odd reason the press and other media have gotten carried away with the concept of home computers. I've been grumbling about this right from the start, trying to explain that little of what we do at home can be made easier with computers. This is even more true of the average blue-collar working home, and that's where an industry aiming at the home market sets its sights.

A microprocessor in a TV set will fly, making it easier to operate the set. One in a microwave oven gives more flexibility. But how much need is there for a computer to index the home library? What does it take to keep track of the *National Enquirer* and a couple copies of *People*? And most families are able to make do without a computerized inventory of their beer supply.

Well, okay, the white-collar contingent is growing—maybe they're the market. Maybe, but several million of the more adventurous went for the Timex/Sinclair, the Atari, or the T.I. and found that, yep, they could be used for some crude games—crude compared to those in video game parlors. They never bought a printer, so the word processing wasn't used. Heck, not many families own a typewriter, so how can we expect them to shell out \$500 or so for a printer? For what?

It might be nice to have an index to my library. But up until just the last year—maybe two—there weren't any programs to do that. Ditto my record collection and my 35mm slides. Besides, it would take weeks to get the data into a computer. Who wants to sit and type in the catalog information for 1000 LP albums, 6000 books, and 25,000 slides?

"How can we expect them to shell out \$500 or so for a printer?"

A recent piece in *The Wall Street Journal* pointed out that Apple was aiming their //c at home use, an aim which IBM recently took and widely missed with the PCjr. Have the decision makers at the major computer firms gotten carried away with media hype about home computers? It sure looks that way. We really don't have many uses for computers at

by Wayne Green, inCider publisher

Just when all computer games have started to seem the same, here's a thrilling new twist - software matched up with an exciting boardgame!

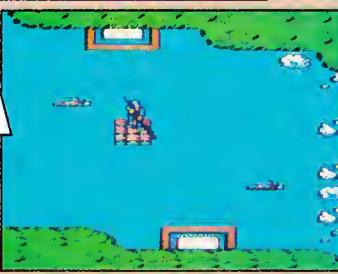
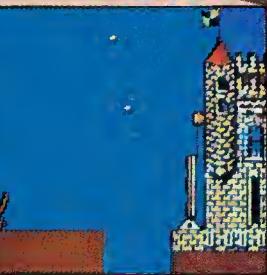
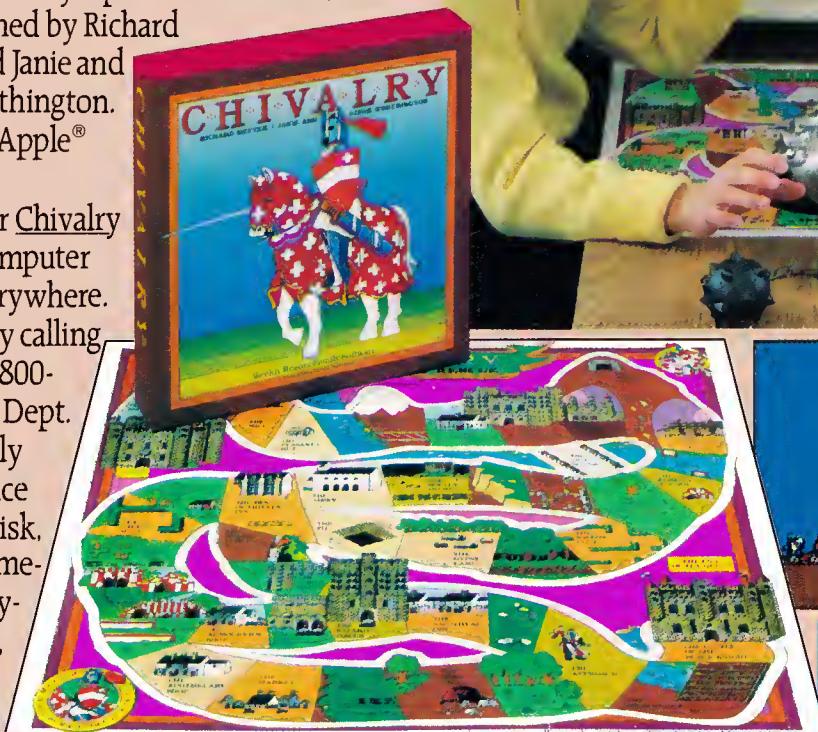
Every step on the big colorful gameboard, and the action-packed, on-screen adventures that result, depends on your skill and luck - and your opponents! Chivalry™ confronts you with challenges demanding the skills of a master gamesplayer as you battle thieves, witches, and trolls in 20 arcade-style games. 1 to 4 players.

Developed by Optimum Resource, Inc. Designed by Richard Hefter and Janie and Steve Worthington.

For the Apple® computer.

Look for Chivalry in finer computer stores everywhere. Or order by calling toll free 1-800-852-5000, Dept. AF-10. Only \$49.95. Price includes disk, poster, gameboard, playing pieces, storage case and instructions.

Chivalry is a registered trademark of Optimum Resource, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
A/M55AF10



**Weekly Reader
Family Software**

A division of Xerox Education Publications
Middletown, CT 06457

Chivalry is alive!

Circle 392 on Reader Service card.

home, no matter how dearly the press loves the term "home computer."

Actual Uses

If we ignore the fantasy of a home computer and think of the computer in terms of using it to save us time, we may get a better understanding of why some computers sell and why others, such as the PCjr, do not. Not many of us need an expensive Etch-A-Sketch, and our home accounting needs are best satisfied with a simple checkbook. So, if you're going to hook us for two or three thousand dollars for a computer, it must be to be a very, very good typewriter and offer other benefits such as a simple-to-use address file, an appointment calendar, and maybe a spreadsheet—because we are going to use it mainly for business. That won't stop us from playing some games now and then, but that's a bonus. Oh yes, we're also going to expect this to be a business expense, not a personal one.

Now how does the Apple //c fit in? I'm not sure, but I'll give it a try and see how it does with my own needs. But I'm concerned. I've gotten used to my NEC-8201A—on my lap with no umbilical cords to worry about, into the charger at night, into my shoulder bag when I go anywhere. The //c has to have an external power supply or a five-pound set of batteries wired in. I'm not going to like that. It'll be twice as heavy and the LCD screen won't be along for months, so I'll have more wires to trip over.

These lightweight computers are, at least for me, the way to go. Oh, they can be improved considerably, and they will be. I saw the plans for a computer system about the same size as my 8201 which will have 256K, a disk, output to a hard disk, built-in ROM with the operating system, sophisticated word processing, spreadsheet, data base, and so on. It's a 16-bit system so the memory can be expanded to 16 MB

as memory chips get smaller and cheaper, and it will run at 30 MHz. Yep, I'm talking about a lap computer which can run circles around a VAX or IBM 4330. Indeed, it could be a big nail in the coffin of mainframe computers.

Bill Zachman of IDC compared the wiping out of the dinosaurs by a meteor crashing into the Atlantic Ocean, chilling the entire earth, to the meteoric arrival of the microcomputer with its possible similar effect on Big Blue. It may not be quite

puter at NCC. It was awfully expensive, but impressive. I tried talking with them about a loaner and they told me to get lost. I checked with the rest of the magazine folk and found that they, too, had gotten the stiff arm. I don't think any of the media people were surprised to see Grid getting nowhere.

Teleram showed up at Comdex Atlantic City. Well, the LCD display was still smaller than I liked, but it looked like a good system. I tried to get a loaner, but found them hostile to that idea. Again I checked with my confreres and found that I had not been singled out. Teleram, too, hasn't made much impact. Is there a lesson to be learned?

Next came Gavilan. Nice looking unit-friendly bunch. They didn't tell me to get lost, but they didn't make any effort to keep in touch. The media took the hint.

Radio Shack then came out with the 100. The first I heard about it was when it appeared in the local Radio Shack store—not exactly a hot introduction for the press. Oh, a few of the usual in-house prepared ads appeared, but that's about all. The Tandy boys should take a look at the way Apple unveils their new products. The splash they made with the Macintosh was so big that I chalk up at least 75 percent of their sales to that entry, not to the machine itself.

NEC came along later with their 8201A clone of the Tandy 100, and have managed to keep it almost a total secret from the buying public.

So perhaps you can understand why one of the more important microcomputer developments, the lap computer, has sold so few units—so far. Apple will do a good job of promoting the //c with their \$15-million, one-hundred-day media blitz, and this could provide a lift for this business by generating interest in the more portable lap computers.

You might drop me a line once you have a //c and let me know how it does for you and which programs you're using the most. ■

**"These
lightweight
computers are,
at least for me,
the way to go."**

time to unload your IBM stock, but if I had a lot of those blue chips I'd start looking around.

If Lap Computers Are So Good . . .

Why haven't these little lap computers been much of a success so far? Well, let's look at the whole picture by first considering the individual pieces. I suspect that you'll see what happened, and why this can change quickly.

One of the first lap computers was the Epson HX-20. I got a loaner, but found I was right back where I started in 1975 with my Altair 8800 computer: no software. It also had a painfully small screen—a tiny window, so to speak. It sat on my coffee table for a few weeks, and then I returned it to Epson, mumbling muted thanks.

Grid showed their Compass com-

"My Apple's® telephone just called up the home office!"

Circle 51 on Reader Service card



The exciting world of telecomputing. With a Hayes system, you just plug it in! Communicating is so easy with a complete telecomputing system from Hayes. Hayes Smartmodem 300™ is a direct-connect modem for the new Apple IIc. Hayes Micromodem IIe® installs easily in an expansion slot in the Apple II, IIe, III and Apple Plus. Packaged with Smartcom I™ companion software, both are complete systems. Best of all, both systems are from Hayes, the established telecomputing leader. Just plug in—and the world is your Apple!

We connect you to all the right places. Bulletin boards, databases, information services—naturally. And that's just the beginning. Let your Apple plan your travel itinerary, including flight numbers, hotel and rental car reservations. Watch it retrieve and analyze daily stock and options prices. Work at home and send reports to and from your office. You can even do your gift shopping by computer!

Would you care to see our menu? Make your selection. Really. With

Smartcom I, you just order up what you want to do. The program guides you along the way. You can create, list, name, send, receive, print or erase files right from the menu. From the very first time you use it, you'll find telecomputing with Hayes as easy as apple pie!

We've got your number! We know that you want a system that's flexible and accommodating. That's why Smartcom I is so versatile, accepting ProDOS™, DOS 3.3, Pascal and CP/M® operating systems. It provides you with a directory of all the files stored on your disk. And in combination with your Hayes modem, Smartcom I answers calls to your system, without your even being there.

Your Apple's telephone goes anywhere the phone lines go. Hayes modems allow your Apple to communicate with any Bell-103 type modem over ordinary telephone lines. You simply connect directly into a modular phone jack to perform both Touch-Tone® and pulse dialing. Hayes Smartmodem 300 and Micromodem IIe both transmit at 110 or 300 bits per second, in either half or full duplex.

Follow the leader. Over the years we've built our reputation as the telecomputing leader by developing quality products that set industry standards. Now we invite you to see for yourself just how simple it is to add powerful, easy to use telecomputing capabilities to your Apple computer with a complete, ready-to-go system from Hayes. Visit your Hayes dealer for a hands-on demonstration. And get on line with the world.

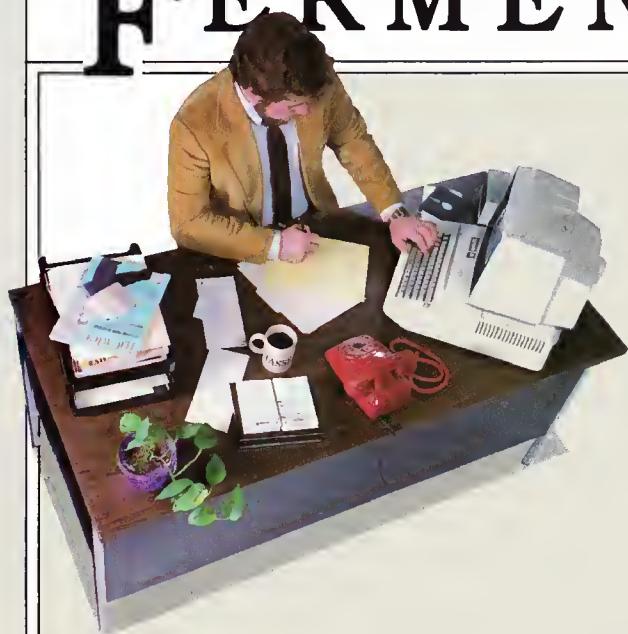
Hayes.
We're here
to help.



Hayes

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.
Norcross, Georgia 30092, 404/441-1617.

FERMENTATIONS



Be True to Your II

Let the other Apple magazines daily as they will, *inCider* is committed—heart, mind, and logo—to the machine that put computing on the map, the Apple II. But it's not an unreasoning kind of faith. We have more than ample reason to stand behind the II. Consider the following.

First and foremost, the II can do it all. No other computer comes even close to matching the wealth of software and peripherals available for this workhorse. Though estimates vary, there appears to be at least 10,000 programs out there for the II—16,000 if you go CP/M. And the list of Apple II-compatible addons goes on forever. You want versatility? You want a II.

Not only do Apple II's do many things, they seldom break down. (Our //e, for instance, has been performing yeoman service for well over a year now with nary a whimper.) Regardless of what you do with your computer, it's nice to know that the thing is going to boot up and boogie when it's supposed to.

The story continues. Despite the fact that everybody knows the cur-

rent crop of II's is based on venerable eight-bit technology which, by normal industry standards, should have been supplanted long ago, there is a whole new generation of software support growing up around the machine. From a software company's point of view, writing programs for the Apple II makes sense. There is an installed base of happy, loyal users numbering in the millions and growing daily. There is a degree of compatibility between the various II products that is not found in any other family of microcomputers. And there is the knowledge that Apple Computer will not only be around for a long time, but that it is a progressive corporation. This last fact is critical and deserves a little amplification.

Apple is perhaps unique in its corporate posture toward outside software development. It realizes that the continued success of the II line will be influenced heavily by third party support. Apple has made it its business to foster this support through active cooperation with more than 100 top software manufacturers. As Bill O'Brien

says elsewhere in this month's issue, "Without sufficient support from the manufacturer, software development can become a trial and error affair. Programs take longer to achieve substance and, in the long run, you must wait longer for better programs. It stands to reason, then, that the better the relationship between the manufacturer and the software developer, the better the programs will be and the sooner they will arrive."

Hard evidence that Apple Computer is committed to long-term support of the Apple II is found in the current marketing push they embarked upon with the //c. This summer they will be spending more on advertising for the //c than will Coca-Cola or Pepsi for their respective products. Sounds like they're serious about the II product line.

Well, so is *inCider*.

We believe that the Apple II is, quite simply, a classic. We also believe that Apple II owners expect more from their computers than do owners of other computers. And that, more than anything else, is the underlying philosophy of *inCider*. ■

by Paul Quinn

System Saver® didn't become the Apple's number one selling* peripheral by being just a fan.

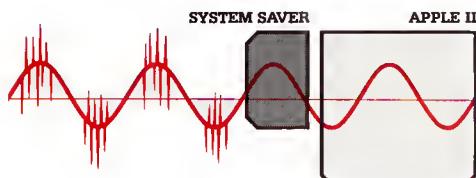
What made over 100,000 Apple® owners fall in love with System Saver? The answer is simple. It's the most versatile, most convenient, most useful peripheral ever made for the Apple.

System Saver filters out damaging AC line noise and power surges.

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power line problems.** Problems your System Saver guards against.

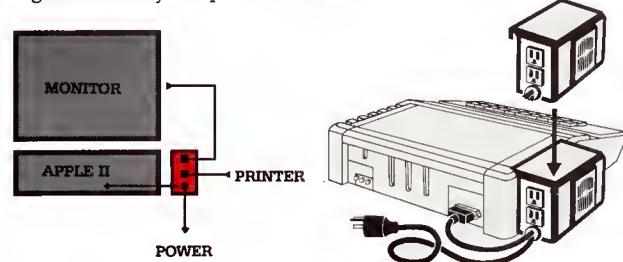
Power line noise can often be interpreted as data. This confuses your computer and produces system errors. Power surges and spikes can cause severe damage to your Apple's delicate circuitry and lead to costly servicing.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. A PI type filter attenuates common and transverse mode noise by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 kHz to 20 mHz with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB. You end up with an Apple that's more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.



System Saver makes your Apple more convenient to use.

No more reaching around to the back of your Apple to turn it on. No more fumbling for outlets and cords to plug in your monitor and printer. System Saver organizes all your power needs.

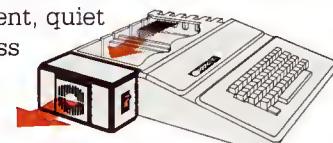


It functions as a multi-outlet power strip with two switched outlets. Plus System Saver offers the ultimate convenience; a front mounted power switch for fingertip control of your entire system.

System Saver lets your Apple keep its cool.

Today's advanced peripheral cards generate heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple IIe creating high temperature conditions that shorten the life of the Apple and peripheral cards.

System Saver's efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots. It leaves your Apple cool, calm and running at top speed.



So if you want to keep damaging heat, line noise and power surges out of your system for good, pick up the only peripheral that's in use every second your computer is in use. The System Saver. You'll soon come to think of it as the piece Apple forgot.

Compatible with Apple stand



\$89.95 at Apple dealers everywhere.

 **KENSINGTON
MICROWARE**

Circle 86 on Reader Service card.

251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010
(212) 475-5200 Telex: 467383 KML NY

*Softsel Computer Products Hot List. **PC Magazine: March 1983.
System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980, Category A. Available in 220/240 Volts, 50/60 Hz.

System Saver is a registered trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd.
© 1983 Kensington Microware Ltd. System Saver is patent pending.

LETTERS

Babies and Computers

In the editor's comment section of Swain Pratt's article against computer use for children (May 1984), you referred to the article "Baby's First Computer Program" as a counterpoint to this subject. I do not see it as a counterpoint at all.

The question should not be whether children should use computers at all, but it should be whether they are using them in the proper manner. If computers are used as a tool to aid in their learning, such as a word processor to help develop writing skills or a baby having fun and learning cause/effect relationships, for example, then a computer is a great thing. If a computer is a better "pencil" (tool) for a writer than a regular pencil would be, then it should be used as that better tool. If computers are used as a replacement for human contact, such as to teach a child how to read Mother Goose by computer, then a great tragedy has occurred.

The basic question to examine, when deciding for or against computer use, is this: Is the computer, in any given circumstance, being used to do what only it can do, and can do better, than anything or anyone else? If the answer is yes, then use it!

Bradley D. Nasset
Carnation Co.
P.O. Box 1188
Kokomo, IN 46901

It has been long enough since I had a child of that age that I am uncertain how a seven-month-old would respond to "Baby's First Computer Program" by Brian J. Murphy (*inCider*, May 1984). I have a clear enough recollection of that age, however, to suspect that the child's parents might have some difficulty in finding time to type in the program. Therefore, I

would suggest the following simplified version as a time-saver. For lines 500 through 545 substitute the following:

500 A = ASC(A\$)
501 C = A - INT(A/15) * 15 + 1
502 COLOR = C

This does not assign the same colors to the same keys as the original program. I doubt that many seven-month-old children will notice the difference, but their parents will probably appreciate having 43 fewer lines to type.

Actually, though I am actively involved in the use of computers for education at the college level, I tend to share the concerns about possible adverse effects of too much computer use at an early age which are expressed by Swain Pratt in the same issue. This is a serious matter which would deserve in-depth consideration in a future issue of *inCider*.

Abram M. Plum
School of Music
College of Fine Arts
Illinois Wesleyan University
Bloomington, IL 61701

Chain Selling and More

You are right about an Apple owner's influence on selling Apples. I have influenced quite a few Apple purchases on my own, even before buying my own home Apple computer. I sold the following:

- One Apple for tracking production of over 50 orders of electronic keyboard assembly products.
- Two Apples to the accounting department once they had seen what power a micro had in tracking production.
- One Apple to the engineering department for doing design calculations on routine products.
- One Apple for my own home use.
- One Apple to a man in my department.

I am now convincing a couple of

my relatives that Apple is the way to go. I am trying also to persuade the local library to buy an Apple.

And I continue because:

- Apple gives a person security by not outdated their computers with gimmicks.
- Apple is a stable product that works well.
- Apple will handle 99 percent of anything a person could possibly want to do.
- Apple can be upgraded for specific tasks without buying another computer by use of expansion slots.
- Apple has a lot of support by software accessories.
- Apple is created and expanded by users and not by people in white collars just doing their jobs.
- Apple is user friendly.
- Apple has just enough keyboard; not too much.

I work in a business where the feud between Apples and IBM PCs is an everyday occurrence. I have observed two kinds of people.

The IBM supporter is hung up on IBM as "Big Brother 1984." Whatever Big Brother wants to sell at whatever price, these people would buy it because it is IBM, master of all. There is little consideration of economics in what can get the job done for the least amount of money. When the IBM fans talk of success about their computers it is not so much about the machine itself as about the *software* packages, which are not even made by IBM. I hear plenty of complaints about the *hardware* and manuals for IBM. I have a used a few myself. The IBM types like some difficulty in what they do. They like to exercise their minds on all those overlooked design deficiencies of the IBM. To those people it is almost like an adventure game to crack the next clue on how the machine works. This greatly affects getting the job done.

Circle 156 on Reader Service card.

Flight Simulator II

For Apple II,
Apple II+, & Apple IIe



Put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Piper 181 Cherokee Archer for an awe-inspiring flight over realistic scenery from New York to Los Angeles. High speed color-filled 3D graphics will give you a beautiful panoramic view as you practice takeoffs, landings, and aerobatics. Complete documentation will get you airborne quickly even if you've never flown before. When you think you're ready, you can play the World War I Ace aerial battle game. Flight Simulator II features include ■ animated color 3D graphics ■ day, dusk, and night flying modes ■ over 80 airports in four scenery areas: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Seattle, with additional scenery areas available ■ user-variable weather, from clear blue skies to grey cloudy conditions ■ complete flight instrumentation ■ VOR, ILS, ADF, and DME radio equipped ■ navigation facilities and course plotting ■ World War I Ace aerial battle game ■ complete information manual and flight handbook.

See your dealer . . .

or write or call for more information. For direct orders please add \$1.50 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800/637-4983

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

LETTERS

The Apple fan generally knows he can get his job done for less. He won't have to spend days just trying to understand all those fancy keys on the keyboard knowing that once he had learned them he would not use most of them anyway. The Apple fan knows that his machine is not being designed out of existence, so even the latest software innovations can be used.

The number one factor I see holding Apple back substantially in the business world is IBM mainframe compatibility, I have seen more use of Apples in the business world held back by this one factor.

So what can Apple do? Build its own mainframe! Apple has to realize that it has already seeded the market for this by the thousands of young people destined to be our future executives. By the time this task could be accomplished, Apple would have all the industry support it would need from present Apple users. Think of it—a mainframe developed by the same people that built the best little micro in the world! Such simplicity it would be to use it! A network of Apples attached to an Apple tree!

Scott D. Kitzerow
25160 W. Monaville Road
Lake Villa, IL 60046

inIncreasingly inSidious

The solution Mr. Ude gives for his inSidious inSoluble (April 1984) still does not make the program run properly if the message (A\$) is over 40 characters long. With the corrections given, the message will be printed at the left hand side of line V+1 when the loop in lines 70-100 is executed, as an overflow to line V. The program therefore needs the following additional fix:

```
30 IF C=L OR C<L THEN PRINT  
MID$(A$,H,C-H+1)
```

This will confine the length of the printed message as defined by the third element of the MID\$ function to 40 characters, and keep it on one line.

I enjoy these little exercises every month—they keep the gray cells exercised. Keep up the good work, Mr. Ude! The same goes for *inCider* as a whole. I find it an interesting magazine, and more importantly, a useful one. It's one of the few computer magazines I've found to be consistently worth the price.

Robert Dykeman
P.O. Box 98874
Tacoma, WA 98498

An Unanswered Question

I'm amazed at how technical equipment reviews can be while completely ignoring the most practical applications. I refer to the Macintosh review in the March *inCider*.

The Macintosh is obviously a tremendous machine. One of the most widely used functions of a personal computer is word processing, and while the Macintosh can process words, it apparently doesn't have the capability of transferring those words to a letter-quality printer.

I understand that since the letters are graphic creations they can only be reproduced in that manner, but surely Apple has a card up its sleeve to allow the Macintosh to transfer a standard set of letters to a pure letter-quality printer. I would have liked to have had your review answer that question or at least ask it of Apple. The Macintosh graphics are fine for notes or reports, but I certainly wouldn't send out business correspondence produced on the ImageWriter.

I'm sure you must know who you produce the magazine for and what their interests are, but many of us couldn't care less whether it's a 6502 or a 68000 under the hood.

We want to know what it will do, and perhaps more importantly, what it will not do.

Jon H. Hunt
P.O. Box 280
Elberton, GA 30635

Alternative Arrows

Recent letters to the editor have dealt with the arrow keys. As a possible last word on the subject, I'll mention that it is possible to replicate the up and down arrows available on the //e on a II Plus. They are control-J for the down arrow and control-K for the up arrow. Combined with the control-U for the right arrow and control-H for the left arrow, they create a block of keys which make little sense on the keyboard but provide recourse for the desperate.

John Laney
Marymount Manhattan College
221 E. 71st Street
New York, NY 10021

Golf in Color

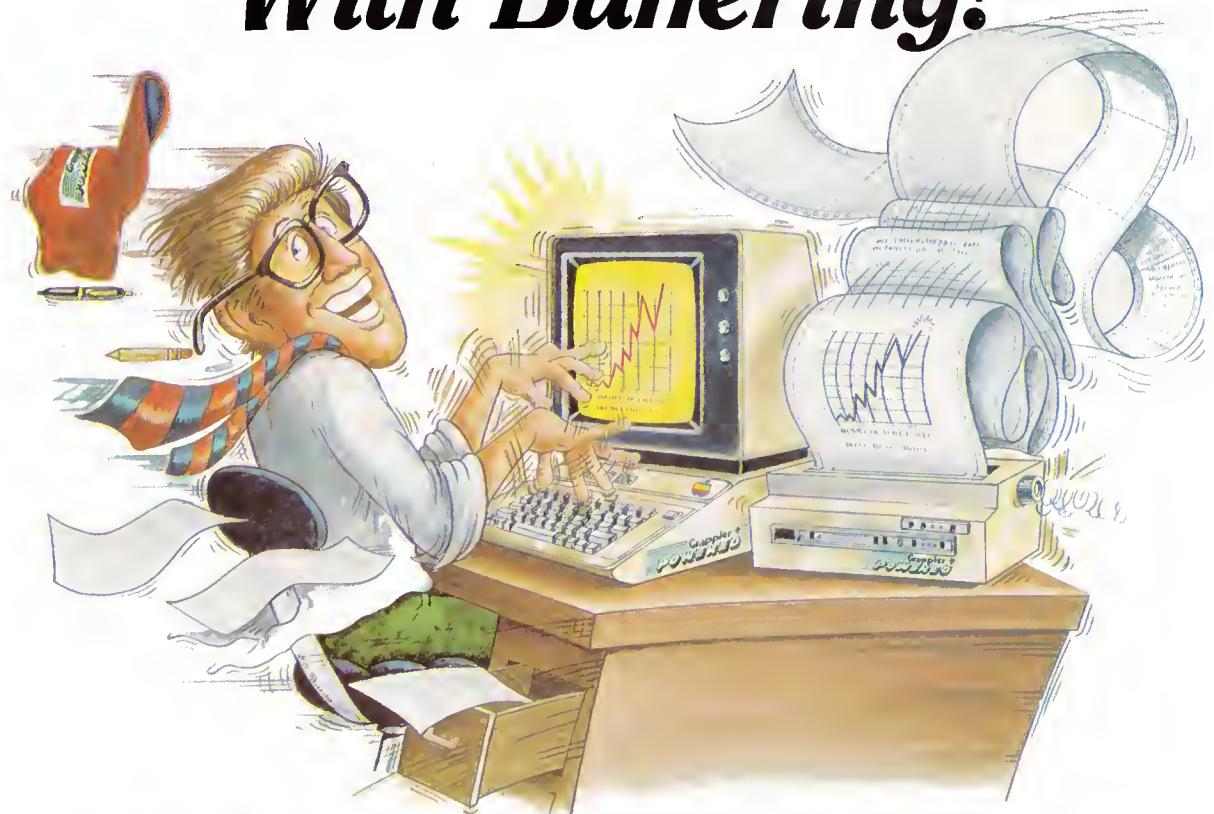
I have enjoyed "Golf Slice II" (April 1984). It has impressive graphics, yet is fairly short and easy to type in. For those of us who have color displays, these changes add a lot of life to the game:

```
10035 HCOLOR=6  
10055 HCOLOR=5  
10085 HCOLOR=1  
10133 HCOLOR=3
```

I would like to thank Floyd Bergman for this program. My friends and I are having fun playing it.

Darrin Buchwald
2422 Rockhurst
Salina, KS 67401

Turbo Charge Your Apple® With Buffering!



If you use a printer now...

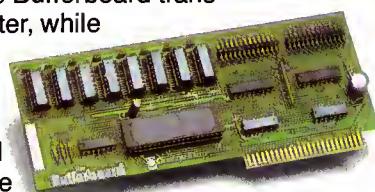
Bufferboard™

For Apples and Printers

The Bufferboard is the original add-on buffer upgrade for existing interfaces. Easily installed, its memory power can store up to 20 pages of your Apple text data at a time. The Bufferboard accepts print data as fast as your Apple can send it. Then the Bufferboard transmits to your printer, while your computer races on to its next task.

The Bufferboard uses an available Apple slot and

"Docks" onto most popular interfaces, including Epson, Apple and Orange Micro Grappler configurations. No external power supplies, no clumsy boxes and cables. It's the easiest and most economical way to add buffering.



 **Orange Micro**
inc.

1400 N. LAKEVIEW AVE., ANAHEIM, CA 92807 U.S.A.
(714) 779-2772 TELEX: 183511CSMA

© Orange Micro, Inc., 1983

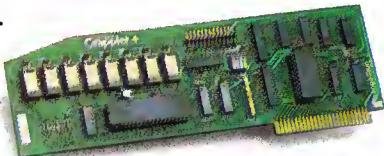
Circle 416 on Reader Service card.

If you're just adding a printer...

BUFFERED Grappler +™

The Buffered Grappler + is the most powerful Apple printer interface you can buy. All the memory features of the Bufferboard have been merged with the smartest interface available... the Grappler +. The Buffered Grappler + now gives you over 27 different built-in features. Buffer expansion capability allows up to 20 full pages of text memory. Exclusive new features give you special support of Ile 80 column text, screen dumps for Epson graphic aspect ratios, and support of the new Ile Double Hi Resolution Graphics.

Other features you'll be using in no time include Dual HiRes Graphics, Mixed



Mode Screen Dumps, Enhanced Graphics, text formatting and much, much more. The New Buffered Grappler +. So much interface power you'll never need anything else.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.



Open All Night

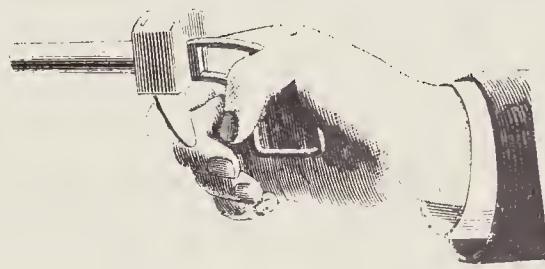
Convenience shopping was never so convenient. Never again worry about pushy sales clerks or crowded parking lots. Imagine browsing through Sears, Walden Books, or Eastman Kodak without leaving home. Just turn on your computer and enter The Electronic Mall, open 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

Developed by CompuServe, Inc., and L. M. Berry and Co., The Electronic Mall is open to the more than 115,000 customers who subscribe to CompuServe's Consumer

Information Service. Once on-line, you receive product descriptions, merchant assistance, automatic order forms, and shipping information.

"We wanted to develop a service that was exceptionally trustworthy, while offering variety and significant value," said Richard Baker, director of corporate communications for CompuServe. "Customers are briefed on every product in The Mall before they make a purchase, and the ordering process is quick and convenient."

Among the other companies opening in The Electronic Mall are American Express, Commodore, McGraw-Hill, Microsoft, and American Airlines.



They Shoot Game Players, Don't They?

Playing computer games is not hazardous to your health. So says a medical research team at a recent Electron and BBC Micro User Show in London.

In order to determine if

prolonged computer game playing could be harmful, the researchers studied 14-year-old Derek Creasey as he conducted a non-stop battle against the computer in an attempt to set a new world record.

The researchers hooked Creasey up to an EKG machine that monitored his progress. At regular intervals, he was also tested for disorientation and lack of concentration.

Tag Lines

What's in a name? Aside from Juliet's preoccupation with Romeo, everything. Ira Bachrach, president of Namelab, Inc., told *Computerworld* (April 16, 1984) that many products and companies are poorly named. Cacophonous names confuse the consumer, and in turn, can be detrimental to product sales.

Namelab develops names for products and businesses. The name game isn't all play, either. The company formulates names after delving into linguistics, psychology, audience, and image research. Namelab's price—up to \$30,000. But it's all for identity's sake.

Which companies sound like music to Bachrach's ear? Apple Computer, Inc., for simplicity; IBM Personal Computer for accuracy, and Lotus Development Corporation's Symphony for conveying intellectual superiority.

Closet Gamers

We know you're out there. Admit it. Tucked behind all those impressive educational, intellectual software packages skulks a copy of Pac-Man or Space Invaders. A gamer lurks in us all.

TALMIS, a marketing research company for the computer industry, released a study indicating consumers show an increasing interest in leisure software even though the popularity of video arcade games is declining.

Why do people conceal their gaming habits? They don't want to admit they're interested in such frivolity, according to TALMIS Director of Research Dennis Pelak. But only 19 percent of the study's respondents who plan to purchase computers said they are not at all interested in arcade-style games. Frogger, anyone?



edited by Cynthia Carr

Jobs On-Line

Tired of pounding the pavement looking for a job? Don't despair—at least if you're a computer professional. Forget about resumes and want ads. Turn on the computer instead for an on-line data base containing nationally advertised jobs in the computer, communications, and information fields.

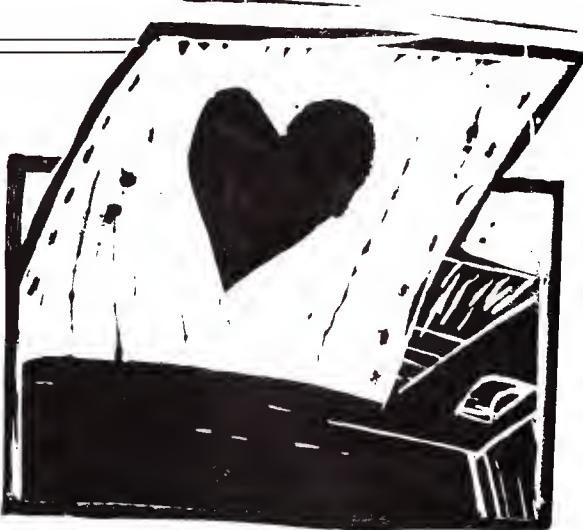
The Computer Job Bank, from The Direct Connection Company, is high tech's answer to your newspaper's classified section. Available through CompuServe, the job service costs no more than the price of telephone on-line time for a CompuServe subscriber. This leading information utility reaches more than 115,000 subscribers, many of whom work in computer-related professions.

Implemented this past April, the Computer Job

Bank "will have the potential to become one of the primary employment sources of the computer technological age," according to Bob Brown, president of The Direct Connection. For only \$256.20, an employer can list a two-page, double-spaced job opening for six weeks, 24 hours a day. "It's as cheap as a local ad in any metropolitan center paper," Brown added.

Brown noted that the \$256.20 figure was based not only on projected revenues and expenditures, but after flipping through *Computerworld's* classified section and discovering that a one-time, two-column-inch ad cost—you guessed it—\$256.20.

For more information, write to The Direct Connection Company, P.O. Box 3497, Honolulu, HI 96811.



Electronic Pen Pals

Dear Judy—If I can get tickets to see Michael Jackson, do you want to go? From, Scott.

Hey, Scott—Like, WOW, fer shure! Michael Jackson is, like, just it! I can't wait. Love, Judy.

These notes could have been passed during junior high math class, but that's passe in our high-tech society. Today's kids use an electronic bulletin board to share privileged information with one another.

Lee and Darlene Tydlaska started The Kids' Message System in February 1983, out of their San Diego home. Since then, there have been more than 21,000 calls to their free, 24-hour bulletin board. They average 750 calls each month. Their system consists of an Apple II Plus, two disk drives, DC Hayes Modem, and PMS software.

Response has been so great that "it has already worn out one Apple and two disk drives," Lee said. Because of the influx of callers, a message can only stay up a maximum of two days.

Most of the calls are made between as early as 5:30 a.m. and as late as 10 p.m., according to Lee.

The youngest caller is six years old, but kids aren't the only ones using the system. Teachers call in and leave messages for students, and parents tell the Tydlaskas how much the bulletin board helps their children. Ten schools use The Kids' Message System in their classes.

"The teachers' only complaint is that they can't get on the system (because it's always busy)," Lee said. "Parents are fascinated with their kids' reading and writing improvement."

Special features of The Kids' Message System are Jokes Corner and Stories By Kids, which is a spot where children read stories written by their peers. Lee noted that while the system is fun, children learn about computer uses, data bases, grammar, and social interaction skills.

Care to leave a message? Call (619) 578-2646, or write to Computer Communications, 11419 Menkar Place, San Diego, CA 92126.

What's new? Fill us in on the details. Send your newsworthy notes to the Cider Press, inCider, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.



Orwellian Tactics

If you tend to direct abusive language at your computer or envision 1001 ways to kill it from time to time, you're not alone. A recent survey conducted by pollster Louis Harris indicates that the public has stopped looking at these technological marvels

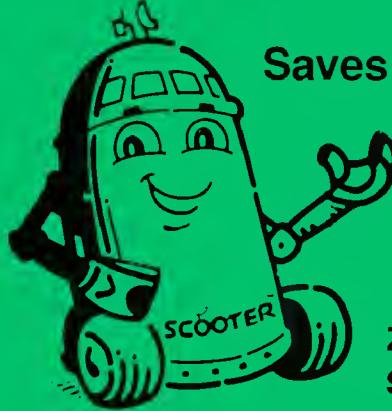
through rose-colored glasses.

The Harris report, released to Congress, states that 77 percent of adult Americans are concerned about the computer's "see-all-know-all" power to peer into otherwise private information such as credit records, employment background, and telephone calls.

Check the calendar. Orwell's 1984 is here.

SCOOTER

Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT



Saves wear and tear on Apple* I/O game ports and accessories with TWO high grade zero-force insertion sockets.

Now, plugging into any Apple* I/O game port is faster, safer and more convenient than ever. With SCOOTER's Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT you can alternate access between port A and port B at the flick of a switch.

Fragile plug pins are easily and safely inserted with SCOOTER's zero-force sockets; just place the plug in position, then flip the levers for secure connection.

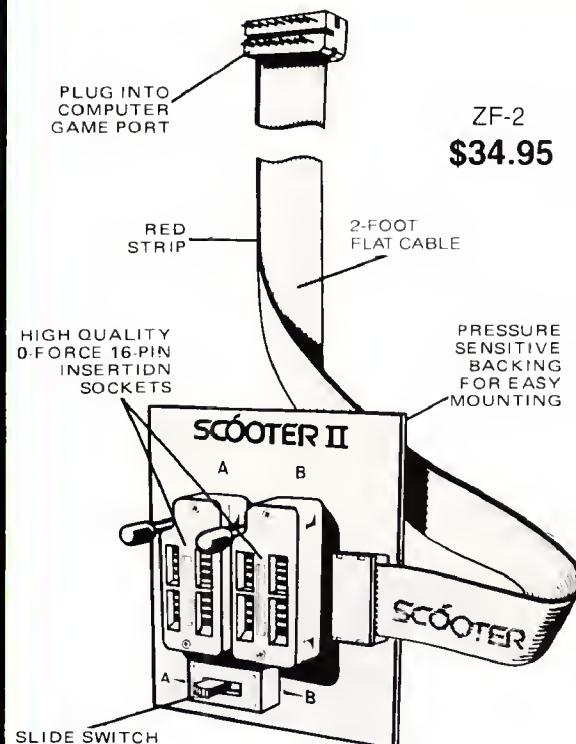
A pressure sensitive backing and 2-foot cable allow quick mounting of the Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT in almost any convenient external location.

Simple-to-follow instructions are included. In addition, the SCOOTER cable is color coded (red stripe) for quick identification of correct pin alignment.

Like all SCOOTER cable/connector products, Ø-FORCE TWIN PORTS are 100% tested before packaging.

So, let the Ø-Force be with you! See your favorite computer store today for SCOOTER's new Ø-FORCE TWIN PORT and the full line of SCOOTER High Grade Electronic Components.

Let the Ø-Force be with you!



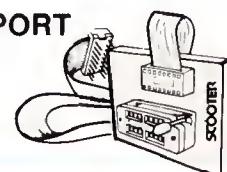
Also available:

SCOOTER Ø-FORCE X-PORT

External game port with single zero-force socket.

ZF-1

\$22.50



Other SCOOTER products include:

—cable assemblies —connectors —flat cable
—semiconductors —switches —surge protected
outlet strips —integrated circuits & sockets
—electronic components & hardware

FREE SCOOTER T-SHIRT WITH ANY SCOOTER CABLE ASSEMBLY

Send us your SALES RECEIPT OR your ORDER with this coupon to ohm/electronics, 746 Vermont St • Palatine IL 60067 (Illinois residents, when ordering add 7% sales tax)

Visa MasterCard Check or Money Order

Model #: _____ Price: _____ T-Shirt Size: _____

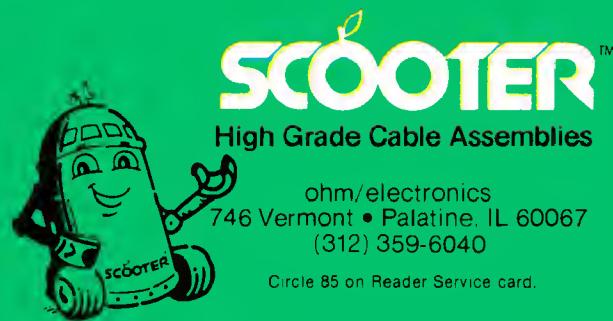
Card #: _____ Exp. Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____





Solutions to Your Hardware Problems

QI own a Franklin Ace 1000 with the Franklin 80-column card. When the card is enabled, the text screen is not framed well on the monitor. I've tried adjusting the monitor to no avail. Is there a way to adjust the card itself?

When an inverse video character is displayed in the leftmost column, an ugly line appears on the line above or to the right. Is there any way to repair this?

Finally, how can the disk drive speed (Franklin Drive) be adjusted? Thank you for your help.

T. Sippes
Clinton, CT

AWhen Franklin Computer Corporation introduced its 80-column card many customers experienced problems similar to the ones you describe. The problem has been traced to the frequency of the reference crystal on the card. The original design called for a 15-megahertz crystal. The engineers at Franklin have found that a 17-megahertz crystal works better. Users report that the revised design works beautifully.

Ask your Franklin dealer about an upgrade or contact Franklin at 7030 Colonial Highway, Pennsauken, NJ



Photo 1. Locating the disk speed trimmer pot.

08109 (phone [609] 488-1700). In either case Franklin will issue an RMA (return authorization number) and you or the dealer can send the 80-column card to them for the free update.

Remember to have the RMA number prominently displayed on the outside of the package. Doing so greatly speeds up the "repair and return" procedure. Some companies will go so far as to ignore packages received without the RMA number showing.

The Apple Clinic receives several requests each month for the details of disk drive adjustments. Although we published disk drive adjustment instructions in November 1983, it

seems appropriate to do so again. These procedures apply equally well to Apple, Ace and Micro Sci 5 1/4-inch drives.

The two most common adjustments are the disk speed and the 0 track alignment. Due to normal wear these settings move out of tolerance fairly often, every two or three months on a busy system.

Earle Hancock directs the microcomputing project at Minuteman Regional Vocational School, Lexington, MA. He has served as an advisor to the Massachusetts Association of Vocational Administrators, and belongs to a number of computer organizations. Write to him c/o inCider, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

by Earle Hancock

The disk speed adjustment requires a special program or a 60 cycle strobe light. There are several reliable disk speed programs available. Usually they are sold as a part of a larger package, such as Locksmith by Omega Software, Copy II+ or Filer by Central Point Software, and XPS Diagnostics II and IIe by XPS, Inc. A strobe or florescent light will work, but you must remove the bottom cover to gain access to the pulley wheel with the strobe marks.

Remove the cover of the disk drive (remember to remove the bottom cover if using a strobe). The top cover is held in place by four Phillips screws. Remove them and slide the cover backwards until it's free. Four more Phillips screws will be exposed; these hold the bottom in place.

Locate the disk speed trimmer pot as shown in **Photo 1**. Boot the disk speed program and, using a non-conducting alignment tool or small screwdriver, adjust the drive speed to your satisfaction.

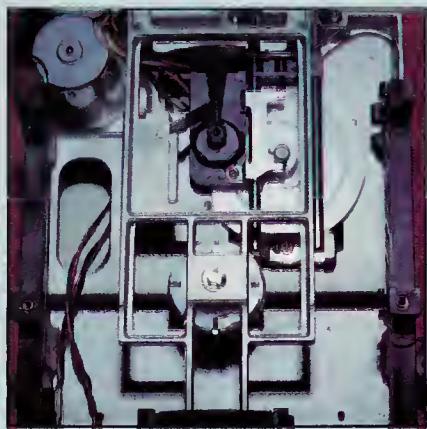


Photo 2. Locating the alignment stopper.

The adjustment of the 0 track stopper is considerably more difficult and sensitive. Do not attempt it if you are not completely comfortable with the directions that follow.

For the disk drive mechanism to correctly position the read/write head, it must have a reference point to work from. The 0 track alignment provides the calibration point. The alignment stopper (see **Photo 2** and the **Figure**) must be set to a gap of 20/1000 at the two places shown in the **Figure**. Remove the printed circuit board that covers the mechanism. This board must be out of the

way but still remain connected so that the drive will operate. Boot the disk drive; this will cause the track stepping mechanism to return to the 0 track (you may stop the disk from spinning at this point by pressing RESET). To adjust the stopper, loosen the holding screw, set the gap, and retighten the screw. Re-boot and check the gap. Do not attempt any other adjustments inside the disk drive.

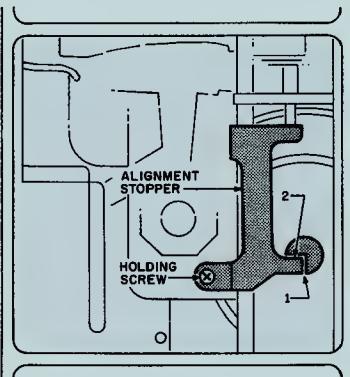


Figure. Enlargement of alignment stopper pictured in Photo 2.

QI know *inCider* is probably the best magazine for Apple users. That is why I decided to write to you for help. This is my problem: For business reasons, my parents chose to put our hard disk in slot #6 and the floppy disk drive in slot #4. I didn't care until I tried to boot Apple Presents—Apple. I still didn't care until (gasp) I tried to boot Wizardry. It didn't work in slot #4 either. It has to boot from slot #6. I was allowed to switch slots a few times, but our Apple dealer says it could ruin our cards. Is this true? If so, how can I get around this?

Assembly language programs annoy me. I don't have an assembler and I don't know anyone who has an assembler. Can't you list Applesoft programs that create assembly language programs?

J. Hoyle
Kingston, WA

AMany disk-based programs require that the floppy disk drive be installed in slot #6. As you have found out, having the floppy disk drive in another slot is a real pain.

Your dealer is giving you sound

advice when he says not to continually switch drive cards from slot to slot. The cards are vulnerable to damage from frequent handling and static electricity. Furthermore, all too often someone will remove or install a drive card when the computer is turned on. "Kapop!" There goes several dollars out the window—not to mention your parents' reaction when you tell them their "former son" destroyed the hard disk interface card.

So many people have encountered this problem that a product called *Slot Swappers* has been developed to solve the dilemma. Sold by Johnson Associates (in Phoenix, AZ 85100, phone [602] 979-4554), the *Slot Swappers* allow any two peripheral cards in slots 4 and 6 to be interchanged by flipping a switch instead of physically moving the cards. Unlike switch boxes advertised for running two printers from one computer or vice versa, the *Slot Swappers* can handle the speed of data flow necessary to operate disk drives. Be advised that this product has three versions, one for the Apple II, another for the Apple IIe, and a version which deals with certain problems arising from using Pascal. The manufacturer suggests that you call the number above for assistance if you think you may require the special version. The price is approximately \$60.

If you are serious about working with assembly language, it is worth the money to purchase an assembler. *Merlin* from Southwestern Data Systems is an excellent one. Get together with a friend and purchase it jointly. The price, \$64.95, is low when compared to its usefulness.

QFor the past few months my Apple II Plus keyboard has made me look around corners for Rod Serling. Three times I have taken my II Plus to a technician and he has replaced a 74LS0 chip for 75 cents, with a labor charge of \$20. The fourth time it happened, I gave up.

A day after the fourth occurrence I prayed and turned it on. The keyboard worked! So now all I do is wait a bit and the keyboard functions properly.

Just as I was about to finish this letter the problem came back. Please help!

F. Stokes
Miami, FL

AIntermittent problems are the most frustrating to deal with because it's so difficult to know if what you've done solves the problem or if the computer just decided to work for awhile. The best resource for fixing intermittent failures is experience. The old "it sounds like..." or "I had one like that" can be words from Heaven ready made to defeat the demon.

Your problem brought one of those phrases to my ear: "It sounds like the C2 capacitor." (green .022 micro farad on the keyboard encoder). Intermittent failures can often be traced to a bad cable as well. Since the encoder board has a cable attaching it to the main logic board, try replacing it first. The cable is a 16-wire jumper about eight inches long. Both ends have a 16 DIP (dual



Photo 3. The encoder board.

in-line pin) connector. These cables are available, already made up, from an electronics hobby store or an Apple dealer.

To replace the encoder board connecting cable, you must remove the ten screws that hold the case to the bottom. After doing so, but before separating the case from the bottom, turn the computer right side up and carefully lift up the front of the case, exposing the encoder cable and its

connection to the main logic board. Remove the cable from the MLB. An IC extractor can help with the removal. The case with the keyboard attached can now be lifted free of the bottom.

Place the case upside down on a soft surface. The encoder board is the small board piggy-backed to the bottom of the keyboard (see **Photo 3**). To get at the connector at the other end of the cable, you must re-

Circle 323 on Reader Service card.

SAMS APE ESCAPE BRINGS OUT THE ANIMAL IN YOU.

Introducing Soms APE ESCAPE, the fast-action game that will have you scaling tall buildings, riding balloons, avoiding hazards and evading capture at heights that would scare even King Kong.

The higher you climb, the faster the action. And with no end to the buildings, there's no end to the fun! Play APE ESCAPE alone or test your skill by trying to top someone else's best score. Either way, it's sure to bring out the animal in you! APE ESCAPE, for any Apple® II-compatible system,

No. 26242, \$19.95

Don't monkey around, buy APE ESCAPE today! Visit

**your local Sams dealer. Or
call Operator 172 at 317-
298-5566 or 800-428-SAMS**

Sams™

**Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.
4300 West 62nd Street, P.O. Box 7092
Indianapolis, IN 46206**

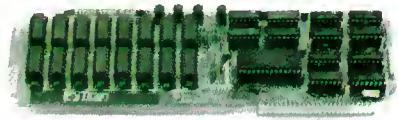
Offer good in USA only. Prices subject to change without notice. In Canada, contact Lenbrook Electronics, Markham, Ontario L3R 1H2. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



More speed, more memory workspace from the people who lifted the 64K limit.

In 1981, we introduced our famous Saturn RAM card to boost the Apple's memory by 32K. Now, there are 64K and 128K versions for added power.

Increased RAM lets you run bigger programs, and our VisiCalc® expansion software provides a dramatic expansion of workspace memory. Also, the extra memory can work as a pseudo disk for instant access. (No more 20-second searches!) The Saturn RAM board is a super aid for advanced word processing, data base management, spreadsheet, and accounting applications. And perfect with PASCAL, CP/M®, and BASIC.



Use our easily installed cards in combination—and get a whopping 220K of VisiCalc workspace on the Apple IIe. Or sensational enhancements on Apple II, II+, Franklin, Basis and most Apple compatibles. We even have software that increases your Apple's memory in BASIC programming up to 4 megabytes!

This kind of performance requires sophisticated bank switching and supporting software that we originated, proved, and improved. Buy from the leader!

Let us help you expand your Apple's productivity. For information on our RAM boards and other Titan microcomputer products, see your computer dealer or contact: Titan Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 8050, Ann Arbor, MI 48107; Telephone (313) 973-8422.

Sales and Marketing by The MARKETING RESOURCE GROUP, Costa Mesa, CA.



Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

APPLE CLINIC

move the encoder from its perch on the keyboard. Two plastic posts and a 25-pin connector hold the encoder in place. Squeeze the wings on the posts so that the board can be pried off. All of this must be done gently so as not to damage the board or the pins. Once you have removed the encoder board, replacing the cable is a snap. Compare the new cable to the old one, making sure that the connectors are installed in the same manner. Make a note of the number one wire so that you can install the connector with the pins in the correct orientation at the other end.

Since 80 percent of the work of replacing the C2 capacitor is already done, you might as well replace that too. Remember the rules of soldering PC boards—go easy and work fast. Do not hold the iron to a PC board for more than three seconds at a time or you may ruin part of the circuit.

QI own an Apple II Plus computer that is about a year and a half old. Ever since we moved, it won't work. When I turn it on, the disk drive light comes on and it spins forever. Even when I remove the disk card, it remains inoperable. The power light does not come on. I took the top cover off to check if any of the chips might have gotten jarred in moving, but none had. I did find that one of the chips got very hot when the Apple was turned on. The chip is labeled SN 74S 195 N and it is in location C2 on the motherboard. That is the only interior problem that I can find. Some water reached the bottom of the computer when I had a flood in my house once. One of my keys is broken as well.

G. Rudolph
Louisville, KY

AIt would be easy to blame all your computer trouble on the flood and the resulting dampness that reached the equipment. My guess is that several unrelated factors are at work causing your problem and dampness is probably not one of them.

You did not mention whether the computer "beeped" on power-up or not. Since one of the chips got hot, I will assume that the power supply is

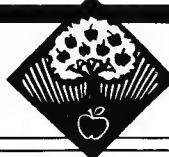
functioning properly. The power light often does not work consistently and cannot be used as the only indicator of the computer being on. (See the February 1984 "Apple Clinic," page 114, for help with correcting faulty power lights.)

The chip at main logic board location C2 is part of the timing circuit. When it fails, and I think from your description it has, it is usually indicative of other failures on the MLB. You may wish to replace the chip and see if that takes care of the problem. During the test, be sure to have the disk controller card unplugged from the computer; the problem with your disk drive is probably separate from the problem with your computer. If all goes well after replacing the 74S195 (if the computer "beeps" and generates some text on the monitor when you turn it on), then pat yourself on the back—you're halfway home. If the chip heats up again, or you get no "beep" or video output, your dealer will have to replace the main logic board.

The problem with the disk drive is most likely the setting of the speed or the 0 track alignment. These adjustments have been covered elsewhere in this month's column. Follow the procedures outlined and verify the drive operation. If the drive still doesn't boot known good disks, try another disk controller card (perhaps a friend would loan one to you for the cause). A failure at this level usually indicates a problem with the analog card inside the disk drive; the most common problem there is a failed 74LS125 chip. These chips are very inexpensive (one or two dollars) and readily available from your dealer or an electronics hobby store. Replace the chip and try again. If the drive refuses to cooperate and work correctly, I recommend replacement of the disk analog card.

As for the broken key, please see the January 1984 "Apple Clinic," page 32, for details.

This column depends, for its energy and interesting problems, on you. If you have questions about maintenance, repair, or comments, send them to: "Apple Clinic," *InCider* magazine, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.



A Parent's Guide to Early Childhood Software

Depending upon how you look at it, preschool children learning to use a computer is either amazing and desirable (in the same realm as the Suzuki method of teaching preschoolers the violin) or a travesty. Psychologist and noted author David Elkind says in *People* magazine that we are hurrying our children too much and that the consequence is alcohol and drug abuse, increased suicide, and a mid-life crisis by the time they get to their teens. *inCider's* May 1984 issue addressed both sides of this controversy in "Baby's First Computer Program" and "Your Child and Your Apple—Think Again!"

As a school principal I become irritated with parents who push their children. Yet my wife and I have been teaching our own preschoolers to use the computer and to read since they were one year old. Melody is now five and Dale is two.

There is a difference, however. Some children are ready at an early age. It is ridiculous to hold these children back when they are eager to learn. Just because they learn early,



however, means virtually nothing. I know of no research that says children who learn to read or use a computer early are better off in school.

How Melody Got Started

The way Melody started on the computer was by sitting in Daddy's lap when he was working at his Apple. She found that when she touched the keys, something happened. Sometimes it was Daddy getting upset and telling her not to

Fred Huntington is a parent, educator, and former software entrepreneur who lives at 2020 Charles, Corcoran, CA 93212.

Introduce your preschooler to your Apple with forethought and care.

by Fred Huntington

touch. But usually she just made the pictures or colors change on the screen.

Her eagerness increased to the point that when DynaComp released a program called Hodge Podge, Daddy bought one for her. Anytime Melody pressed a key, something happened on the screen, sometimes with sound effects, sometimes without. If she pressed a D she got a picture of a dog with appropriate music. If she pressed V she got an erupting volcano, and so on.

Melody spent hours with Hodge Podge. But it was always at her request. She was the one who suggested we play, not me or my wife.

Part of the thrill of playing on the computer was that she saw Mom and Dad spend long hours at our Apple. She naturally wanted to imitate us. Mom and Dad also spend many hours reading instead of watching television. So, it's no surprise that Melody reads a lot, too. Of course, she still likes to watch some television.

The point is, if a child wants to play on the computer then it is fine. If the child has to be forced or cajoled into using the computer, then that child is simply not ready and should not be pushed into it.

So, if your preschooler is making noises about using your computer, go ahead and demonstrate what it is. Let him or her pound on the keys and explore the cause and effect relationships.

Not a Baby Sitter

There are two types of computer programs for the very young. One requires the parent to be with the child at all times and the other is easy enough for children to use by themselves.

However, if your child is simply given a program and told to "Go to it," that is no better than sitting the child in front of the television for long hours. It becomes another form of baby-sitting. *The computer must not be used as a baby sitter.*

What Should Your Child Be Learning?

The computer can be an effective tool in teaching the names of colors. In an electronic coloring book, the

child uses a joystick to place the cursor and then pushes the button to fill in the color of his or her choice. Not only is this type of program good for learning the colors, it's great for developing fine motor coordination, and also fun to do.

The computer is also good for teaching differences, such as which one is larger or smaller. These are skills children need for school and are the foundation upon which other

"If your preschooler is making noises about using your computer, go ahead and demonstrate what it is."

skills are based. Pre-reading skills such as above/below and left/right are also taught in some games.

Letter recognition is learned painlessly on a computer. Melody knew there were certain pictures she wanted to see and that the only way she could get to see them was to find the correct corresponding letters.

Other skills addressed in preschool software include counting, matching, and sequencing.

Choosing Software for the Preschooler

There are certain things to look for when choosing software for your preschooler. The ideal way to make a selection is to try out the package at your local dealer with your son or daughter.

First of all, it's important to find software that is positive for your child—that builds his or her self-esteem rather than tears it down. Don't choose a program that will be frustrating.

Make sure the program is age appropriate. Since all children have different learning rates, the recommended age on the outside of the packaging may not be accurate for your child.

One of the biggest mistakes I've seen in educational software is a program that inadvertently rewards a child for a wrong answer by some sort of display or sound. Although intended to be negative, the display or sound may actually be a treat. If a child makes a mistake, nothing spectacular should happen. Also, there should be no razzberry sounds that announce to everyone in the room that a mistake was made.

If the program is written for just one skill level, the child may quickly master it and lose interest. Software for preschoolers should provide an increasing challenge as the program is played. Sometimes the user is allowed to set the skill level, which is good, too.

Check for pacing. Often a program is paced too fast or too slow. Also, are there long pauses between segments of the game that make the child lose interest?

Will the program die if a wrong key is accidentally hit, and is there a way to get out of the program easily, for example, by hitting escape?

Sometimes the introduction to a program is long and tedious. The first time you see it, it's really cute. By the second time you're tired of it. It's good if a program lets you avoid the introduction by hitting escape.

Does the program make good use of color and sound? If you or your spouse is irritated by computer sounds, can you turn the sound off?

Our Favorites

At one time there was virtually no software for preschoolers. Now there are many programs for this age group. Included with this article is a buyer's guide on preschool software showing a partial list of what is available. Our favorites have a star (*).

Number Farm Review

One of the best educational software companies to come on the scene is DLM, who has 15 years in the education business. They are primarily educators who use sound

educational ideas to produce an educational tool—educational software.

Melody and I had a blast playing the games in one of their newest packages, Number Farm, for children 3 to 6 years old. There are six different games in the package, all teaching the preschooler how to count. The title game, Number Farm, is simply a counting program where you press a number and a corresponding number of animals appears on the screen. If you push the same number a second time, different animals appear.

Game two is Hen House, a game for two players in which you guess the number from one to nine. Each time you guess, the computer indicates if the secret number is higher or lower. Across the top of the screen appear the numbers one to nine in blue letters. If the computer tells you the number is higher than six, all the numbers six and below turn orange, marking them as no longer appropriate to choose. This can be a hard concept to master, even for first graders.

Game three is a variation of Old McDonald, complete with song, in which you count the number of animals on the screen and type the correct number on the keyboard. Melody loved this one except for its slow pace. When she plays it by herself for any length of time, she quickly tires of it.

Animal Quackers, game four, uses a different learning mode, the auditory mode. You are asked to identify the number of sounds various animals make. If you didn't hear one, press the letter A to get a replay. This is one of the few computer games I know that uses a multi-sensory approach. Other manufacturers should take note.

Horseshoes, game five, has some of the most incredible graphics I have ever seen on an Apple. For example, there is a picture of a man pitching horseshoes. After he throws the horseshoe, it turns end over end, with the shadow underneath it changing perfectly. The animation is extremely smooth and life-like. The object is to pitch the number of horseshoes indicated on the screen by pressing the space bar. Again, this is another mode of learning, the kinesthetic or tactile approach.

Game six, Crop Count, was my favorite. A number of farm crops (1-9) appears on the screen and you have to tell the computer how many there are. You get a point for each crop, trying to break your own record each time. Your time limit is the amount of time it takes the sun to set on the screen.

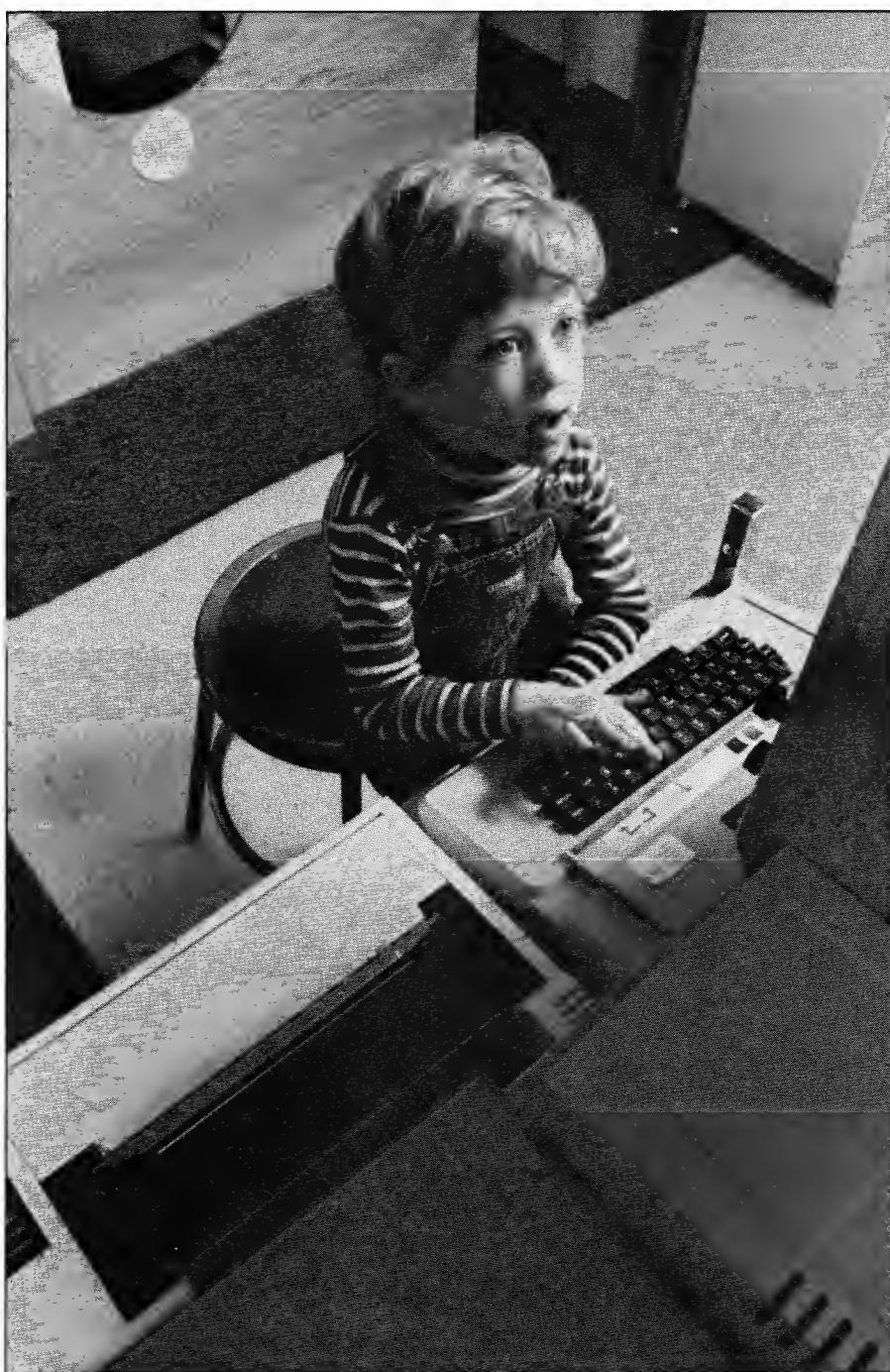
All six games are educationally sound. DLM is to be congratulated on turning out one of the best pieces

of software ever produced for preschoolers.

If You Have Questions

Don't forget, if you have specific questions about educational software, write to me and I will try to find an answer. I won't be able to answer all queries, but will pick questions to answer in the column that are most representative.

Thanks for reading! ■



Buyer's Guide to Early Childhood Software

	Price	Joystick/Paddle	Graphics	Sound	Comments
Advanced Ideas					
Basic Skills	\$19.95	G			Used with \$39.95 Master Match disk to teach general learning readiness skills.
Dinosaurs	\$39.95	G			Visual recognition in matching, sorting, and counting objects.
Fun with Facts I	\$19.95	G			Needs \$39.95 Tic Tac Show disk. Math, language, social studies.
Lucky's Magic Hat	\$39.95	G			Reading comprehension, sequential thinking, memory skills.
Wizard of Words	\$39.95	G	S		Five letter and word pages with a 38,000-word dictionary.
Young Explorer	\$19.95	G			Used with \$39.95 Tic Tac Show disk. Hundreds of lessons to explore the world.
Advanced Logic Systems					
Toddler's Tutor	\$24.95	G			Shows numbers and letters with pictures.
Apple Computer					
Ernie's Quiz	\$25	P	G		Create faces, count jelly beans, guessing game.
Mix & Match	\$25		G		Create creatures, practice logic, guess secret word.
Aquarius					
Classification	\$145 (4)	G			Matching, sorting, forms and objects, familiar settings.
Counting Skills	\$260 (9)	G			One to one, number recognition 5-10 and 10-20, beginning sets, assigning numbers, addition and subtraction.
Language Arts	\$145 (5)	G			Letter recognition, letter matching, word families, beginning consonants, rhymes.
Ordering and Sequencing	\$115 (4)	G			Serialization, patterning, complex patterns, size, time.
Spatial Relations	\$213 (4)	G			Geometric shapes, left to right, letters, symmetry, rotation, 3D concepts.
Telling Time: Hands and Digital Faces	\$29.95	G			Learn about digital and traditional time clocks.
Artworx Software Company					
★ Hodge Podge	\$21.95	J	G	S	Displays color, sound, pictures.
Monkeybuilder	\$29.95	J	G	S	Combining word parts.
Monkeymath	\$24.95	J	G	S	Number placement, addition, subtraction.
BertaMax					
Alphakey	\$24.95	G	S		Needs Echo II speech synthesizer to teach computer key location and typing in ABC order.
Read Along	\$24.95	G	S		Choices—listen to page read, press space bar for word, or just have one word pronounced.
Story Mix Series	\$24.95 (6 for \$125)	G	S		Students compose stories by listening to Echo II speech synthesizer, then choosing sections to combine.
C&C Software					
Learning about Numbers	\$40		G		Count objects, tell time.
Letters and First Words	\$40		G		Upper- and lowercase practice, consonant and vowel sounds, spelling simple words.
Chalkboard					
Bear Jam	\$39.95		G	S	Distinguishing shapes and readiness for reading. Chalkboard needed.
Compu-Tations					
Early Elementary I	\$34.95		G	S	Four programs: counting, color, number and shape matching.
Early Elementary II	\$34.95		G	S	Four programs: alphabet, numbers, inside and outside concepts.
Special Skill Builders I & II	\$34.95	J/P	G	S	Same as Early Elementary I and II, but with joystick or paddle.
Computing Adventures					
Talking Screen Textwriter	\$159			S	Needs Echo II speech synthesizer. Talking word processor—reading, writing, spelling.
Counterpoint Software					
Early Games Alphabet Soup	\$29.95	J	G		Four games that teach alphabet skills.
Early Games for Young Children	\$29.95		G		Nine games covering counting, addition, subtraction, alphabet, names, drawing pictures.
Early Games Matchmaker	\$29.95		G		Pre-reading skills: matching, discrimination of shapes, colors, lines, directions.

Price
Joystick/Paddle
Graphics
Sound
Comments

DLM (Developmental Learning Materials)

	Price	G	S	Comments
★ Alphabet Circus	\$29.95			Letter identification, ABC order, missing letters.
★ Number Farm	\$29.95	G	S	Number recognition and counting.
★ Shape and Color Rodeo	\$29.95	G	S	Shape recognition and matching, mixing and matching colors.

Dynacomp

Children's Carousel	\$19.95	G	S	Nine games covering matching shapes, counting, letter recognition.
Serendipity	\$19.95	G		Letter and number matching, counting, estimation.

EduSoft

Alphabet Song and Count	\$29.95	G	S	Alphabet ordering, keyboard placement, counting.
Count and Add	\$29.95	G	S	Counting and adding numbers.

EMC Publishing**Changing Times Education Service**

Alpha Teach	\$39.95			Alphabet.
Critter Count	\$39.95			Numbers and arithmetic.
Reading Readiness	\$21.95			Discriminating symbols, letters, numbers.

Floppy Enterprises

Floppy Teaches How to Print Letters and Numerals	\$34.95			Letter formation.
Floppy Teaches Letter and Numeral Recognition	\$29.95			Match upper- and lowercase letters and numbers.
Floppy Teaches Match-Ups in Mazes	\$32.95	G	S	Matching game.
Floppy Teaches Same and Different	\$29.95	G	S	Distinguish differences between objects.
Floppy Teaches What Is Missing	\$29.95	G	S	Identification of missing parts.

Hartley Courseware

Colors and Shapes	\$35.95	G	S	Color discrimination, part to whole relationships.
Patterns and Sequences	\$35.95	G	S	Simple to complex patterns and sequences.

Island Software

Letter Games	\$25	G		Letter matching.
Milk Bottles	\$25	G		Most, least, almost full, almost empty, differences.
Puss in Boot	\$25	G		Teaches in, out, left, right, on, off, over, under, above, below, beside, next.

Kangaroo

Jeepers Creatures	\$34.95	G	S	Twenty interchangeable animal forms and names (26,000 combinations).
My House, My Home	\$34.95	G	S	Computerized doll house.

Laureate Learning Systems

First Words	\$185	G	S	Learn 50 nouns with 100 pictures, using the Echo II speech synthesizer.
-------------	-------	---	---	---

Lawrence Hall of Science

Micros for Micros	\$34.95 (four for \$134.95)	G	S	Music patterns, numbers (sorting, etc.), estimation, guess hidden words.
-------------------	-----------------------------------	---	---	--

Learning Well

Body Awareness	\$49.95	G	S	Body parts names and locations, appropriate dress.
Knowing Numbers	\$49.95	G	S	Less and greater, match objects with numbers, add and subtract.
Letters and Words	\$49.95	G	S	Alphabet sequence, upper- and lowercase letters, sight word vocabulary.

Buyer's Guide to Early Childhood Software

	Price	Joystick/Paddle	Graphics	Sound	Comments
Management Science America					
Introduction to Counting	\$29.95				Counting.
Learning to Read: Letters, Words and Sentences	\$39.93				Needs Street Electronics speech synthesizer. Sounds out letters and words, gives clues on reading.
Spelling Bee Games	\$39.95	J	G	S	Four games that teach spelling skills.
Webster's Numbers	\$39.95	J/P	G	S	Number recognition, order and pattern recognition, hand-eye coordination.
MECC					
Blissymbolics: Blissymbol Concepts	\$44				Left and right, in and out, size and quantity.
Early Addition	\$44				Whole number addition.
Elementary Volume 7—Pre-reading/Counting	\$46				Nine programs that teach pre-reading and counting skills.
EX Logo	\$48				Use Logo to control and explore the computer.
The Friendly Computer	\$48				Locate keyboard keys, computer components displayed. The child can create drawings.
Getting Ready to Read and Add (French version)	\$45				Letter recognition, consonant identification, three math programs, for French-speaking children.
Milliken Publishing					
Alien Counter/Face Flash	\$39.93		G		Counting, numeral recognition, visual memory, base-10 numeration.
Chaos/Jar Game	\$39.95		G		Problem solving, probability, directionality, shape and color recognition.
Letter Recognition and Alphabetization	\$75		G		Two disks: upper- and lowercase letters, alphabetical sequence.
Number Readiness—Addition, Subtraction	\$40 each				Addition and subtraction.
Mindscape					
Mister Pixel Series	\$40 each (6)	J	G	S	Six programs that teach creativity and programming skills through drawing, cartoon making, music composition, animation, sound effects.
Tink's Adventure	\$40		G	S	ABC order, keyboard placement.
Tinka's Mazes	\$40		G	S	Basic math concepts, counting, addition.
Tonk in the Land of Buddy-Bops	\$40		G	S	Visual discrimination, concentration, critical thinking.
Tuk Goes to Town	\$40		G	S	Pre-reading and concentration, spelling, vocabulary building, critical thinking, computer literacy.
Moses Engineering					
Alphabet	\$9		G		See and type correct letter.
Match Me	\$9		G		Letter and shape recognition and identification.
Numbers One-Ten	\$9				Recognize and count numbers 1-10.
NTS Software					
Starting Out—Set 1	\$129		G	S	Five programs: counting, how many, sequences, adding, dice and dominoes.
Program Design					
Preschool IQ Builder 1	\$24.95		G		Same and different figures, letters.
Preschool IQ Builder 2	\$24.95		G		Letter, symbol, number, and word discrimination.
Reader's Digest Software					
Alphabet Beasts & Co.	\$34.95		G	S	Animated letters and numbers.
Little People's Puzzles—Things That Go	\$39.95		G	S	Puzzles.
Little People's Puzzles—Nursery Rhymes	\$39.95		G	S	Nursery rhymes.
Micro Habitats	\$39.95		G	S	Construct environments.
Right On Programs					
Ready-Set-Go-Numbers	\$25		G	S	Matching numbers.
Ready-Set-Go-Letters	\$25		G	S	Matching letters.
Ready-Set-Go-Shapes	\$25		G	S	Matching shapes.

	Price	Joystick/Paddle	Graphics	Sound	Comments
Scholastic SpellDiver	\$39.95	J	G		Letter recognition and spelling. You can add your own words.
Sierra On-Line Learning with Fuzzywomp	\$29.95		G		Pattern matching, counting, number sequencing, creative play.
Learning with Leeper	\$29.95		G		Four games: shape matching, counting, eye-hand coordination, creative play.
SouthWest Ed Psych Services The Math Machine	\$79.95		G	S	Pre-math through division skills.
The Reading Machine	\$59.95		G	S	Pre-reading and reading skills.
Spinnaker Software Alphabet Zoo	\$29.95		G	S	Letter recognition and sounds.
Delta Drawing	\$49.95		G		Create and color a picture.
★ Facemaker	\$34.95		G		Create and animate a funny face to improve creativity, memory, concentration.
Hey Diddle Diddle	\$29.95		G	S	Presents rhymes with pictures, music, text.
Kids on Keys	\$29.95		G	S	Match letters, numbers, and words to pictures.
Kindercomp	\$29.95		G	S	Match shapes and letters, fill in missing numbers, draw pictures, type names.
Rhymes and Riddles	\$29.95		G	S	Letter guess—vocabulary, key locations, spelling readiness.
Story Machine	\$34.95		G	S	Write simple sentences, paragraphs, stories to go with pictures.
Sunburst Counters	\$49		G	S	Counting, addition, subtraction.
Getting Ready to Read and Add	\$49		G		Identify and match shapes, upper- and lowercase letters, numbers.
T.H.E.S.I.S. Math Facts Level I	\$25		G	S	Numbers, number words, placement, simple addition and subtraction.
Preschool Fun	\$25		G	S	Teaches color, shape discrimination, numbers to 9, letters.
The Learning Company Bumble Games	\$39.95		G	S	Six programs teach numbers using plotting.
Gertrude's Secrets	\$44.95		G		Learn logical thinking using colors and shapes.
★ Juggle's Rainbow	\$29.95		G	S	Nine games that teach colors, left and right, making letters, more.
Reader Rabbit and the Fabulous Word Factory	\$39.95		G		Pre-reading and early reading skills.
The Little Professor Counting Plus			G		Counting and addition.
Unicorn Software Funbunch Elementary	\$39.95		G		Five games that teach pre-reading, letter recognition, counting, addition.
Ten Little Robots	\$39.95		G	S	Counting, upper- and lowercase letters, addition and subtraction, reading a simple story, drawing.
Versa Computing Alphabet Squares	\$29.95		G	S	ABC's, letter recognition.
★ Color Me	\$29.95	J	G	S	Electronic coloring book with 25 pictures.
Weekly Reader Family Software ★ Stickybear ABC	\$39.95		G	S	Letter recognition.
Stickybear Numbers	\$39.95		G	S	Number recognition, counting.
Stickybear Opposites	\$39.95		G	S	Opposite words taught with colorful, animated pictures.
Stickybear Shapes	\$39.95		G	S	Naming, picking, finding shapes.

THE BYTE GENERAL

3 Sierks Lane • Roslyn Harbor, NY 11576
24 Hour Order Line

Orders: 516-625-0920

Technical: 516-484-6391

Apple IIe Starter System

Includes:

Apple IIe 64k, Drive w/Controller
Apple IIe Monitor w/Tilt Screen
80 Column Card, Tutorial Diskette
Monitor Stand.

ONLY \$1295.00

Printers:

Prowriter 8510a	\$345.00
Gemini 10X	\$269.95
Okidata 92m1	\$425.00
Prowriter Ribbons	\$ 7.00

Modems:

Micromodem IIe w/Term	\$239.95
Hayes 300 Smartmodem	\$199.95
Hayes 1200 Smartmodem	\$469.95
Novation J-Cat Modem	\$100.00
Novation Applecat II	\$249.95

Apple Disk Drives:

Apple Disk Controller Card	\$ 55.00
Rana Elite I Disk Drive	\$255.00
Shugart 40trk Disk Drive	\$199.95
Slimline 40trk (Direct Drive)	\$199.95
Slimline 40trk (Belt Driven)	\$199.95

Diskettes:

Elephant #1 SS/SD Soft	\$ 15.95
Elephant #2 SS/DD Soft	\$ 18.95

Apple Add-ons:

MPC Parallel Card/Cable	\$ 55.00
MPC 64k 80 Column Card IIe	\$109.00
CCS Serial Card	\$109.00
Kensington System Saver Fan	\$ 65.00
Wildcard Copy Device	\$ 92.00
Wildcard II Plus	\$135.00
ALS CP/M Card	\$289.95
ALS ZCard II	\$199.95
Videx Videoterm (80 Col.)	\$179.95
Videx Videoterm Combo Pack	\$209.95
Videx Ultraterm (160 Col.)	\$250.00
Kraft Joystick	\$ 34.95
Koala Graphics Tablet	\$ 78.00
Orange Micro Grappler +	\$119.00
Orange Micro Buffered Grappler	\$175.00
9 1/2" X 11" Printer Paper	
Laser Edges	\$ 28.95

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

TERMS OF SALE:

There is a 3% charge for Master Card or Visa. When ordering, please add the following amounts for shipping: Diskettes — \$3.00, Hardware — \$5.00 per order. Personal checks — allow two weeks for bank clearance. NY State Residents add 8.25% Sales Tax. Prices and terms are subject to change without notice.

The LEARNING MACHINE

Early Childhood Software Vendors

Advanced Ideas

2550 Ninth Street
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 526-9100

Advanced Logic Systems
1195 Arques Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 730-0306

Apple Computer
20525 Mariani Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 973-2042

Aquarius
P.O. Box 128
Indian Rocks Beach,
FL 33535
(813) 595-7890

Artworx Software
150 N. Main Street
Fairport, NY 14450
(800) 828-6573
(716) 425-2833

BertaMax
3647 Stone Way North
Seattle, WA 98103
(206) 547-4056

C&C Software
5713 Kentford Circle
Wichita, KS 67220
(316) 683-6056

Chalkboard
3772 Pleasantville Road
Atlanta, GA 30340
(404) 536-0470

Compu-Tations
P.O. Box 502
Troy, MI 48099
(313) 689-5059

Computing Adventures
P.O. Box 15565
Phoenix, AZ 85060
(602) 954-0293

Counterpoint Software
7807 Creekridge Circle
Minneapolis, MN 55435
(800) 328-1228

DLM (Developmental Learning Materials)
One DLM Park
Allen, TX 75002
(214) 248-6300

Dynacomp
1427 Monroe Avenue
Rochester, NY 14618
(716) 442-8960

EduSoft
P.O. Box 2560
Berkeley, CA 94702
(800) 227-2778

EMC Publishing
300 York Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55101
(800) 328-1452

Floppy Enterprises
716 E. Fillmore Avenue
Eau Claire, WI 54701
(715) 835-0310

Hartley Courseware
P.O. Box 431
Dimondale, MI 48821
(616) 942-8987

Island Software
Box 300
Lake Grove, NY 11755
(516) 585-3755

Kangaroo
332 S. Michigan Avenue,
Suite 700
Chicago, IL 60604
(312) 987-9050

Laureate Learning Systems
1 Mill Street
Burlington, VT 05401
(802) 862-7355

Lawrence Hall of Science
Math/Computer
Educational Project,
University of California
Berkeley, CA 94720
(415) 642-3167

Learning Well
200 South Service Road
Roslyn Heights, NY 11577
(800) 645-6564

Management Science America
3445 Peachtree Road N.E.
Atlanta, GA 30326
(800) 24-PEACH

MECC
3490 Lexington Avenue
North
St. Paul, MN 55112
(612) 481-3500

Milliken Publishing
1100 Research Boulevard
St. Louis, MO 63132
(314) 991-4220

Mindscape
1900 East Lake Avenue
Glenview, IL 60025
(312) 480-7667

Moses Engineering
Box 11038
Huntsville, AL 35805
(205) 837-3356

NTS Software
211 S. Orange Avenue
Nialto, CA 92376
(714) 875-2968

Program Design (PDI)
95 East Putnam Avenue
Greenwich, CT 06830
(203) 661-8799/792-8382

Scholastic
730 Broadway
New York, NY 10003
(212) 505-3000

Sierra On-Line
36575 Mudge Ranch Road
Coarsegold, CA 93614
(209) 683-6858

SouthWest Ed Psych Services
P.O. Box 1870
Phoenix, AZ 85001
(602) 253-6528

Spinnaker Software
1 Kendall Square
Cambridge, MA 02139
(617) 494-1200

Sunburst
39 Washington Avenue
Pleasantville, NY 10570
(800) 431-1934

T.H.E.S.I.S.
P.O. Box 147
Garden City, MI 48135
(313) 595-4722

The Learning Company
545 Middlefield Road, #170
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(415) 328-5410

The Little Professor
P.O. Box 301
Swanton, VT 05488
(514) 747-9130

Unicorn Software
1775 East Tropicana Avenue, #8
Las Vegas, NV 89109
(702) 798-2727/5990

Versa Computing
3541 Old Conejo Road,
#104
Newbury Park, CA 91320
(805) 498-1956

Weekly Reader Family Software
245 Long Hill Road
Middletown, CT 06457
(203) 347-7251

HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES

Dot Matrix Printers

C. Itoh Prowriter (8510).....	\$ 369.88
C. Itoh Prowriter 2, (136 col).....	589.88
C. Itoh HotDot.....	509.88
C. Itoh HotDot 2 (136 col).....	729.88
Epson RX/FX/LQ Series.....	CALL
Inforunner Riteman.....	309.88
Mannesmann Tally L-Series.....	CALL
Mannesmann Tally Spirit-80.....	329.88
Memotech DMX-80.....	339.88
NEC Pinwriter Series.....	CALL
Okidata Microline 82A/83A.....	CALL
Okidata Microline 84/II.....	889.88
Okidata Microline 92.....	469.88
Okidata Microline 93.....	699.88
Panasonic-1090.....	339.88
Star Micronics Gemini 10X.....	299.88
Star Micronics Gemini 15X.....	419.88
Star Micronics Delta 10.....	369.88
Star Micronics Delta 15.....	559.88
Star Micronics Radix 10/15.....	CALL
Toshiba P-1351.....	1689.88

Letter-Quality Printers

C. Itoh A-10 Starwriter (18 cps).....	\$ 549.88
C. Itoh F-10 Starwriter (40 cps).....	1079.88
C. Itoh F-10 Printmaster (55 cps).....	1379.88
Comrex ComRiter II.....	509.88
NEC 2010/2030 (18 cps).....	749.88
NEC 3530 (33 cps).....	1429.88
NEC 7710 (50 cps).....	1939.88
NEC 7730 (50 cps).....	1939.88
Qume Series Printers.....	CALL
Silver Reed EXP-770 (25 cps).....	979.88
Silver Reed EXP-550 (17 cps).....	559.88
Silver Reed EXP-500 (12 cps).....	439.88
Silver Reed EXP-400 (12 cps).....	329.88
SCM Memory Correct III.....	589.88
Star Micronics PowerType (18 cps).....	CALL

Accessories

NEW Apple IIc Cables.....	\$ CALL
Pkasso-U Printer Card & cable.....	129.88
Grappler+ Printer Card & cable.....	109.88
Parallel Printer Card & cable.....	79.88
80 Column Printer Stand.....	39.88
132 Column Printer Stand.....	49.88
Trace Printer Sound Traps.....	CALL
2-Way Printer Switch Box.....	109.88
4-Way Printer Switch Box.....	159.88
Quadram Microfazer Print Buffers.....	CALL
Flip-n-File Disk Boxes.....	CALL
EPD Lemon/Lime/Orange/Peach.....	CALL
NEW Macintosh Starter Kit.....	69.88
NEW Macintosh Software.....	CALL

Monitors

Amdek 300G (green).....	\$ 144.88
Amdek 300A (amber).....	159.88
Amdek Color-1+.....	319.88
Amdek Color-2+ (12" RGB).....	459.88
Amdek DVM (RGB interface).....	139.88
Amdek DVM IIe (RGB interface).....	CALL
NEC JB-1205M (amber).....	159.88
NEC JB-1201M (green).....	159.88
Roland DG-121 (green/amber).....	149.88
Monitor Stand (tilt/swivel).....	39.88

Modems

Hayes Micromodem IIe.....	\$ 259.88
Hayes Smartmodem 300.....	239.88
Hayes Smartmodem 1200.....	559.88
Novation AppleCat 300 baud.....	229.88
Novation AppleCat 1200 baud.....	419.88
Novation AppleCat 1200 baud upgrade (upgrades 300 baud AppleCat).....	239.88
Novation SmartCat 103, 300bd.....	169.88
Novation SmartCat 212, 1200bd.....	409.88
USR Password, 300 baud.....	159.88
USR Password, 1200 baud.....	369.88

Apple II Peripherals

ALS Smarter II (80 col card).....	\$ 139.88
ALS Dispatcher (RS-232 card).....	89.88
ALS CP/M + Card (CP/M 3.0 w/GSX graphics, software).....	329.88
ALS Z-Card (CP/M 2.2 card).....	134.88
AMT MicroDrive (half height).....	219.88
Enter Sweet-P Plotter.....	509.88
Enter Sweet-P Apple Pkg.....	89.88
Franklin Ace-1000.....	CALL
Franklin Ace-1200 OMS.....	CALL
Grappler+ Printer Card & cable.....	109.88
16K Buffered Grappler+.....	184.88
Kensington System Saver.....	79.88
Microsoft 16K RAMcard.....	CALL
Microsoft Z80 Softcard II.....	CALL
MPC RS-232 Interface Card.....	89.88
Pkasso-U Printer Card & cable.....	129.88
Printer Card & cable.....	79.88
Quadram eRAM (IIe/80 cols).....	119.88
Rana Elite-1 Disk Drive.....	259.88
Rana Elite-2 Disk Drive.....	459.88
Rana Drive Controller Card.....	99.88
TBL Cooling Fan.....	59.88
TBL Disk Drive Controller.....	69.88
TBL 16K Ram Card.....	69.88
Titan Accelerator (II/II+).....	469.88
Titan Accelerator (IIe).....	CALL
Titan 64K Neptune Board (IIe/80 col).....	199.88
Titan 32K Memory Board.....	164.88
Titan 64K Memory Board.....	264.88
Titan 128K Memory Board.....	384.88
Videx VideoTerm w/switch.....	239.88
Videx VideoTerm w/o switch.....	209.88
Videx UltraTerm (combination 80 & 160 columns on one card).....	289.88
Videx Enhancer II.....	109.88
Videx PSIO interface board.....	179.88

ALLOY • ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS • AMDEK • ANADEX • AST • CCS • CARDCO • C ITOH • COMREX • COLUMBIA DATA PRODUCTS • CURTIS MANUFACTURING • DATA PRODUCTS (IDS) • DIABLO • DTC • EAGLE COMPUTER • EASIFEED • EPD • EPSON • FRANKLIN COMPUTER • HAYES MICROCOMPUTER PRODUCTS • HERCULES COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY • INFORUNNER • INTERACTIVE STRUCTURES • JMM • JUKI • KENSINGTON MICROWARE • LEADING EDGE • LQ • MANNESMAN TALLY • MA SYSTEMS • MICROSOFT • MILFORD NULL MODEM • MOUSE SYSTEMS • NOVATION • NEC • OKIDA • ORANGE MICRO • PARADISE SYSTEMS • PERFECT DATA • PRINCETON GRAPHICS • QDRAUM • QUME • QCS • RANA SYSTEMS • ROLAND DG • SILVER REED • SMITH-CORONA • STAR MICRONICS • TANDON • TECMAR • TITAN • TOSHIBA • USI • US ROBOTICS • VIDEX

The right place for the right price

If you live in the New England area (or plan to visit there), you should drop by our **DISCOUNT COMPUTER SHOWROOM**. We're about one hour's drive from Boston, the ocean or the White Mountains. From Boston, just go up Route 3 to Nashua, NH, and take Exit 7W (Route 101A). We're 5.1 miles from that exit, in Amherst NH. Take the next right after you see the Dexter Shoe factory outlet store.

In fact, we're near a lot of New Hampshire's factory outlet stores, and with no sales tax you can save a bundle on computer equipment, shoes and whatever else strikes your fancy. We have several systems on display, as well as printers, modems and monitors, all at the same prices you see in our ads. And if you can't fit a purchase into your car, don't worry...we'll ship it free anywhere in the 48 contiguous states.

No matter where you live—Boston or San Francisco—You don't have to strike out into the wilderness to save money. Take a short drive or drop us a line for the best advice and the best price on Apple II and Macintosh peripherals.

SHOWROOM HOURS: 10-6, Mon-Fri, 10-5 Saturday



TECHNICAL SALES DESK

(603) 881-9855

TOLL-FREE ORDER DESK

(800) 343-0726

Hours: 9:00 to 5:30 EST, Mon-Fri

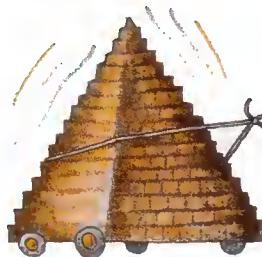
- FREE UPS ground shipping on all orders over \$50
- Shipments fully insured at no extra charge
- MasterCard, VISA, American Express, Diners Club & Carte Blanche credit cards accepted
- No surcharges on credit card
- Credit cards are not charged until your order is shipped from our warehouse
- CODs accepted up to \$1000 (add \$10 for COD handling). Payable with certified check, money order or cash.
- Full manufacturer's warranty on all products sold
- 1-year extended warranty service is now available for many products (just ask us)
- Sorry, no APO/FPO or foreign orders

HIGH TECHNOLOGY AT AFFORDABLE PRICES
THE BOTTOM LINE

MILFORD, NH 03055-0423 □ TELEPHONE (603) 881-9855

You Can Take It With You.

Good News About Mass Storage For Today's Business Pharaoh



Mass storage used to mean a big, expensive unit that wasn't the least bit portable. And guarding against uninvited intruders was a royal pain. Today's business pharaoh can have portability and convenient security in one affordable mass storage system. With 5 or 10 megabyte **removable cartridge** hard disk systems from **Micro-Design**, you can take it with you.

Use hard disk cartridges the same way you use a floppy disk system. Just switch them out as needed — one cartridge for wordprocessing, another for accounting, and another for backup storage. Add additional cartridges whenever you like.

Double duty. With cartridges you get backup capabilities PLUS the benefit of having another full 5 or 10 megabytes of on-line storage added to your Apple® II, II+, or //e.

Fast. Cartridges run as fast, or faster, than fixed hard disk drives. A 5 megabyte backup takes only a few minutes. Switching out cartridges takes just a few seconds.



Convenient and Secure. It's easy to lock-up sensitive files — just remove the cartridge and put it somewhere safe. If you share a computer with others, everyone can have their own cartridge.

Apple® Apple Computer.
CP/M® Digital Research

One year warranty.

Unlimited Expansion. No more erasing old data to increase space on your hard disk. Fact is, there's no limit to the amount of off-line storage you can add.

Our **DATA Series** 5 and 10 megabyte cartridge hard disks are external drives available in removable only, or paired with 10, 20, or 33 megabyte fixed drives. Our **SQ Series** features 5 megabyte cartridge drives. All come in Apple-beige cases, ready to plug in and run DOS 3.3. PASCAL and CP/M® drivers are also available.

Get the convenience of portability in a mass storage system. Ask your local computer dealer about Micro-Design's versatile hard disk cartridge units. Or, call us for details on our full product line and ordering information. Dealer inquiries invited.

We have a complete line of mass storage devices including add-on floppy drives for Apples priced from \$179.95. Call for our FREE catalog today!



Micro-Design
Making The Most Of Your Micro.

Call 1-800-531-5002.
In Texas, call 512-441-7890.

6301 B Manchaca Rd., Austin, TX 78745



Joysticking

Contrary to popular belief, joysticks are good for more than piloting helicopters or running little men up and down ladders. In fact, I have found there is a certain magic associated with the joystick for the young computer user who likes highly visual, easy-to-operate, and fast-acting programs.

So, just for fun, I created a disk-full of joystick programs for children, all designed to be used without a single keypress. In fact, the keyboard is nonfunctional in almost all cases. They include three drawing programs, a music (I use the term very loosely) program, and even a menu to drive them all. And, for those of you who type with two or three fingers, most of the programs are very short!

First, a couple of notes about your joystick. If you look in your *Applesoft II Basic Programming Refer-*

ence Manual you'll find the term "joystick" is never used. The *Apple IIe Owner's Manual* is not much better. There is a quick reference to the joystick on page 97, but just how to plug it into the back of the computer.

Bill Rowland is an assistant high school principal, as well as the father of two young boys. Address correspondence to him at 22W 420 Teakwood Drive, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137.



With these child-size programs your youngster can use a joystick to draw and make "music."

by Bill Rowland

Listing 1. Menu.

```
10 TEXT : HOME
20 DIM PROG$(10)
30 OP = 1
40 GOSUB 300
99 REM

        MAIN LOOP

100 FOR LOOP = 1 TO 2 STEP 0
110 P = INT ( PDL (1) / 56) + 1
120 IF P = OP THEN 160
130 VTAB 4 + OP: HTAB 10: PRINT
    OP;".....";PROG$(OP)
140 OP = P
150 INVERSE : VTAB 4 + OP: HTAB
    10: PRINT OP;".....";
    PROG$(OP): NORMAL
160 IF PEEK ( - 16287) > 127 THEN
    LOOP = 2
170 NEXT
199 REM

        SELECTION

200 IF PROG$(OP) = "END" THEN HOME
    : END
210 PRINT CHR$ (13) + CHR$ (4)
    ;"RUN ";PROG$(OP)
299 REM

        INITIALIZE

300 FOR N = 1 TO 5
310 READ PROG$(N)
320 NEXT
340 VTAB 2: HTAB 15: INVERSE : PRINT
    " JOYSTICK ": NORMAL
350 FOR N = 1 TO 5
360 VTAB 4 + N: HTAB 10: PRINT N
    ;".....";PROG$(N)
370 NEXT
380 VTAB 20: PRINT "Move the joy
    stick to highlight program
    options. Press the red button
    to select an option."
390 RETURN
399 REM

        PROGRAM NAMES

400 DATA JOYSTICK 1,JOYSTICK 2,
    JOYSTICK 3
410 DATA JOY TONE,END
```

If you look through your old copies of Apple magazines, I think you'll be hard pressed to find hints on how to use a joystick. So here are a couple of pointers.

Joystick Pointers

The joystick uses the same PDL(0) and PDL(1) locations as your paddles, with a range of 0 to 255. PDL(0) provides vertical, y-axis, movement, while PDL(1) is associated with horizontal, x-axis, movement. If you have a centering adjustment on your joystick, I suggest you use the following one-liner to properly adjust it before using any of the programs listed here:

```
HOME:FOR LOOP = 1 TO 2 STEP 0
:VTAB 10:CALL 64668:PRINT PDL(0),
:FOR X = 1 TO 10:NEXT:PRINT PDL
(1):NEXT
```

Why the embedded loop? According to the *Applesoft Basic Programming Reference Manual* (page 90), a short delay needs to be inserted between paddle reads to guarantee a more accurate reading of the second paddle referenced.

Just because the joystick is associated with the hi-res graphics mode does not mean lo-res and the text screens are off limits. All you need to do is send PDL values through an interpreter to provide meaningful data for a lo-res or text display.

Listing 2. Joystick 1.

```
10 HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3:X1 = 100:Y1 =
    X1
20 FOR LOOP = 1 TO 2 STEP 0
30 X = INT (1.09411765 * PDL (0
    ))
40 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 10: NEXT
50 Y = INT (.749019608 * PDL (1
    ))
60 HPLOT X1,Y1 TO X,Y
70 IF PEEK ( - 16287) > 127 THEN
    HGR2
80 IF PEEK ( - 16286) > 127 THEN
    PRINT CHR$ (13) + CHR$ (4
    );"RUN MENU"
90 X1 = X:Y1 = Y
100 NEXT
```

Listing 3. Joystick 2.

```
10 HGR2 : YES = 3: NO = 0: HCOLOR=
    YES
20 X = 100: Y = X
30 FOR LOOP = 1 TO 2 STEP 0
40 PX = INT (1.09411765 * PDL (
    0))
50 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 10: NEXT
60 PY = INT (.749019608 * PDL (
    1))
70 HPLOT PX,PY
80 FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 20: NEXT
90 HCOLOR= NO
100 HPLOT PX,PY
110 HCOLOR= YES
120 IF PEEK ( - 16287) > 127 THEN
    HPLOT X,Y TO PX,PY:X = PX:Y
    = PY
130 IF PEEK ( - 16286) > 127 THEN
    PRINT CHR$ (13) + CHR$ (4
    );"RUN MENU"
140 IF PEEK (49152) > 127 THEN
    POKE 49168,0: HGR2
150 NEXT
```

Joysticks usually have two buttons. (My Kraft has them color-coded, red and black.) The PDL(0) button affects memory location 49249 (-16287) and the PDL(1) button affects location 49250 (-16286). If either of these two locations has a value greater than 127, then the corresponding button has been pushed. Thus, you will see many IF PEEK (-16286)>127 THEN... statements in the programs listed; these are the primary decision-making components of the programs.

A Menu

Menu, **Listing 1**, is a 25-line program that provides a format for

Listing 4. Joystick 3.

```
10 X = 100:Y = 100
20 HGR2 :YES = 3:NO = 0
30 HCOLOR= YES
40 FOR L = 1 TO 2 STEP 0
50 PX = INT (1.09411765 * PDL (
    0)): FOR PAUSE = 1 TO 10: NEXT
60 PY = INT (.749019608 * PDL (
    1))
70 HPLOT PX, PY
80 FOR P = 1 TO 20: NEXT
90 HCOLOR= NO
100 HPLOT PX, PY
110 HCOLOR= YES
120 IF PEEK (- 16287) > 127 THEN
    HPLOT X,Y TO PX,PY:X = PX:Y
    = PY
130 IF PEEK (- 16286) > 127 THEN
    X = PX:Y = PY: HPLOT X,Y
140 FOR P = 1 TO 50: NEXT
150 IF PEEK (49152) = 160 THEN
    POKE 49168,0: HGR2
160 IF PEEK (49152) = 155 THEN
    PRINT CHR$ (13) + CHR$ (4)
    ;"RUN MENU"
170 NEXT
```

choosing any number of programs. Use the data line to reflect the actual names of the programs to be driven by the menu. You will note that Menu provides for no keyboard input; options are determined by the PDL(1) location. As you move the joystick up and down, the PDL(1) value is keyed to its movement and displays the currently designated option in inverse. If you are curious about the purpose of program line 120, I suggest you try the program both with and without it to see the difference. You may prefer the display without this line. Pressing the joystick button runs the program currently inversed. One word of caution: Save the program before you run it, just in case you inadvertently "test" an option and lose your menu.

Drawing Pictures

Listing 2 is a ten-line program called Joystick 1. (My sons BJ and Mark call it "Scribble.") With this program you move the joystick to draw pictures on the hi-res screen. The pictures come from connecting points determined by the PDL(0) and PDL(1) locations. Pressing the PDL(0) button clears the screen and pressing the PDL(1) button returns you to the menu.

Remember, the hi-res screen is divided into 192 vertical points (0-191) and 280 horizontal points (0-279) and the PDL's provide a range of 0-255. You must "reinterpret" PDL(1) so its value will not be out of range. You also must reinter-

Listing 5. Joy Tone.

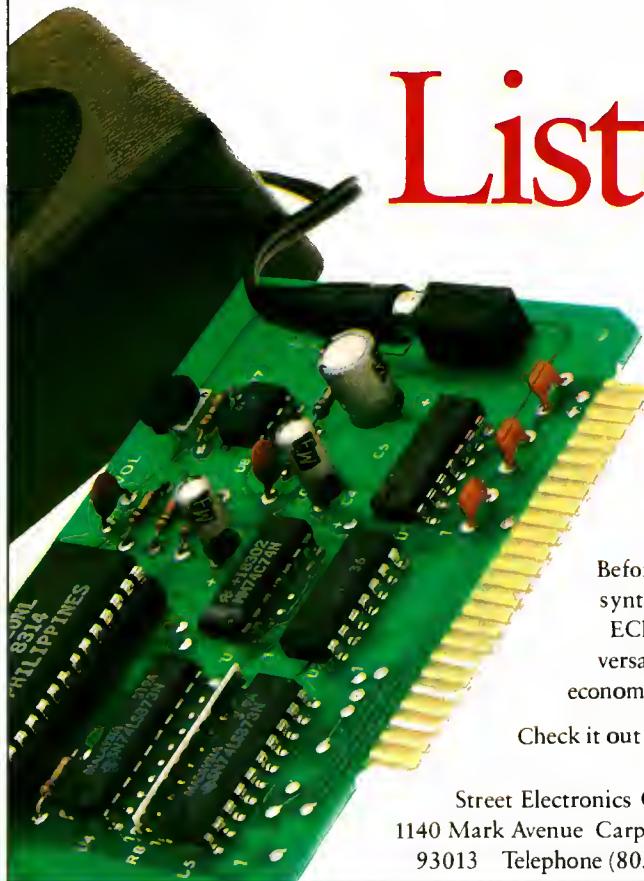
```
10 HOME
20 GOSUB 200
29 REM

MAIN LOOP
30 FOR LOOP = 1 TO 2 STEP 0
40 X = PDL (0): FOR P = 1 TO 10:
    NEXT :Y = PDL (1)
50 POKE 768,X: POKE 769,Y
60 X = INT (1.09411765 * X):Y =
    INT (.749019608 * Y)
70 HPLOT X,Y
80 IF PEEK (- 16287) > 127 THEN
    LOOP = 2
90 CALL 770
100 NEXT
110 PRINT CHR$ (13) + CHR$ (4)
    ;"RUN MENU"
199 REM

POKE SOUND/INITIALIZE
200 FOR Z = 770 TO 790: READ D: POKE
    Z,D: NEXT
210 VTAB 2: PRINT "AUXILLARY SPE
    AKER? (Y/N) ";: GET SP$
220 IF SP$ = "Y" THEN POKE 771,
    32
230 HGR2 : HCOLOR= 3
240 RETURN
299 REM

DATA
300 DATA 173,48,192,136,208,5,2
    06,1,3,240,9,202,208,245,174
    ,0,3,76,2,3,96
```

Circle 355 on Reader Service card.



Listen.

Before you buy a speech synthesizer, listen to the ECHO II. It is the most versatile, intelligible and economical speech product.

Check it out at your local dealer.

Street Electronics Corporation
1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA
93013 Telephone (805) 684-4593



Why are over

58%

of our customers
since 1978 repeaters?

It's very simple...
they call and
save money!

1-800-841-0860

For example:

SANYO MBC SERIES

We have the LOWEST prices.
Call us before you buy.



Radio Shack

The biggest name in little computers

COLUMBIA
DATA PRODUCTS, INC.

Franklin
Computer

VISA and MasterCard accepted; also Wire Transfer of funds
directly from your bank to ours.

**micro
management
systems, inc.**

2803 Thomasville Road East
Cairo, Georgia 31728
For info, call 912-377-7120

Name
brands at
wholesale
prices

Ask for
a free copy
of our
latest catalog

interpret PDL(0) for full access to the hires screen. These operations occur in program lines 30 and 50.

Listing 3, called Joystick 2, is a slight modification of Listing 2. Here, instead of lines automatically connecting the PDL(0) and PDL(1) points, you determine a point with the joystick and then plot a line by pressing the PDL(0) button. When you press the button, program line 120 draws a line connecting the current joystick position to the last plotted location. I've included a second pause (program line 80) for a little more control over the flashing plotted point, as well as a keyboard function (program line 140) to clear the screen on any keypress.

Joystick 3 in **Listing 4** is also a line plotter. It is a little program that permits you to determine the starting and ending points of each plotted line by use of the PDL(0) button. This button toggles the memory variables (X and Y) for the last plotted point. Pressing PDL(0) enables you to move the end point of your line to the desired screen location before actually plotting the line. (See program line 130.) A press of PDL(1) activates program line 120 and plots the line. Two keys are used in this program: The space bar clears the screen and the escape key ends the program and returns you to the menu.

Music

Listing 5 is the "music" program, called Joy Tone. It replicates the monitor bell routine at 770 (decimal), pokes two variables—tone/PDL(0) and duration/PDL(1)—into locations 768 and 769, and then calls the routine. To add some visuals, I've included an HPLOT within the primary loop so each sound can be associated with a screen location. As with all of my sound-producing programs, I've included an external speaker option. (I use an old Heathkit amplifier and a speaker from my stereo.) You may want to delete program lines 210 and 220 if you do not intend to use this option. To get back to the menu, simply hit the PDL(0) button.

These programs should not only give your children new fun with that joystick, but also open up a whole new world of simple programs for you to create for them. ■



It's been an unusual month for Warden Shiftky here on the Game Reserve. I sat down around the first to play a little David's Midnight Magic, and when I finally glanced up from the screen it was three weeks later—time to make my monthly report on the denizens of the Reserve.

Grabbing my pith helmet and heavy-duty joystick, I ventured into the wilderness to see what I could find. As it turned out, the first beasts I encountered were nothing more than wolves and pigs—but wolves and pigs as much fun as a barrel of monkeys.

Pooyan

I first discovered this dizzy batch of creatures in the wilds of a coin arcade in New England, in the ROMs of a game called Pooyan by Konami. In this, its natural habitat, Pooyan is a wild and woolly game with a silly premise and big entertainment value.

The Apple II version is just as much fun—more, actually, since you don't have to keep feeding quarters into your Apple to keep playing.

The premise, as already noted, is silly—pleasingly silly. The Pooyan are a tribe of forest pigs oppressed by hundreds of hungry wolves. The Pooyan live in a little valley at the bottom of a steep cliff. At the other side of the

The Warden collects his mail at 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Pooyan by Konami, B.C.'s Quest for Tires, and Oil's Well are our intrepid adventurer's picks for the month.

with Warden Shiftky

THE STATISTICS SERIES

FLEXIBLE • ACCURATE
EASY-TO-USE

Human Systems Dynamics programs are used by leading universities and medical centers. Any program that doesn't suit your needs can be returned within 10 days for full refund. Designed for use with Apple II 48K, 1 or 2 Disk Drives, 3.3 DOS, ROM Applesoft.

NEW

REGRESS II

\$150

Complete Multiple Regression Series
Stepwise, Simultaneous Solutions
Forward, Backward Solutions
Auto Power Polynomial Solutions
Data Smoothing, Transformations
Correlation and Covariance Matrices
Residuals Analysis, Partial Correlation
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Curve Fit. Hi-Res X-Y Plot

STATS PLUS

\$200

Complete General Statistics Package
Research Data Base Management
Count, Search, Sort, Review/Edit
Add, Delete, Merge Files
Compute Data Fields, Create Subfiles
Produce Hi-Res Bargraphs, Plots
1-5 Way Crosstabulation
Descriptive Statistics for All Fields
Chi-Square, Fisher Exact, Signed Ranks
Mann-Whitney, Kruskal-Wallis, Rank Sum
Friedman Anova by Ranks
10 Data Transformations
Frequency Distribution
Correlation Matrix, 2 Way Anova
r, Rho, Tau, Partial Correlation
3 Variable Regression, 3 t-Tests

ANOVA II

\$150

Complete Analysis of Variance Package
Analysis of Covariance, Randomized Designs
Repeated Measures, Split Plot Designs
1 to 5 Factors, 2 to 36 Levels Per Factor
Equal N or Unequal N, Anova Table
Descriptive Statistics, Marginal Means
Cell Sums of Squares, Data File Creation
Data Review/Edit, Data Transformations
File Combinations, All Interactions Tested
High Resolution Mean Plots, Bar graphs



HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order — Call (213) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324

Dealer Inquiries Invited



Pooyan, screen 1



Pooyan, screen 2

valley is a mighty oak that reaches to the top of the opposite cliff. This is the primary chink in the Pooyan defenses. The wolves walk off the cliff into the top of the oak, and then float down to the valley floor on helium balloons (not the balloons with baskets, like *Around the World in 80 Days*, but balloons on a string).

To counter the airborne wolf attack, the Pooyan have devised a pulley system at the top of their own cliff. They raise and lower a basket containing the Pooyan chosen to defend the tribe. As the wolves float down, the pig is raised and lowered by his assistants and shoots arrows at the helium balloons. It isn't the MX missile system, but it seems to work.

The wolves' counter-counter-measure is to fling those horrors of the battlefield, death dealing acorns, at the Pooyan basket, knocking the pig from his perch. If a wolf makes it safely to the bottom of the valley, it's a sure thing he'll climb the Pooyan cliff and bite the defending pig, forcing him to jump out of his basket.

This brings us to the Pooyan's trump card, their deadly ultimate weapon, the dreaded slab of meat! The wolves, while clever enough to think of using the helium balloons, are not smart enough to realize that if they let go of the balloon to grab for the meat they will fall to the valley floor. When the pulley crew hands the pig in the basket a steak, he launches it with deadly accuracy, killing as many as four of the wolves with a well-timed throw.

If your Pooyan can clear out all 38 of the attacking wolves, the scene shifts to the wolves' lair, a valley where the predators grab rising balloons to set out on their raids. Your Pooyan pulley pig sits in his basket at the edge of the cliff overlooking the

valley, attempting to pick off the ascending wolves. Quite a few balloons rise at the same time, not all of them carrying wolves. Your archer has to fire very quickly to hit the wolf balloons. If seven wolves escape, they form a team capable of pushing a very big boulder onto the Pooyan archer.

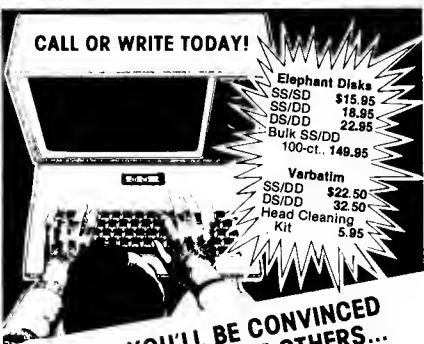
That's the story line. It's up to you to shoot down all those wolves and to prevent them from knocking your pig out of his basket. Points are allocated for every balloon hit (with or without attached wolf), for grabbing the meat from the pulley crew, for hitting multiple wolves with the meat, and for hitting a thrown acorn with your arrows. If you kill off all the wolves in the first two scenes, you go to a bonus scene at the wolves' lair with extra meats to fatten up your score. After that, you cycle through the scenes again, this time with the level of difficulty raised (the balloons require multiple arrow hits before they pop).

So much for Pooyan. The Warden rates it above average in looks and sound effects, exceptional in ease of play, and high in challenge. Above all, it's addictive, which is all you can expect for your \$29.95.

It's so much fun to play with the piggies and the wolves that it was quite late before the old Warden shouldered his trusty joystick and went searching for big games. It was the Dawn of Time when he encountered one, a sure winner.

B.C.'s Quest for Tires

Unless you've been living in a cave, you should know all about the world of B.C., as created by Johnny Hart. It's a world where a sucker never gets an even break, unless it's the Snake, who regularly has every bone in his



CALL & YOU'LL BE CONVINCED
LIKE THOUSANDS OF OTHERS...
WE'VE GOT THE BEST PRICES ON
HARDWARE & SOFTWARE!

Alpha Plot	\$24.95	Aerobics	31.95
Apple Mechanic	19.95	Alphabet Zoo	20.95
Beagle Bag	19.95	Star Maze	24.95
Beagle BASIC	23.95	Delta Drawing	34.95
DiskQuick	19.95	Face Maker	24.95
DOS Boss	15.95	Hey Diddle Diddle	20.95
Double Take	22.95	Kinder Comp	20.95
Flex Type	19.95	Rhymes & Riddles	20.95
Frame-Up	19.95	Snoop Troop 1 or 2	29.95
GPLE	32.95	Story Machine	24.95
Pronto DOS	19.95	Most Amaz. Thing	26.95
Silicon Salad	16.95	Trains	27.95
Tip Disk #1	13.95	Beyond Cast. Wolf.	24.95
Typefaces	13.95	Flight Simulator II	36.95
Utility City	19.95	Lode Runner	23.95
Ultima III	39.95	Cosmic Balance	27.95
Reach For Stars	40.95	Germany 1985	41.95
Zork I, II, or III	ea. 24.95	Geopolitique 1990	27.95
Starcross	24.95	Fortress	24.95
Deadline	32.95	Printographer	27.95
Suspended	32.95	Stellar 7	22.95
Witness	32.95	Castle Wolfen.	20.95
Planetfall	32.95	Millionaire	41.95
Enchanter	32.95	Heist	27.95
Infidel	32.95	Zaxxon	25.95
Sorcerer	32.95	Sargon III	34.95
Seastalker	32.95	Home Accountant	47.95
PFS: File	79.95	Dollars & Sense	69.95
PFS: Report	79.95	MultiPlan	169.95
PFS: Graph	79.95	Incredible Jack	124.95
PFS: Write	79.95	MasterType	27.95
PFS: Solutions	ea. 14.95	Bank Street Writer	43.95
Ring Quest	24.95	Bank Street Speller	45.95
Coveted Mirror	24.95	Homeword	39.95
Paper Graphics	34.95	Screen Writer II	81.95
Minit Man	19.95	Zardax	154.95
Quest	24.95	Magic Window II	93.95
Transylvania	24.95	Sensible Speller	78.95
Graphics Magician	38.95	Visible 6502	39.95
Expedit Amazon	24.95	Micro Cookbook	27.95
Xyphus	24.95	Fontrix	52.95
Transitions	34.95	Fontpak 1, 2 or 3	ea. 14.95
Sticky Bear ABC	26.95	Ess. Data Dup.	48.95
Shapes	26.95	Copy II+	23.95
Opposites	26.95	ThinkTank	104.95
Basket Bounce	26.95	Wildcard 2	104.95
BOP	26.95	Datafile Analyzer	24.95
Numbers	26.95	Zoom Grafix	32.95
Archon	29.95	ASC II Profess.	85.95
Hard Hat Mack	26.95	Mockingboard	79.95
Axis Assassin	26.95	Koala Pad	84.95
Last Gladiator	26.95	Flip-N-File 70	19.95
One-On-One	29.95	Gemini 10X	279.95
Pinball Construct.	29.95	War in Russia	55.95
Music Construct.	29.95	Rails West	27.95
Cut & Paste	37.95	Kraft Joystick	35.95
Seven Cities Of Gold	29.95	Mach III Ile	38.95
Wizardry	32.95	Mach III II+	34.95
Knight Of Dia.	22.95	Centipede	26.95
Legacy Of Lylga.	26.95	Pole Position	26.95
Crypt Of Medea	24.95	Jungle Hunt	26.95
Crypto Cube	27.95	Graphics Solution	104.95
The Accountant	89.95	Micro Modem Ile	244.95
Alpine Encounter	27.95	Networker	139.95
Carrier Force	41.95	Micro SCI A2	239.95
Questron	34.95	Library Case	2.50

Personal checks allow 2 weeks. We accept Visa & MasterCard (add 3% for handling). Send or call with card info & exp. date. Include \$3.00 for shipping (printers & monitors \$10.00). Ohio residents add 6 1/2% state sales tax. Prices are subject to change without notice.

FLASHBACK
COMPUTER PRODUCTS

MasterCard VISA

5360 N. High Street
Columbus, OH 43214
(614) 436-1124
OR TOLL-FREE OUTSIDE OHIO
1-800-272-1600



B.C.'s Quest for Tires

body broken by the Fat Broad. (Pardon the sexist name—it's Hart's, not mine.) As Hart depicts it, there are still taxes, the battle of the sexes (and that's battle with a capital "B"), neuroses, and love!

Love is always good as a motivator. In the prehistoric world of B.C.'s Quest for Tires it leads the heroic Thor, perched atop his stone unicycle, on a perilous journey to rescue the Cute Chick from the clutches of the Dinosaur, whose tastes in women are exactly the same as Thor's—with a difference. Where Thor is likely to devour a girl with his eyes, the Dinosaur uses his many rows of razor-sharp teeth. So, spurred on by the cries of the Cute Chick, Thor speeds off in a desperate attempt to save her from certain main course-ship.

As Thor's guiding spirit, you control his movements using a joystick. A push up makes Thor leap; a push down and he ducks. Pressing button 1 makes the unicycle go faster (speeds are from 10 to 80 mph); pressing button 0 reduces its speed. Got it? Great! Now let's explore the world of B.C.

As the Quest for Tires begins, Thor is crossing a plain studded with pits and boulders. Hitting one of these obstacles results in a great big "ZOT," reducing the original store of four wheels by one. Thor needs to jump these obstacles. The question is, at what speed to do it. If he tools along at 25 mph, you'll find that the spacing of the obstacles is easy to figure out and that jumping the pits and rocks is a snap.

However, if you're not doing at least 30 mph, you're getting a minimum score. Raising your speed to 30, you get 20 points per pothole and

rock as opposed to ten. On the other hand, it's more difficult to judge those jumps. At 30 mph you might clear a pothole/rock combination only to land in another hole or on top of another rock. ZOT! In the final analysis, you've got to decide whether a big point total or the Cute Chick is what you're after. (Make mine the Cute Chick.)

One final thought on speed. It's possible that at a very high speed, like 80 mph, you might actually find the game easier than at a slower speed. The reason is that your jumps get longer as speed increases. At 80, if you time it right, you might be able to jump over two obstacles at once—at four times the scoring value.

Assuming you get Thor safely through these obstacles, the next barrier is the river—the river that's too deep to cross. Fortunately for Thor, this stream is heavily populated by a species of cooperative turtles. Periodically they bob up, creating a sort of stepping-stone bridge for Thor's unicycle to hop over. Four or five bounces and he's across!

Having forded the river, Thor arrives on the slopes of a volcano. As he climbs, he must continually dodge rolling boulders that the volcano pops free, and the ever-present potholes. At the summit of the volcano he has two options. One is to do nothing and roll into the molten lava (ZOT!). The other is to jump high and hope that a Dookey Bird will be there to grab onto for an airlift over the cauldron of white-hot rock.

On the far side of the volcano are more problems, including rocks that fall from the sky, a river with the club-wielding Fat Broad on the other side (duck!), a dinosaur (maybe he'll be out for a stroll), and a cave with stalactites to duck and stalagmites to jump (or is it the other way around?).

Assuming he clears all these obstacles, Thor wins two prizes: the Cute Chick (ho-hum) and an extra wheel (oh, boy!). Then you can start the game all over.

Warden Shiftky really likes this game, but, brother, is it ever hard! Quest for Tires is the hardest game I've played since Star Blazer, to give you a point of reference. For this reason, I rate it very high in challenge.

**FREE!
SHIPPING**

**PUT YOUR APPLE TO WORK
GET
WORK FORCE II. ^{T.M.}**

A collection of 6 new ultra-friendly menu driven programs.

WORK FORCE II is compatible with the Apple II, II+, IIc, IIe, III (in Apple II emulation mode), and the Franklin Ace. At least 48k of memory & one disk drive is required. All data screens and results can be printed.

1. THE LOAN ANALYZER

loan and mortgage amortization. Balloon payments.

2. THE CALCULATOR

4 function printing calculator with memory & %.

3. THE LINE WRITER

a line-at-a-time correctable typewriter.

4. THE SAVINGS ANALYZER

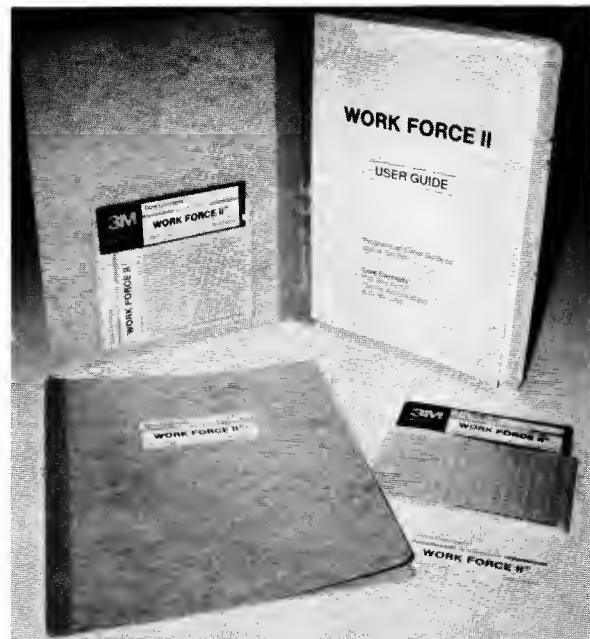
analyzes future value of savings, investments, IRA's.

5. THE WAGE ANALYZER

examines your income and pay raises.

6. THE BALANCING ACT

once a month checkbook balancing made easy.



"Work Force II is easy to understand and operate. It's an honest value for \$29.95."

InCider
June 1984

"...the programs are well written, nicely documented and very user friendly. I found them to be very useful utilities to have in my software collection. Work Force II, at \$29.95 (postpaid), may be one of the best bargains around."

MICRO-TIMES
March 1984

WE USE ONLY



Copyable • Listable • Affordable
Insist On It!

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Apple is the trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
Franklin Ace is the trademark of Franklin Computer Corp.

All orders shipped immediately!

Please send me WORK FORCE II at \$34.95.
 check or money order. VISA MC AE COD (add \$3.00 for COD)
Arizona residents add 6% Sales Tax. Overseas add \$4.00.

Card # _____

Signature _____ Valid From _____ to _____

Name _____ Phone _____

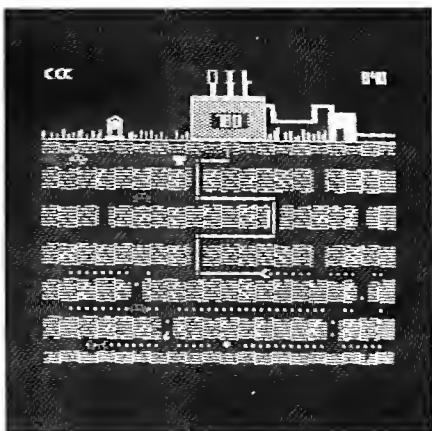
Address _____

City/State/Zip _____



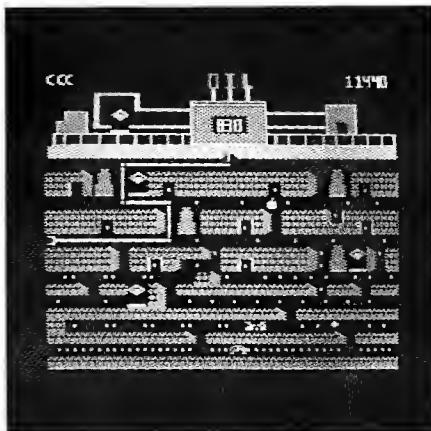
Core Concepts
P.O. Box 24157 Tempe, AZ 85282
(602) 968-3756





Oil's Well, screen 1

The color graphics are excellent and the animated scrolling effect is fair, but flickery. The graphic design maintains the true spirit of the B.C. comic strip and would do Johnny Hart proud. As for ease of play, it is very high too. After all, there are only four joystick controls to master. It's the timing that comes hard, and keeps the old Warden coming back for more and more.



Oil's Well, screen 3

Oil's Well

Warden Shiftky has a confession to make. I have a fear of geology—not because I was buried in a landslide or trapped in a mine shaft, but because I flunked "Rocks for Jocks."

If you went to warden school or college, then you probably know the course. It's the science course you take when you're not only not a sci-

ence major, but in college just to play football. (The young Warden was actually there to play pinball, but there were no pinball scholarships.)

I didn't actually flunk Rocks for Jocks. I got a D, which is worse. An F means you never went to class; a D means you went to class but didn't learn anything. Ever since then, if it's below ground, the old Warden doesn't want to know about it.

Atarisoft's Dig Dug (see the July '84 "Game Reserve") started to change the Warden's mind. A very clever new arcade game called Oil's Well has turned me into a confirmed troglodyte.

In this game, you're in charge of an automatic oil drilling rig that is capable of searching through six strata (the one term I learned in geology) for deposits of oil. All you have to do is to guide it with your joystick. The stick directs the drill bit up, down, right, and left, and the fire buttons retract the pipe for as long as you hold them down.

You have three drill bits, unlimited amounts of drill pipe, and 990 ticks of the clock to clear out six layers of oil. The oil is represented by little dots lining the caverns. They are worth ten points each. Every so often you'll notice a large deposit of oil oozing along a passageway. If you intercept one of these Goblets you're in luck to the tune of 1000 points. With every 10,000 points you receive an extra drill bit. This makes the Goblets an important part of your game strategy.

Barring the way of your explorations are the Oozies. These creatures roam the subterranean passageways looking for drill pipes to destroy. If you run into one with your drill bit, fine. Nothing will happen to your pipe and you'll even collect from 20 to 170 points for disposing of the Oozie. If your pipe is intercepted by one anywhere else besides the drill bit, then you lose one of your three drill bits. Oozies come very frequently on every level, even levels from which you've removed all the oil pellets. You'll have to withdraw your rig frequently to keep the Oozies from chewing it up.

Another hazard is the rolling land mines. These explosive charges are harmless if only passing lengths of pipe, but if they run into a drill bit they explode, shattering the bit. The

Circle 127 on Reader Service card.

PRINT-QUICK™

takes the pain out of printing!

Frustrated trying to get all those fancy printer features to work? PRINT-QUICK - the high performance printer control program featuring:

- EXTREMELY EASY to use with PLAIN ENGLISH display of all print options.
- JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD selects options.
- PREVIEW SAMPLE TEXT with selected features.
- SET-UPS CAN BE EDITED AND SAVED in convenient EXEC files. Many frequently requested set-up EXEC files are supplied.
- POWERFUL ELECTRONIC TYPEWRITER EMULATION. No need to boot your word processor for a quick nate. Supports Apple 80 column card.

PRINT-QUICK supports:

- Apple DMP & Imagewriter
- Epson MX, RX & FX
- Gemini Star 10, 10X & 15
- C. Itoh Prowriter I & II
- NEC PC8023A
- Okidata 82A, 83A, 92, 93, & 84
- (Specify printer and interface with order)

- Detailed HELP SCREENS and ERROR DIAGNOSTICS allow immediate use of PRINT-QUICK.
- The coveted THIRD WAVE FREEBIES™ - substantial no charge software, including powerful GRAPPLER™ card support.
- All BASIC code is listable by the user.
- NO COPY PROTECTION on our disks.
- Apple approved CLOCK CARDS supported.
- DOS 3.3 and ProDOS versions for Apple II, II+ and IIe.

Third Wave believes in customer support - guarantees satisfaction. Ask your dealer for PRINT-QUICK or order direct, TOLL-FREE.

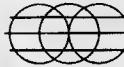
1-800-631-6973

PRINT-QUICK
MC, VISA, C.O.D., and
Mail Orders Welcome.
Ship same day

\$39.95
including postage!

THIRD WAVE DISKETTES - Double-sided/double-density reinforced hub, notched on both sides. Lifetime guaranteed. Don't compromise on disk grade when you can afford the best. Mention this ad when ordering PRINT-QUICK and receive 0 free diskette or 10% discount towards a box of 10!

Box of 10 diskettes - \$31.50 10 Boxes (100 diskettes) - \$250.00



THIRD WAVE TECHNOLOGY INC © 1984

16309 Elsienna Ave., Cleveland, OH 44135 216/671-8991

PRINT-QUICK © Joe Cernetto and Jon Dufour 1983-84/PRINT-QUICK THIRD WAVE FREEBIES™ THIRD WAVE TECHNOLOGY 1984 © 1984 THIRD WAVE TECHNOLOGY INC. PRINT-QUICK is a trademark of THIRD WAVE TECHNOLOGY INC. GRAPPLER is a trademark of GRAPPLER MICRO INC.

"There's no prize as yet, only glory."

best strategy is to avoid them and not worry about them if they are passing a few levels above.

Another helpful idea is to find the petromins. Deep within the lower levels of each oil field is one such flashing oil nugget. If your drill bit eats it up, it will severely slow the progress of the Oozies, allowing you to gobble up the last oil pellets and move on to the next level.

There are eight oil fields in all, each topographically harder to explore. If you manage to clear out all eight, you win the game (a rare thing for arcade games)!

Warden Shiftky finds this is a fast-paced and very challenging game that I rate excellent in graphics, sound effects, level of challenge, and ease of play. In fact, if I wind up goofing off for another month, it's likely I'll be doing so with Oil's Well.

Just for the record, here's where you can find these games (in case you never visit the Reserve in person):

Oil's Well and B.C.'s Quest for Tires are both manufactured by Sierra On-Line, Inc., Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614. They are priced at \$29.95 and \$34.95, respectively, and both are played with a joystick using any 48K Apple II or //e. B.C. accommodates two players.

Pooyan is produced by Datasoft, Inc., 9421 Winnetka Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311. The list price is \$29.95 and the game may be played on any Apple II or //e. A joystick is optional. One or two players may compete.

The Warden's Non-Taxing Poll

Remember to join in the Warden Shiftky Poll of the best and worst games in the history of the Apple II. Pick the three best in the categories of arcade game, strategy/fantasy games (this category includes simulations like Flight Simulator II), and adventure games. You may also vote for the three worst in each category, accompanying your choices with suitably pithy comments. Send your picks to Warden Shiftky, c/o *inCider*, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

The Shiftky "Player of the Month"

Starting around the first of the year, I'll be announcing the name

and home town of a player of the month who has, in my opinion, achieved the most impressive score (without cheating) on an Apple II arcade game. To qualify for the honor you must send in a photograph of the game screen with the score clearly legible. Paste a label on the back of the picture with your name and address, the name of the game, and the

score written out. Send the entry to the same address as for the Shiftky Poll.

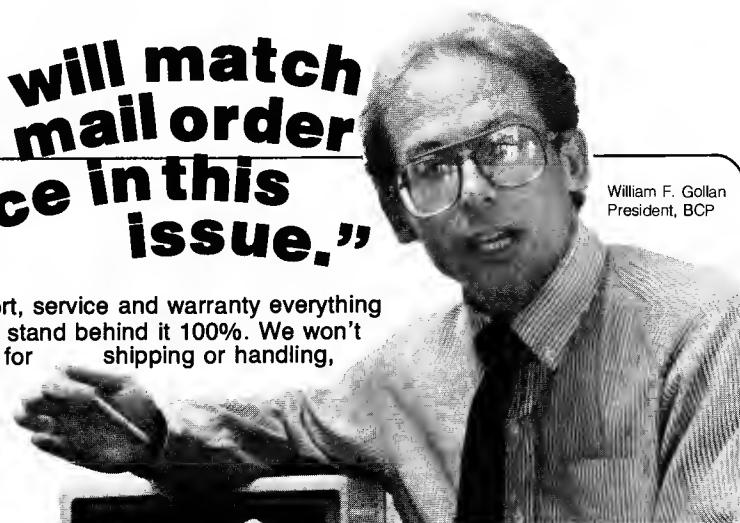
There's no prize as yet, only glory. Warden S. is working on getting the editors to pay for a worthy prize to give away as a badge of honor. When it comes through, all past and present winners will receive one. In the meantime, you'll have to settle for the fame.

Bye for now. If I don't run into you stalking around the Reserve, I'll see you here in *inCider*'s pages next month. ■

"We will match any mail order price in this issue."

We'll support, service and warranty everything we sell and stand behind it 100%. We won't charge you for shipping or handling,

nor will we penalize you for using a credit card



William F. Gollan
President, BCP

COMPUTERS				GRAPHIC INTERFACES & BUFFERS			
Franklin 1000	\$ 789.95	Apple IIe, C & Macs	call	w/16k & cable	179.95	Quadram 32k Fazer	179.95
Franklin CX 1	1099.95	CX 2C w/cpm	\$1559.95	w/32k & cable	194.95	Quadram 64k Fazer	194.95
Franklin 1200 OMS & Free 12" Monitor				w/64k & cable	229.95	Quadram 128k Fazer	274.95
MONITORS				PRINTERS DOT MATRIX			
Amdek 300 A	\$ 159.95	Amdek Color II+S	\$549.95	C. ITOH 8510	\$ 349.95	Gamini Radix 15	\$ 889.95
Amdek Color I +	299.95	NEC JB 1205 A	159.95	Qidata 82A	339.95	Qidata 82A	339.95
Amdek Color II +	439.95	NEC JB 1201 G	159.95	Epson LQ 1500	1099.95	Qidata 83A	559.95
MODEMS				Epson RX 80 F/T	349.95	Okidata 84	799.95
Anchor Vols 300	\$ 69.95	Hayes Smart 300	\$219.95	Epson RX 100	559.95	Qidata 92 Imagewriter	519.95
MicroCorn ERA 2	349.95	Hayes Smart 1200	499.95	Epson FX 80	469.95	Okidata 92	439.95
Prometheus Pro 1200	389.95	Hayes Micro IIe ws	249.95	Epson FX 100	689.95	Okidata 93	649.95
PERIPHERAL CARDS & ACCESSORIES				Gemini 10x	289.95	Quadram QuadJet	759.95
ALS Z80 CPM 2.2	\$124.95	Sprite II	\$199.95	Gemini 15x	399.95	Tally MT 180L	809.95
ALS Z80 CPM 3.0	289.95	Supersprite	309.95	Gamini Delta 10	399.95	Toshiba P1351	1349.95
Cent. Pt. Wildcard 2	109.95	TG Joystick	459.5	Gemini Delta 15	549.95	Toshiba P1340	729.95
Koala Graphic Pad	84.95	TG Paddles	29.95	Gemini Radix 10	589.95	Tristar 315 Color	469.95
Kraft Joysticks	459.5	Titan Technologies		PRINTERS LETTER QUALITY			
Hayes Mach III	45.95	Accelarator II/IE	429.95	C. ITOH A10 18cps	\$ 569.95	Silver Reed 400 12cps	\$199.95
Microsoft		64k Ram II+	259.95	Brother HR15 14cps	469.95	Silver Reed 500 14cps	419.95
Z80 CPM Softcard	229.95	128k Ram II+	319.95	Dynax DX 15 14cps	399.95	Silver Reed 550 17cps	529.95
Premium Pack II +	459.95	Neptune 64k + 80	199.95	NEC 2010/2030	709.95	Star PowerType 17cps	359.95
Premium Pack IIe	299.95	Neptune 128k + 80	299.95	SOFTWARE			
Synetics		Neptune 192k + 80	339.95	Bank Street Writer	\$ 49.95	Flight Simulator II	\$ 399.95
Flashcard 144 kb	309.95	Videx Videoterm w/fss	229.95	Bank Street Speller	49.95	Zork 1, 2 or 3	299.95
Flashcard 288 kb	449.95	Videx Ultraterm	279.95	Home Word	399.95	Choplifter	279.95
Sprite I	119.95	Videx Enhancer II	109.95	PFS:Write	79.95	Sargon III	399.95
FLOPPY DRIVES				PFS:Prof	54.95	Lode Runner	279.95
Rana Elite I 163kb	\$269.95	Micro Sci A2 143kb	\$249.95	Screenwriter II	84.95	Millionaire	479.95
Rana Elite II 326kb	389.95	Micro Sci A40 164kb	289.95	Sensible Speller IV	79.95	PFS: File	79.95
Rana Elite III 652kb	469.95	Micro Sci A70 286kb	349.95	Megawriter	74.95	PFS: Report	79.95
HARD DISKS				Dollars & Sense	79.95	PFS: Graph	79.95
Corvus 6m	\$1599.95	Corvus 20mb	\$299.95	Home Accountant	49.95	PFS: Access	54.95
Corvus 11m	2199.95	Franklin 10mb Sy.	1399.95	Think Tank	109.95	Multiplan DQS/CPM	179.95
GRAPHIC INTERFACES & BUFFERS				Math Blaster	39.95	dBASE II	399.95
Fingerprint	\$119.95	Print It	\$169.95	Word Attack	39.95	Visicalc E	169.95
Grappler +	119.95	PKASO/U & cable	119.95	Speed Reader II	49.95	Master Type	29.95

BC BUSINESS COMPUTERS
OF PETERBOROUGH

FREE
SHIPPING



12 School Street • Peterborough, NH 03458

ORDERS ONLY:
800-845-3003

QUESTIONS
603-924-9406

Apple® Programming Utilities

Circle 179 on Reader Service card.

GPLE™ (Supports DOS 3.3 and ProDOS™)
GLOBAL PROGRAM LINE EDITOR by NEIL KONZEN
\$49.95: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #7

THE NUMBER 1 APPLE PROGRAM LINE EDITOR
GPLE lets you edit 40- or 80-column Applesoft program lines *FAST* without awkward cursor-tracing or "Escape editing". Compatible with Double-Take's 2 way scrolling.

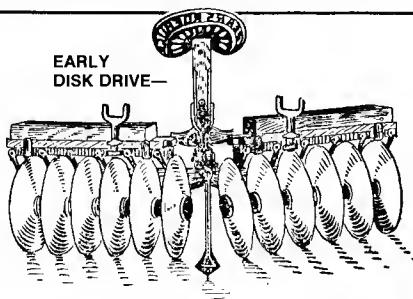
INSERT & DELETE: GPLE works like an in-memory word processor for Applesoft program lines. Simply jump the cursor to the change-point and insert or delete text. No need to trace to the end of a line before hitting Return.

GLOBAL SEARCH & REPLACE: Find any word or variable in your programs, *FAST*. For example, find all lines containing a GOSUB, or all occurrences of variable XY. REPLACE ANY VARIABLE or word with any other. For example, change all X's to ABC's, or all "Horses" to "Cows".

DEFINABLE ESC FUNCTIONS: Define ESC plus any key to perform any task. For example, ESC-1 can catalog drive 1, or ESC-N could type an entire phrase or subroutine. Anything you want, whenever you want.

GPLE DOS MOVER: Move DOS 3.3 & GPLE above main memory for an **EXTRA 10K** of programming space.

PLUS APPLE TIP BOOK #7: Learn more about your Apple! Includes all-new useful GPLE tips and tricks.



BEAGLE BASIC™ (REQ. 64K)
APPLESOFT ENHANCER by MARK SIMONSEN
\$34.95: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #6

RENAME ANY APPLESOFT COMMAND or Error Message to anything you want. For program clarification, encryption/protection or even foreign translation. Example:

10 POUR X-1 TO 3: ECRIVEZ "BONJOUR": ENSUITE
RAM Applesoft is better Applesoft! Beagle Basic replaces those obsolete cassette commands (SHLOAD, etc.), with powerful new commands that you can USE—

ELSE follows Applesoft If-Then statements, like this:
IF X-2 THEN PRINT "YES": ELSE PRINT "NO"

HSCRN reads the color of a hi-res dot for collision testing, **SWAP** exchanges variable values, **TONE** writes music without messy Pokes or Calls, **SCR1** scrolls text in either direction, **TXT2** lets Text Page 2 act exactly like Page 1...

GOTO AND GOSUB may precede variables, as in "GOSUB FIX" or "GOTO 4+X". Escape-mode indicated by a special ESCAPE CURSOR. Replace those awkward Graphics screen-switch pokes with one-word commands. Change your ctrl-G Beep to any tone you want. **INVERSE REM STATEMENTS** too! GPLE/Double-Take compatible.

DOS BOSS™
DOS 3.3 EDITOR by BERT KERSEY & JACK CASSIDY
\$24.00: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #2

RENAME DOS COMMANDS and Error Messages—DOS 3.3's "Catalog" can be "Cat", DOS's cryptic "Syntax Error" can be "Oops" or almost *anything* you want it to be.

PROTECT YOUR PROGRAMS. Unauthorized Save-attempts can produce "Not Copyable" message, or any message. **List-Prevention** and other useful Apple tips and tricks. Plus one-key program-execution from catalog.

CUSTOMIZE DOS. Change Disk Volume headings to your message or title. Omit or alter catalog file codes. Fascinating documentation, tips & educational experiments.

ANYONE USING YOUR DISKS (booted or not) will be forced to use DOS formatted the way **YOU** designed it.

DOUBLE-TAKE™ (DOS 3.3 and ProDOS™)
2-WAY SCROLL/MULTI-UTILITY by MARK SIMONSEN
\$34.95: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tips Chart #1

2-WAY SCROLLING: Listings & Disk Catalogs scroll Up and Down, making file names and program lines faster to find and easier to access. Change Catalog or List scroll-direction with Apple's Arrow keys. Machine Language and Hex/Ascii dumps scroll two-ways too. All features are GPLE compatible and support 80-column display.

BETTER LIST FORMAT: Each Applesoft program statement lists on a new line for *FAST* program tracing & de-bugging (see sample below). Printer-compatible in any column-width—Great for archive printouts.

AS="DOGFOOD" ← VARIABLE-DISPLAY: prints X-3.14159 all of a program's strings and variables with their current values. Y=255

A\$: 100 200 250
X: 10 20 3000
Y: 10 40 55 60

CROSS-REFERENCE: Sorts & displays line numbers where each variable & string appears.

AUTO-LINE-NUMBER, instant Hex/Dec Converter, better Renumber/Append, Program Stats, Eliminate/Redefine Cursor, Free Space-On-Disk... All GPLE/Double-Take compatible.

JLIST

10 HGR2
: FOR Y=0 TO 191
: POKE 228, C
: C=C+1/9-256*(C=255)

20 REM "Double-Take
optionally lists each
Applesoft program
statement on a new
line, making pro-
gram code much
easier to read."

30 PLOT 0,Y TO 279,Y
: NEXT Y
: POKE 2053,58
: GOTO 10

High-Speed DOS

PRONTO-DOS™

HIGH-SPEED DOS/DOS-MOVER by TOM WEISHAAR
\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

TRIPLES THE SPEED of disk access and frees 10,000 bytes of extra programmable memory by moving DOS 3.3. Function

Normal Pronto

BLOAD HI-RES IMAGE 10 sec. 3 sec.
LOAD 60-SECTOR PROGRAM 16 sec. 4 sec.
SAVE 60-SECTOR PROGRAM 24 sec. 9 sec.
(Text-files no change) **Bload language cards** at *triple speed*. Create bootable high-speed disks with the normal INIT command. Compatible with all commands, GPLE, Double-Take, DOS Boss, DiskQuik & most unprotected programs.

MOVE DOS 3.3 above main memory to free 10,000 bytes of memory for your programs (64K required to move DOS).

15 EXTRA SECTORS per disk. Catalog Free-Space is displayed on the screen every time you Catalog a disk.

NEW TYPE-COMMAND ("TYPE filename") prints the contents of any Text File on-screen or to your printer.

DISKQUIK™

(Requires Ile with 128K)
DISK EMULATOR by HARRY BRUCE & GENE HITE
\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

Requires Apple Ile or Ile with EXTENDED 80-col. card)

ACTS LIKE A DISK DRIVE in Slot 3, but super-fast and silent! Enjoy many of the benefits of another drive at 1/10th the cost. Catalog with "CATALOG, S3" command. Access all kind of files in RAM with normal DOS commands.

SILENT AND FAST: Since no moving parts are involved, DiskQuik operates at super-high speeds. See to believe! Your Apple Ile's Extended 80-column Card (required) holds about half the amount of data as a 5 1/4" floppy!

MANY USES: For example, load often-used files like FID into RAM when you boot up, so they are always available when you need them. Copy files from RAM onto disk and vice versa, just as if a disk drive were connected to slot #3.

COMPATIBLE with all normal DOS procedures.

```
1234 TEXT: HOME: NORMAL:  
PRINT CHR$(21)  
5678 R=INT(RND(1)*10): N(R)=  
N(R)+1: VTAB R+9: HTAB  
40: PRINT CHR$(124): SPC  
(N(R)): CHR$(R+65):  
IF PEEK(36) THEN 5678
```

UTILITY CITY™

21 PROGRAMMING UTILITIES by BERT KERSEY
\$29.50: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #3

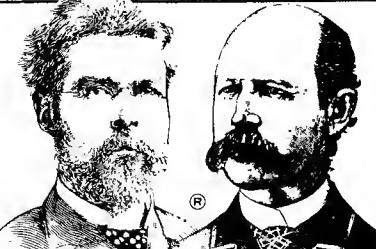
LIST FORMATTER prints each Applesoft program statement on a new line. For-Next Loops are indented with printer Page Breaks. A great Applesoft program de-bugger.

MULTI-COLUMN CATALOGS to your printer, with or without sector and file codes. Organize your disk library.

INVISIBLE AND TRICK catalog File Names. Put invisible functioning commands in Applesoft programs too.

21 UTILITIES TOTAL, including auto-post Run-number & Date in programs, alphabetize/store info on disk, convert dec to hex or Int to FP, protect and append programs, dump 40-column text to printer. And More.

LEARN PROGRAMMING TRICKS: LIST-able programs and informative documentation. Includes Tip Book #3—Hours of good reading and Applesoft experiments.

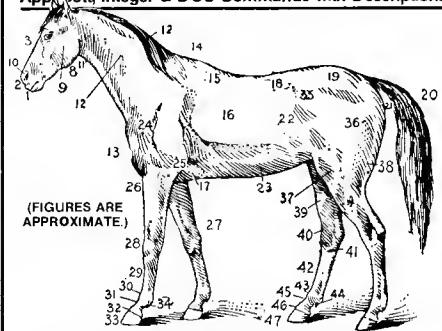


Beagle Bros
Micro Software Inc.

3990 OLD TOWN AVENUE, SUITE 102C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92110 / 619-296-6400

Attention Apples: Most Apple dealers and software stores have Beagle Bros products on their shelves. If you can't find the disk you want, bug the manager—he can have any of our products in his store for you within a couple of days.

FREE APPLE COMMAND CHART: Each SILICON SALAD and TIP DISK #1 comes with an 11x17 poster of all Apple, Integer & DOS Commands with Descriptions.



SILICON SALAD™

WITH TIP DISK #2 by BERT KERSEY & MARK SIMONSEN
\$24.95: With Peeks/Pokes Chart & Apple Command Chart

MANY MINI-UTILITIES: Program Splitter makes room for hi-res pix in large Applesoft programs. Disk Scanner finds bad disk sectors. Key-Clicker adds subtle sound as you type. DOS-Killer adds two tracks of space to your disks. 2-Track Cat allows up to 210 DOS 3.3 file names per disk.

Text Imprinter converts text-screen text into hi-res text. Onerr Tell Me prints the appropriate error message but continues program execution. Text Screen Formatter formats and converts text layouts into Print statements. plus much more Apple wizardry from the boys at Beagle Bros.

MORE TIPS ON DISK: Over 100 programs from Beagle Bros Tip Books 5, 6 and 7; and from Tip Chart #1.

TWO-LINERS TOO: From our customers around the world—and elsewhere. New tricks for your old Apple!

TIP DISK #1™

100 TIP BOOK PROGRAMS ON DISK by BERT KERSEY
\$20.00: With Peeks/Pokes Chart & Apple Command Chart

100 LISTABLE PROGRAMS from Beagle Tip Books 1-4. Make your Apple do things it's never done! All 100 programs are LISTable and changeable for experimentation. Two-Liners too, plus a free Apple Command Chart.

NEW!

Apple® Graphics Utilities

□ BEAGLE GRAPHICS™

DOUBLE HI-RES GRAPHICS by MARK SIMONSEN

\$59.95: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

Requires Apple IIc (or IIe with EXTENDED 80-col. card).

560-WIDE WITH 16 COLORS! Beagle Graphics gives your 128K-Apple (required) a full range of colors plus double high resolution—560 x 192 pixels. All Applesoft hi-res functions, including shape tables, are supported.

NEW COMMANDS let you draw fast circles, ellipses and rectangles from the keyboard or from your programs.

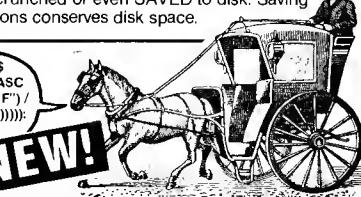
FAST COLOR FILL fills any outline with one of 16 solid colors or 256 color mixes (usable in your programs).

PROGRAM & PICTURE-CONVERTERS change your existing Applesoft programs and pictures to double hi-res. "Double-ize" Apple Mechanic shape table programs too!

DOUBLE-PLOT PROGRAM lets you draw and manipulate pictures in double hi-res. Add type to pix too. Move sections of images to either page. Save pictures to disk.

HI-RES TRICKS: Amazing stuff—any portion of a picture may be rotated, flopped, moved, inverted, superimposed, scrunched or even SAVED to disk. Saving image-portions conserves disk space.

10 PRINT CHR\$ (ASC (CHR\$ (ASC (CHR\$ (ASC ("F") / (ASC ("P") / 8))))):
GOTO 10



□ TRIPLE-DUMP™

SINGLE/DOUBLE HI-RES "PRINT-ANYTHING" UTILITY

\$39.95: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

PRINT ANY SCREEN IMAGE on your dot-matrix (graphics-capable) printer—Hi-Res, Lo-Res, Double Hi-Res, Medium-Res, as well as 40 and 80-Column Text. All print functions may be used in your Applesoft programs and disks. Don't settle for a "locked up" printer-dump program.

SPECIAL EFFECTS: Crop, rotate, enlarge, distort, invert... Preview pictures on the screen before you print.

BANNER MAKER: Make impressive 8"-high signs and banners for your family, home or office. Type any message—no length limit—and let your printer do the work!

□ ALPHA PLOT™

STANDARD HI-RES GRAPHICS UTILITY

by BERT KERSEY & JACK CASSIDY

\$39.50: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #4

(Alpha Plot offers 6-color 280-pixel resolution and requires only 48K; see Beagle Graphics for 128K double hi-res.)

DRAW IN HI-RES on both pages using easy keyboard commands. Pre-view lines before plotting. Use solid or mixed colors and Reverse (background opposite). One-key-stroke circles, boxes and ellipses, filled or not. All pictures are Save-able to disk for access by your Applesoft programs.

COMPRESS HI-RES DATA to 1/3 disk-space, allowing 3-times the number of hi-res pictures per disk (avg. figures).

MANIPULATE IMAGES: Superimpose pictures or relocate sections of images anywhere on either hi-res page.

HI-RES TYPE: Add variable-size color & b/w text to your pictures. Type anywhere with no htab/vtab limits. Type sideways too, for Charts & Graphs. Includes Tip Book #4.

□ FLEX TYPE™

FLEXIBLE-TEXT UTILITY by MARK SIMONSEN

\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

PUT VARIABLE-WIDTH TEXT on both hi-res screens with normal Applesoft commands (including HTAB 1-70). Normal, expanded & compressed text with no extra hardware. (70-column text requires b/w monitor, not a tv).

COMBINE TEXT & GRAPHICS: Run existing Applesoft programs with Flex. GPLE/Double-Take compatible.

DOS TOOL KIT® font compatibility. Access up to 9 fonts in memory. Text editor lets you redesign text characters.

□ FRAME-UP™

FAST APPLE DISPLAY UTILITY by TOM WEISCHAAR

\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

PROFESSIONAL PRESENTATIONS: Turn existing Hi-Res, Lo-Res & Text pix into Apple "slide shows". FAST 2 1/2-sec. hi-res loading! Paddle or Keyboard-advance frames.

UNATTENDED SHOWS optional—each picture arranged and pre-programmed to display 1 to 99 seconds. Text Screen Editor creates black & white text "slides"; lets you key-in type "live" during shows. Mail copies of presentations-on-disk to friends & associates (or home to Mom!).

Apple Mechanic's hi-res type routines and fonts are usable in your programs WITHOUT LICENSING FEE.

Just give Beagle Bros credit in your documentation and disk title screen.

CALL-1184

□ APPLE MECHANIC™

HI-RES SHAPE EDITOR & FONTS by BERT KERSEY

\$29.50: Includes Peeks/Pokes Chart & Tip Book #5

SHAPE EDITOR: Keyboard-draw hi-res shapes for animation in your Applesoft programs. Easy "List & Learn" Applesoft demos teach how to do hi-res animation as well as professional-looking hi-res Charts and Graphs.

HI-RES FONTS: Access & create proportionally-spaced hi-res type; each character totally re-definable. Six complete fonts are included on the disk (4 large & 2 small).

MORE: Useful music, text and hi-res tricks for your Applesoft programs. Clear educational documentation and step-by-step instructions for writing graphics programs.

APPLE MECHANIC HI-RES

□ TYPEFACES™

26 FONTS FOR APPLE MECHANIC by BERT KERSEY

\$20.00: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

26 NEW FONTS for use with Apple Mechanic programs. Many different sizes and typefaces, both ordinary and Artistic. Every character—from A to Z to "x" to "□"—of every typeface—from "Ace" to "Zooloo" is re-definable to suit your needs. All type is proportionally spaced for a more professional appearance. People do notice the difference!

Disk Librarian

NEW!

Beagle Bag!

□ FATCAT™

NEW!

PERSONAL DISK LIBRARY by ALAN BIRD

\$34.95: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

MULTIPLE-DISK CATALOG: FATCAT reads all of your DOS 3.3 and ProDOS™ disks into one or more "Master Catalogs" that can be searched, sorted and printed. Update at any time by simply reading in new or altered disks.

ALPHABETIZE FILE NAMES: Sort your DOS 3.3 and ProDOS disk catalogs alphabetically, by file name, type, etc., to make files easier to find. Re-locate individual file names too. Find files fast every time you CATALOG. This feature alone is worth the price of FATCAT!

COMPARE FILES: Compare any program in memory with any other on disk. Each differing program line is called out so you can tell which is the latest version.



"All Beagle disks are Unlocked & Copyable. Don't settle for less."

□ BEAGLE BAG™

12 APPLE GAMES ON DISK by BERT KERSEY

\$29.50: Includes Peeks & Pokes Chart

Apple software customers recently voted BEAGLE BAG to Softalk's "Most Popular Software" list for 1983.

COMPARE BEAGLE BAG with any one-game locked-up disk on the market today. All 12 games are a blast, the price is right, the instructions are crystal clear, and the disk is COPYABLE. You can even change the programs or list them to learn programming tricks by seeing how they work.

TWELVE GAMES that fast—TextTrain, Wowzo, Magic Pack, Buzzword, Slippery Digits, and many many more...

EXCELLENT REVIEWS—Read Jan-83 Softalk, pg. 148.



Beagle Bros
Micro Software Inc.

3990 OLD TOWN AVENUE, SUITE 102C
SAN DIEGO, CA 92110 / 619-296-6400

Attention Dealers: Beagle Bros products rank consistently high on software best-seller charts, and captured FOUR spots on Softalk's 1983 Top-30 Most-Popular List (all categories). Telephone any Apple software distributor for fast delivery.

10 REM BEAGLE CARD FILE

20 HGR: HGR2: POKE 232, 120: POKE 233, 64: POKE 16504, 7: SCALE=80: P=16: X=99: FOR R=0 TO 31: P=P-1: POKE 230, 48+P

30 FOR Y=0 TO 1: ROT=ABS(64*Y-R): HCOLOR=3: FOR A=1 TO 25: DRAW AT X-2*A, X: NEXT

40 HCOLOR=0: DRAW 1 AT X, X: ROT=32: DRAW 1: DRAW 1 AT X, X: NEXT Y, R

50 FOR A=0 TO 20: FOR B=0 TO 1: POKE 49237-B, 0: X=PEEK(49200): FOR C=1 TO 6*A: A

60 NEXT C, B, A: GOTO 50

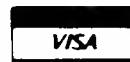
GOTO YOUR LOCAL
APPLE SOFTWARE
STORE FOR BEAGLE
BROS PRODUCTS.

Or, if you happen to live in the Boondies, you can buy directly from Beagle Bros by mail:

RUSH the following disks by First Class Mail:

□ Alpha Plot	\$39.50	□ Fatcat	\$34.95
□ Apple Mechanic	29.50	□ Flex Type	29.50
□ A.M.Typefaces	20.00	□ Frame-Up	29.50
□ Beagle Bag	29.50	□ GPLE	49.95
□ Beagle Basic	34.95	□ ProntoDOS	29.50
□ Beagle Graphics	49.95	□ Silicon Salad	24.95
□ DiskQuik	29.50	□ Tip Disk #1	20.00
□ DOS Boss	24.00	□ Triple-Dump	39.95
□ Double-Take	34.95	□ Utility City	29.50

AT YOUR APPLE DEALER NOW!
Or order directly from Beagle Bros.



Visa/MasterCard or COD, call TOLL-FREE
Orders only / ALL 50 STATES / 24 Hours a Day

1-800-227-3800 ext 1607

OR mail U.S. Check, Money-Order or Visa/MCard# to:

BEAGLE BROS, Dept. I

3990 Old Town Avenue, Suite 102C, San Diego, Ca 92110

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

STATE & ZIP _____

VISA/MC# _____

EXPIRATION _____

PLEASE SIGN IN MARGIN→

Add \$1.50 First Class Shipping, Any-Size Order.
Overseas add \$4.00, COD add \$3.00, California add 6%.
ALL ORDERS SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY.



What if . . . your software gets too soft?

You need software insurance.

Diskettes are fragile, and when a protected program is damaged, the results are expensive and inconvenient. If you have a backup diskette, though, you can have your Apple, IBM or compatible computer back on line within seconds...affordably. That's software insurance.

Copy II Plus (Apple][,][Plus, //e)

This is the most widely used backup program for the Apple. Rated as "one of the best software buys of the year" by InCider magazine, its simple menu puts nearly every disk command at your fingertips. The manual, with more than 70 pages, describes protection schemes, and our **Backup Book**™ lists simple instructions for backing up over 300 popular programs. A new version is now available that is easier to use and more powerful than before. Best of all, Copy II Plus is still only \$39.95.

WildCard 2 (Apple][,][Plus, //e)

Designed by us and produced by Eastside Software, WildCard 2 is the easiest-to-use, most reliable card available. Making backups of your total load software can be as easy as pressing the button, inserting a blank disk and hitting the return key twice. WildCard 2 copies 48K, 64K and 128K software, and, unlike other cards, is always ready to go. No preloading software into the card or special, preformatted diskettes are required. Your backups can be run with or without the card in place and can be transferred to hard disks. \$139.95 complete.

Important Notice: These products are provided for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only. Under the Copyright Law, you, as the owner of a computer program, are entitled to make a new copy for archival purposes only, and these products will enable you to do so.

These products are supplied for no other purpose and you are not permitted to utilize them for any use, other than that specified.

Copy II PC (IBM)

This is THE disk backup program for the IBM PC and PC/XT that backs up almost anything. Others may make similar claims, but in reality, nothing out performs Copy II PC...at any price. Copy II PC even includes a disk speed check and is another "best buy" at only \$39.95.

We are the backup professionals. Instead of diluting our efforts in creating a wide variety of programs, we specialize in offering the very best in backup products. So, protect your software investment, before things get too hot.



CENTRAL POINT
Software, Inc.

The Backup Professionals

To order, call 503/244-5782, 8:00-5:30 Mon.-Fri., or send your order to: Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Hwy, Suite 100, Portland, OR 97219. **Prepayment is required.** Please include \$3 for shipping and handling (\$8 outside U.S. or Canada).



Word Processor Bargains

With many things, *style* is often as important as *substance*. Sure, any product must do what you need it to, but especially with something as personal as a word processor, *how* a program interacts with you can be just as significant as its capabilities. You obviously need to know if a text-handling system will allow block moves, search for and replace pieces of text, take you easily from one part of your work to another, and so on. But at the same time, it's vital to consider how you might interface with any particular program.

I'm going to look at three excellent word processing packages that—for their power and simplicity—are surprisingly low in price. I want to tell you what each can (and can't) do, and also will try to impart a sense of how the programs function in terms of actual, real world writing. As someone who makes a large percentage of his income from putting words on paper, form is as dear as function to me, so I'll look at both for these three inexpensive packages: Bank Street Writer (\$59.95), Homeword (\$69.95), and Word Handler II (\$79.95).



Hardware

Word Handler and Bank Street Writer require only 48K of memory; Homeword needs 64K. All three packages can work with one disk drive, although since Homeword goes to the disk often for instructions (a bit surprising considering its memory requirements); two disk drives really improve its performance.

Word Handler is the only one of these programs that can access and use an 80-column card, so you get a good idea of how your document will end up as you enter it. Homeword has an excellent screen preview mode, where you see your text as it will print. Bank Street Writer is weak in this area, as the only way it can give you an idea of what your final work

will look like is to show you the end of each page before it's printed.

You write with Bank Street Writer inside a rectangle that shows you 38 characters across, with a maximum of 18 lines of text. With Homeword, you see your work in a 40-character, 15-line display. Word Handler gives you 11 lines of text on your screen in its 40-column display, 10 in its 66-character mode, and 20 lines with an 80-column card.

Documentation

Bank Street Writer comes with a 33-page indexed manual that isn't nearly as helpful as the on-screen tu-

Greg Glau processes words at P.O. Box 1627, Prescott, AZ 86302.

by Gregory R. Glau

torial on the backside of one of its two program disks. It isn't that the information isn't in the abbreviated documentation, but rather that the program is simple enough that it makes the manual seem complex. I always read through a program's manual before I sit down to work with the package, and found this difficult to do with Bank Street Writer. It's easier to simply use the program.

Homewood's manual is filled with sample screens and drawings, although it too checks in at only 33 pages, including an index. Unfortunately, Homewood suffers from something of a simplicity complex and doesn't cover all the bases. There are, for example, no instructions on how to use the tab function, or on control key commands. To be sure, tab is mentioned (without explanation) on the quick reference card (the control key commands are shown there, too), but I'd have preferred a slightly longer manual with all functions detailed.

As you might expect, the more expensive Word Handler weighs in with a 102-page indexed manual. It leads you in a tutorial manner through editing a sample file that comes with the system, and follows with a reference section. Everything is explained well, although too often the manual pats itself on the back with congratulations on how Word Handler can handle all that it does. Word Handler is a more complex package than the other two and the manual really must be read and understood before you can do any serious writing with the system. For instance, you work with Bank Street Writer without using any control key commands; Word Handler requires you learn 20, and I count 19 for Homewood.

The price you pay for more power and flexibility in a program is at least partly measured by its difficulty in terms of initial learning. Once you have required commands down pat, any system gets easy.

Writing and Working

Each of these three packages gives you a different on-screen picture, with the latest version of Word Handler being the most flexible. It lets you work on a 40-character screen, or the program will create its own hi-res

characters and give you a 66-character display. Unfortunately, while Word Handler's character set is readable, it gets tiring after not too long a time. Even with a good monitor, I wouldn't want to spend a lot of time in Word Handler's 66-character mode. However, the system will let you write with the larger characters you're accustomed to on your Apple's screen, and then examine and edit your work in the 66-character display. This lets you see almost what your pages will look like once they're printed.

Word Handler has the distinction—in its 40- and 66-column modes—of changing its on-screen display to show bold, underlined, or superscripted text. These special effects don't help the readability of its character sets, but show exactly what your final result will be. This display is partly diluted by the appearance of a left-edge marker for each line, which indicates the current line spacing.

The current version of Word Handler is designed to work with the Apple //e (and, I suspect, the //c); on the back of the system disk you get an 80-character program that will use the Apple //e's 80-column text card. It also worked with my Videx card in an Apple II Plus, but requires that any Apple II or II Plus have a shift key modification (or you don't get capital letters and cannot merge one document into another). In its 80-column version, you don't get the special effects of underlining, superscripts, and so on, but see this text as inverse characters.

Once you learn its commands, Word Handler is easy to use and move around in, although there are often lots of command sequences to get you from one place to another. Oddly, there's no way to go instantly to the start or end of your document.

Homewood thinks it's a miniature Macintosh. It uses icons (pictures that represent functions) for all its operations. When you want to save your work or retrieve a document, you move (with the right and left arrow keys) a box over a drawing of a file cabinet. To print, move the box over a picture of a printer. All these pictures come with names, in case you can't figure them out. All icon functions

can be called with control characters, which speeds things up a bit.

It's surprisingly fast and easy to move from section to section inside Homewood, and everything is logically arranged. Your text appears on a tiny display to show where you are on a particular page. If you have an Apple without a shift key modification, you must press control-S for capital letters. (This two-key sequence isn't as easy, for example, as Word Handler's use of the escape key for the same purpose.)

Inside Moves

Bank Street Writer lets you move quickly and easily to the start or end of your text and around inside it. You always have a clear writing area to work in. The program will search and replace a word or phrase from your location in the text forward, but to get a match, the case must be exactly the same (*The* is not the same as *the*). Once the program finds the word or phrase you requested, it asks if you want to replace it.

The largest block of text Bank Street Writer lets you move (or erase) is 15 lines long. If you delete a block of your writing, you can undelete it. The system paints the words you want to move or delete, so you see exactly what text you're manipulating. You can merge one document into another. It's the only program that lets you save all or just part of your work. The system warns you of available remaining space; you're allowed about 1300 words in memory with a 48K Apple, and about 3200 words with 64K of memory. (You can get about 500 words on a single-spaced page.) If you move a section of text, you have a MOVEBACK command that does just what you'd expect.

Homewood can retrieve any text you dump into its trash icon, even in another location. It also has a move function, where the system "paints" the text you're working on to indicate that's what you'll move. Homewood seemed happy to move whatever amount of text I asked it to. A helpful dual bar graph constantly advises you of both available disk and memory space. I managed to enter about 2500 words (roughly 5½ pages of single-spaced text) into Homewood before it beeped and warned I'd better save my work.

Homeword gives you two options for including another document in the one you're working on. The first doesn't show the text of that work on your screen; you see a note that it'll be included when you print your current file. The advantage here is that you don't have to wade through the new text as you work and you don't create huge documents that won't fit in memory. The other way actually inserts the new text inside your current work. The system will (if you ask it) automatically save a backup copy of your file, so you can edit to your heart's content and still have an original version of the document on disk.

It's very quick and easy to move around in your text with Homeword. This system, like Bank Street Writer, will search and replace a word or phrase from your current position in your text forward. There's no case control with the replace function. Homeword also provides a unique outline format to help you design outlines with a minimum of work.

In terms of actual writing area, Word Handler is much more impressive than either of the other pro-

grams. This system uses your disk as a virtual storage file, so you can simply type away and the program will save your work as it needs to, in sections.

Word Handler lets you move blocks of text by copying them into a buffer on your data disk. The program lets you copy into this buffer and still leave your text where it is (essentially making a mirror image of that section of your work). It, like the other packages, "paints" the section of your text that you want to move. Word Handler lets you search for a word or phrase in either direction, and you're asked to confirm each replacement. The search is not sensitive to case, but must be an exact match in order to be found. You can merge one document with another, but you must specify both the document name and the lines you'd like to put into your current text. This isn't a bad idea, but you find yourself guessing line numbers. Word Handler also interfaces with *List Handler*, a good file management system put out by the same people.

Printing

The end result of anything you type on your Apple's screen is what you get on paper, and as you might expect, the more expensive Word Handler gives you more options here. Both Bank Street Writer and Word Handler let you print all of your pages or just a specific sequence of pages. Homeword prints all of whatever document is in memory, unless you manually halt it.

Each program lets you change the slot your printer is in. Word Handler lets you send a sequence of control codes to your printer to tell it the type of output you want (emphasized print, for example), but the process is somewhat complex. Homeword allows three types of print—standard, boldface (on my Epson, this was the double-strike mode), and underlined. Its underline and boldface prints don't look that way on your screen. (The word UNDERLINE or BOLDFACE precedes the text you want in that form.) Homeword can also chain files together for printing, using its INCLUDE function. Homeword and Word Handler allow both headers and footers; Bank Street Writer lets you enter a header. The version of

Bank Street Writer I had didn't allow anything but standard print. You can tell Bank Street Writer not to eject the page it stops printing on, that you'll be loading another file and you'd like it to print immediately after the current one is completed.

Bank Street Writer and Homeword let you format the output of your text as single-, double-, or triple-spaced. Word Handler will print your work in half-space increments, from one to two and a half spaces. Homeword and Word Handler also let you change your line spacing inside your documents (print this section as single-spaced, this other section double-spaced, and so on).

Weaknesses

Word Handler requires that you save a document before you can print it. This wastes all sorts of time if you send the same letter to a number of people; each must first be saved on disk before the system prints a copy for you. It partly overcomes this by letting you create a letter "form" that will prompt you for the name, address, and so on, for each letter, but still insists on saving the text before printing.

Word Handler uses Apple's hi-res graphics to create its characters for both its 40- and 66-column display. The 40-column characters are not as clear as Homeword and Bank Street Writer's are. Also, Word Handler uses a hollow cursor to indicate where you're working, but this partly covers the character immediately to its left. When you tell this system that you want to insert some text in the middle of your existing work, the screen from the cursor on goes blank. You get a lot of room for writing, but it is difficult to make any kind of transition from your new text to the old.

Reset stops Homeword and loses what you have in memory. (It doesn't have any effect on either Bank Street Writer or Word Handler.) Homeword also suffers from a lack of mnemonics in its control key functions. (Control-J, for example, moves the cursor down, and control-K moves it up.) You can set your margins too close together so your text won't display for a screen preview. The system automatically numbers your document pages and the manual doesn't make it clear how to eliminate them.

References

Bank Street Writer

Broderbund Software
17 Paul Drive
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 479-1170
\$59.95

Homeword

Sierra On-Line
Sierra On-Line Building
Coarsegold, CA 93614
(209) 683-6858
\$69.95

Word Handler II

Silicon Valley Systems
Distributed by:
Advanced Logic Systems
1195 East Arquez
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 730-0307
\$79.95

inCider... your integrated approach to Apple computing.

Having all the essential hardware and software does not necessarily add up to a complete home Apple* system. To make your system whole, you need information to guide you through the complexities of home computing. **inCider** will pull it all together for you.

Child's Play gives you fun programs to introduce your children to computing.

The Glau Report is head to head software evaluations for your business applications.

The Applesoft Adviser guides you step-by-step through BASIC, so you'll program better.

The Apple Clinic saves you money with answers to your maintenance and repair questions.

Hard-hitting reviews help you make every purchase a sound investment.

Plus, you'll get the latest games... new product descriptions...utilities...and programming tips.

Subscribe today and get a 13th issue FREE.

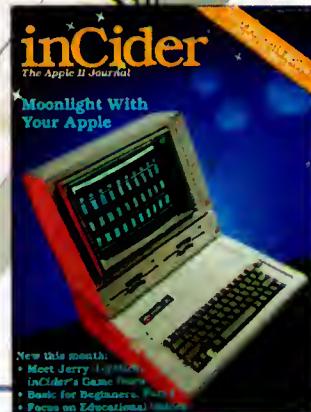
One year of **inCider**...twelve big issues...is only \$24.97. That's a savings of 30% off the newsstand price. Now you can save even more. Just fill out the coupon and return it today with payment enclosed (or charge it on your Mastercard, Visa, or American Express). We'll add a 13th issue to your subscription at no charge.

To get your first issue faster, call toll free:

1 (800) 258-5473

(In New Hampshire, call 1-924-9471).

Your money-back guarantee: You can cancel your subscription at any time. We'll reimburse you for all undelivered issues—no questions asked.



YES! I want to accomplish more. Send me 12 issues of **inCider** for \$24.97. I understand that with payment enclosed or credit card order I will receive a FREE issue, making a total of 13 issues for \$24.97.

CHECK/MO MC VISA AE Bill me \$24.97 for 12 issues

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Canada and Mexico \$27.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank. Foreign surface \$44.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery. Foreign airmail please inquire.

InCider • PO Box 911 • Farmingdale, NY 11737

348F5

(You must turn off the header or footer where the page number is.) Homeword also slows down text entry from time to time as it updates the miniature representation of the page you're on and its two bar graphs.

Bank Street Writer has a draft printing mode; this prints your work just as you see it on-screen, as 38-character lines. You can edit your writing this way, but it is impossible to picture the finished product. Its lack of a screen preview compounds this weakness. This program doesn't provide a tab function. To indent the first line of a paragraph, you must manually space over however many spaces you'd like. To edit your work, you press the escape key to move into the edit mode; however, the more text you have in memory, the longer this transition takes.

Bank Street Writer doesn't have any way to justify your text, while the other two packages can justify either in sections or for your entire document. None of these three programs are copyable.

Style

Homeword comes with a cassette tape that takes you through the system. The combination of seeing what you're doing as you hear about it is terrific; you can produce work with this program very quickly. You can always get back to your main writing area by using the escape key, so you'll never get lost inside the program. The icon approach is truly the wave of the future and, while it might make the package seem overly simplistic, Homeword is really a powerful, useful system. It's a friendly program for both home and business, designed primarily for short documents such as letters and specification sheets. You'll feel very comfortable with Homeword (again, mainly because of the icons).

Bank Street Writer is the easiest of the three programs to get started with; as noted, forget the manual and just start to use the system. It, too, is designed for short documents. I found it annoying that I couldn't send control codes to my printer (especially since the manual says that some copies of the program will let you), but for what you'd expect to do with the package, this isn't a major problem.

Both Homeword and Bank Street Writer share one major limitation: the inability to access and use an 80-column card. If you don't mind more work in learning the system, there's no question that Word Handler is a more powerful and flexible package than either of the other two. It's nice to see bold or underlined text on your screen, but even more important to see a full-width display in truly readable characters. If your Apple doesn't have one, Word Handler lets you upgrade to an 80-column card in the future.

What to Buy

If you want the easiest possible program for your work or home, Bank Street Writer will serve you well. You might grow out of the program after a time, but if you and your people need a package that's truly simple to use, it's the one to buy. You can hand this program to someone and they'll be up and working with it in just a few minutes.

A step up (if you have a 64K sys-

tem) is Homeword: slightly more complex and considerably more powerful. It'll take you a bit longer to learn its operation, but makes up for the increased difficulty with additional flexibility.

If you don't have and never plan to get an 80-column card, buy either Bank Street Writer or Homeword. Their 40-column display is better than Word Handler's. You also don't want to buy Word Handler unless you (and whoever will use the system) will spend the time to read the manual and learn program commands.

However, if your Apple has an 80-column card (or if you have an inclination to buy one), and you're not put off by having to spend some time learning a more complex package, Word Handler gives you much more power and flexibility than either of the other two programs.

All three of these are good programs; if you can determine the right blend of ease and power your work needs, one might be perfect for you. ■

Circle 355 on Reader Service card.

OUR NEW PRODUCT
WAS DESIGNED FOR
THEIR NEW PRODUCT.

The CRICKET adds natural female voice output, an unlimited vocabulary robotic voice, sound effects and stereo music, plus a clock to the new Apple IIc. Hear it at leading Apple dealers.

Street Electronics
1140 Mark Ave.
Carpinteria, CA 93013
(805) 684-4593

THE
Cricket!

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Telecomputing

One of the hottest buzz words in personal computing is telecommunications. In this special section, **inCider** presents what you have to know in order to get on-line. The four articles in the section describe why it's worth your while to buy a modem, what to look for when purchasing telecommunications hardware and software, where to find in-depth information about modems, and how one typical Apple owner survived his first weeks in telecomputing. If you're ready to take the on-line plunge, read on.

WHY *b*

bother with telecommunications?

54

WHAT

should you look for in a modem?

57

WHERE

*can you go for
more information?*

61

HOW

do you get on-line?

64





T

E

L

E

Don't Hang Up!

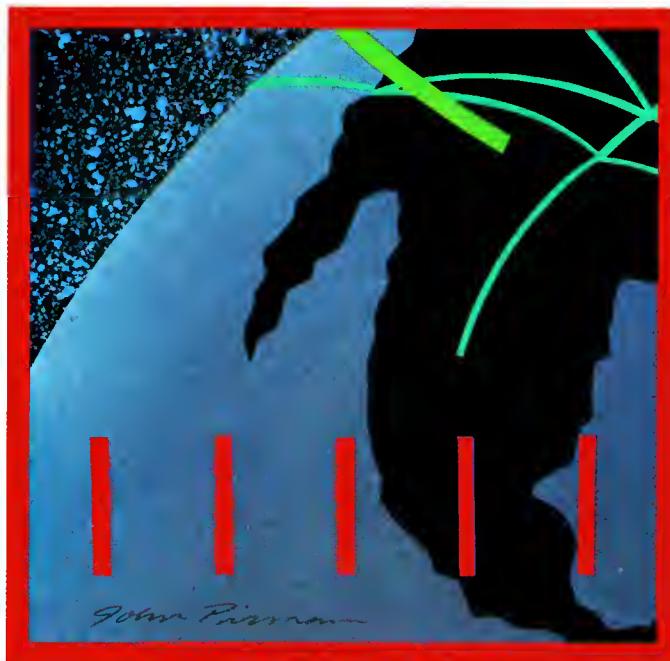
Plugging your Apple into the world's biggest communications network can take you places you've never dreamed of.

by Bob Ryan,
inCider staff

Robert Heinlein, the dean of American science fiction writers, has spent the better part of his life entertaining and enlightening an entire generation (or two) of readers. One of his stories concerns a couple of kids growing up on Mars. In the story, each of the kids has a portable device that puts what seems like the entire contents of the Library of Congress at their fingertips. In other words, they have instantaneous access to a lot of information. Since reading that story, I've been enchanted by the idea of such a device. Now, although Heinlein's portable library is still beyond the reach of current technology, the promise of a world of information at your fingertips is fast becoming a reality. This is the promise of telecommunications.

Telecommunications is an intimidating word. People who have been involved with computers for years have been known to quake at the mention of it. While getting on-line may have been a chore a couple of years ago, most of the bother has been eliminated by the current generation of microcomputer communications products. Today, you don't have to worry about how you can communicate with other computers over the phone lines. You only have to decide if you want to communicate with them.

Before the advent of personal computers, modems were used to tie large computers together or to access a large computer with a dumb terminal. You can still use a modem for these purposes. In fact, you can buy software for your Apple that will let it emulate a number of computer terminals, includ-



ing the DEC VT-100's, which are a *de facto* industry standard. These days, however, you can do a lot more with a modem and a personal computer than work at home on your company's VAX-11/780. You can dial up the world.

A Telecommunications Primer

Telecommunications is a general term which describes tying two computers together using standard phone lines and using the computers to exchange data. The fact that phone lines are used to tie computers together is significant. It means that anyone with a phone has the potential to communicate with computers all over the country. The phone system is simply the largest communications network in existence.

Using phone lines to tie computers together also has some disadvantages. The main drawback is that computers are digital devices. They output data in a stream of bits. Each bit is either a high or a low voltage (represented by the binary numbers 1 and 0). The signal from a computer, therefore, is a

square wave which corresponds to the voltages of the bits being sent out. Phone lines are not equipped to handle digital signals. The primary purpose of phone lines is, of course, voice communication. Sound, such as your voice, is not a digital signal but an analog one. In other words, it doesn't consist of a series of discrete pulses, like a digital signal. Rather, sound is a continuous wave, like a sine wave (remember your high school algebra?) that changes in amplitude and frequency as your voice changes volume and pitch.

So how do you go about sending computer generated digital signals over the analog telephone system?

The solution is to convert the computer output into an analog signal that can be carried over the phone lines. The device that performs this conversion is called a modem. It MODulates the output of your computer into an analog signal and DEModulates analog signals being sent to your computer into the digital signals that your computer can understand. Of course, it isn't necessary to know any of this if you want to use a modem. That's the beauty of modern telecommunications hardware: As long as you know how to use it, you don't have to know how it works.

It is important to distinguish between telecomputing and a local area network (LAN). Computers in an LAN are not linked with telephone lines but with a specially designed cable that handles digital signals. LAN's, therefore, do not require modems and the transmission speeds are hundreds or thousands of times faster than tele-

Write to Bob Ryan c/o inCider, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

computing transmissions. The negative side of the equation is that all the computers in an LAN must be relatively close to each other. Computers using telecommunications, on the other hand, can be a continent apart.

Starting Small

Even though over 1.5 million Apple II computers have been sold over the years, Apple owners still exhibit a strong feeling of community with one another. Experienced users are usually willing to help the inexperienced, and everyone is always willing to swap war stories about their triumphs and tribulations. Perhaps the most concrete manifestations of the Apple community are the Apple bulletin board systems that can be found all over the country. Bulletin boards consist of an Apple computer that is connected to a dedicated phone line via a modem and the necessary software to answer incoming phone calls and regulate the functions of the bulletin board.

Just what are the functions of a bulletin board? Well, the answer to that depends upon the SYSOP (SYStem OPerator), the person who sets up the bulletin board and makes it available free of charge to anyone who wants to access it. Bulletin boards are pretty standard, however. They usually allow callers to read and write messages and to download public domain software. Most also encourage callers to contribute interesting software or comments by uploading them to the bulletin board. This sharing of resources is an important ingredient in the glue that holds the Apple community together.

The important thing to remember about bulletin board systems is that you are expected to contribute to any board that you log onto. Your contribution doesn't have to be large—a simple thank you to the SYSOP would be enough, but you should avoid the selfish inclination to download everything on the bulletin board and leave nothing in return.

To a beginner, bulletin boards can be an invaluable resource. If you have a problem with some hardware or software, you can leave a message on a bulletin board asking for advice. The next time you log onto the board, you will find most likely that someone has left an answer for you. This kind of interaction is what makes bulletin boards such great systems.

If you really get hooked on bulletin boards, you can set one up yourself. You have to be willing to dedicate a phone line and a computer to the board

on at least a part-time basis. Software for running a bulletin board is available commercially from a company called Software Sorcery, Inc.

The Information Services

The next step up in sophistication and price from the bulletin boards are the on-line information services. These services, such as The Source, CompuServe, and Delphi, make mountains of information available to subscribers.

The information services employ mainframe and supermini computers and are thus able to service hundreds of users at one time. They also have gigabytes (billions of bytes) of direct access storage that is used to house the various data bases and utilities of the service. Through an information service you can get access to the latest headlines, airline schedules, movie reviews, or stock quotations. The information services let you chat with other users who are on-line and to leave messages for those who are not. You can even go shopping with your computer, or check out the latest restaurant ratings.

The information services can also be a great source of entertainment. I especially like the multiplayer games that are available. Where else can you lock horns simultaneously with a dozen players from all over the country in a battle for mastery of the universe?

Unlike bulletin boards, the information services are not free. They charge an initiation fee and a fee each time you log on. The rates depend upon when you use the service (evening use is usually about 75% cheaper than daytime) and the baud rate of your modem (1200 baud is more expensive than 300 baud). There are even special charges to use selected data bases. Before joining any service, be sure to check the features that are available and the rate schedule.

Although it is beyond the scope of this article to provide a comprehensive list of all of the features of all of the information services, you can check the **Figure** to get an idea of what a major information service offers. This is a listing of the CompuServe subject index on May 14, 1984.

In addition to the general information services, there are also a number of specialized information services. These services are usually more expensive than the general ones. Among the specialized services are the Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service, Dialog (an information retrieval service run by Lockheed), NewsNet (another business

based service), and a number of medical and legal data bases. In fact, no matter what your information needs, you can probably find a data base that will satisfy them.

Nor Rain, Nor Sleet, Nor Dark of Night . . .

One of the more interesting telecommunications applications that has surfaced recently is electronic mail. Quite simply, electronic mail consists of sending messages to remote locations using your computer. Electronic mail can take a number of different forms.

The most direct form of electronic mail is a computer-to-computer hook-up. You use your Apple to send a message directly to another personal computer. Until recently, the receiving computer would have had to have been an Apple. Now, however, Microcom has introduced ERA 2, a combined software and hardware product that permits communication between different kinds of personal computers. For example, an ERA 2-equipped Apple can communicate with an ERA 2-equipped IBM-PC.

The information services provide another type of electronic mail service. You can send a message to any other subscriber of the service. When the recipient next logs on, the service informs him that he has received some electronic mail and he can retrieve it from his mailbox.

The third type of electronic mail comes closest to what we think of as mail. MCI, the long distance phone company, is providing a service called MCI Mail. With MCI Mail, you send your message via your Apple to the MCI system. If the person you're sending a message to is also an MCI subscriber, then your mail will be delivered immediately. If not, then the MCI system will produce a hard copy in the nearest facility it has to your addressee and put it in the mail for next day delivery by the U.S. Postal Service.

MCI is not the only company that is providing electronic mail service. Even the Postal Service has its own electronic mail system. However, MCI Mail is more accessible to personal computer users. Some new communications packages, like PFS:Access, provide automatic log-on procedures for MCI Mail. This makes accessing the service very easy.

The Next Big Thing

The major limitation of present day telecommunications is that only text data can be exchanged between com-

Figure. The CompuServe subject index on May 14, 1984.

AAMSI Communications	Cook's Underground	MUSUS SIG
AAMSI SIG	Cross Assemblers	Magazine Entree
AP Datastream		Magic Cube Solution
AP Videotex, Business	DataPac logon instruct	Maze
AP Videotex, Entertainment	Department of State	MegaWars I
AP Videotex, Politics	Dice	MegaWars II
AP Videotex, Weather	Digital Research Inc.	MegaWars III
AP Videotex, World News	Direct Connection, The	MicroQuote
ASCMD SIG		MicroShoppe
ASI Flight Operations	EMAIL	Microsoft SIG
ASI Monitor	EMI Flight Planning	Mine-Equip
ASI Service Difficulty	Economic News	Miner's Underground
Academic Amer. Encyclopedia	Educational Research	Monthly Charges
Access Phone Numbers	Educators' SIG	Mugwump
Adventure	Edutech	Multi-Player GameSIG
Aircraft Insurance	Election '84	Music Information Service
Alternative Educ. Services	Electronic Bounce Back	Music SIG
Alternative Educational Svcs	Electronic Gourmet	
Altertext Report	Entertainment SIG	NOAA Weather Wire
American Ski Association	Environmental SIG	NWS Aviation Weather
Apple User Group SIG	EpsOnLine	Narrow-Gage Scout
Arcade SIG		National Issues SIG
Astrology	FOI Newsline - FDA Info.	National Water Well Assoc
Atari SIG	Family Matters SIG	Netwits Database
Athlete's Outfitter	Fantasy	Netwits SIG
Aunt Nettie	FasterMind	New Adventure
AutoNet	Fedwatch Newsletter	News-A-Tron
Aviation Rules & Reg.	Feedback to CompuServe	Newspapers
Aviation SIG (AVSIG)	Fifth Avenue Shopper	Node Abbreviations
Aviation Safety Institute	Financial Forecasts	OS9 SIG
Aviation Weather	Financial Services	Official Airline Guide
	Fire Fighters' SIG	Ohio Scientific SIG
Bacchus Data Services	Firstworld Travel Club	Orch-90 Archives
Backgammon	Food Buyline SIG	Orch-90 SIG
Banking Services	Football	Outdoor SIG
Banshi	Fur trader	
Belmont Golf Association		PGA Official Tour Guide
Biorhythms	GameSIG Archives	PR and Marketing Forum
Blackjack	Gandolf's Reports	Pan Am Travel Guide
Bridge	Golf	Panasonic SIG
Bulletin Board	Golf SIG	Parenting & Family Life
Business & Law Review	Gomoku	Pascal SIG
CB	Good Earth SIG	Peak Delay Guide
CB Interest Group SIG	Government Publications	Personal Computing
CB Society		Personal File Area
CEMSIG SIG	HamNet SIG	Personality Profile
CP Business Info Wire	Hammurabi	Popular Science, Autos
CP/M Users Group SIG	Handicapped Users' Database	Popular Science, Energy
Calculate A Raise	Hangman	Popular Science, New Product
Calculate Net Worth	Heath User Group SIG	PowerSoft's XTRA-80
Changing Password	Heathkit Catalog	Primetime Radio Classics
Changing Terminal Type	Hi-Tech Forum SIG	Product Ordering
Checkbook balancer	Hollywood Hotline	Programmer's SIG
Children's Games	Home Management	Quick Quote
Civil War	Horizon Home Banking	RCA Newsletter
Clarke School for the Deaf	Howard Sams' Books	RCA SIG
CoalScoop	Human Sexuality	RCA Newsletter
College Press Service	Huntington National Bank	RCA SIG
Color Computer SIG		Rapaport Diamond Broker
Color Graphics	IBM-PC SIG	Religion SIG
Columbus Chamber of Commerce	Incorporating Guide	Reversi
Command Summary	Index	Rick Brough's Movie Reviews
Commodore	Industry Standard Databases	Rick's Arcade Center
Commodore 64 SIG	InfoText	Roulette
Commodore Pet SIG	InfoWorld	SAVINGS-SCAN
Commodore VIC20 SIG	Information on Demand	SHO-TIME Movie Catalog
Communication Industry	Intelligence Test	Scott Adams' Games
Comp-U-Store	Internal Revenue Services	Scramble
CompuServe Rates		SeaWar
CompuServe logon instruct	Kaypro Users Forum	Shareholders Freebies
CompuServe's Softex	Kesmai	Shawmut Bank of Boston
Computer Art SIG		Shop-at-home
Computer Job Bank	LSI SIG	Ski SIG
Computer Periodical Guide	Legal SIG	Social Security Administration
Computer Resume Bank	Literary SIG	Society of Mining Engineers
Computer Wire, The	Loan Amortization	Software Author's SIG
Computing Across America	Lunar Lander	Space SIG
Computing Tutorials		
Concentration	MNET-11 SIG	
	MNET80 SIG	

Figure continued.

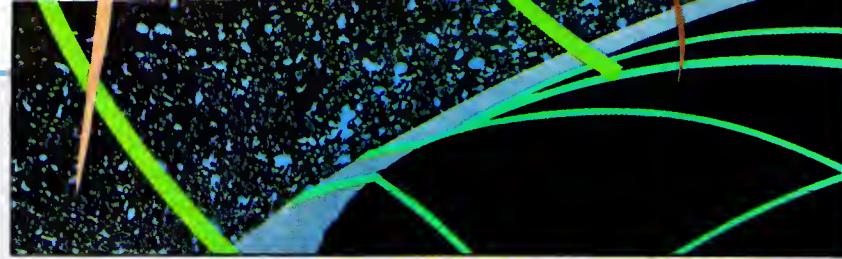
Space Trek
Space War
Sports SIG
STL Post-Dispatch, Autos
STL Post-Dispatch, Business
STL Post-Dispatch, Jobs
STL Post-Dispatch, Real Est.
STL Post-Dispatch, Sports
STL Post-Dispatch, U.S. News
STL Post-Dispatch, Classified
Standard & Poor's
State Capital Quiz
Stevens Business Reports

TRS-80 Professional Forum
TRS80 Model 100 SIG
TYMNET logon instructions
Tandy Newsletter
TeleComm SIG
Telenet logon instruct
Terminal Software
Texas Instruments Forum
Text Editors
The Business Wire
The College Board
The Electronic Mall
The Multiple Choice
The National Satirist
The New Tech Times
Travel Fax
Travel SIG
TravelVision
Trivia Test

Unified Management
United American Bank
User Directory

VAX SIG
VIDTEX Information
Value Line Financials
Value Line Projections
Veterinarians Forum
Victory Garden
Video Information

Washington Post, Business
Washington Post, Editorials
Washington Post, Financial
Washington Post, Gov't News
Washington Post, Politics
Washington Post, Sports
Washington Post, U.S. News
Washington Post, World News
West Coast Travel
What's New
Whole Earth Software SIG
Work-at-home SIG
Worldwide Exchange
Wumpus



Sources of Services and Products

Apple Bulletin Board Systems

Software Sorcery, Inc.
7927 Jones Branch Drive
Suite 400
McLean, VA 22102
(703) 471-0610

Era 2

Microcom
1400A Providence Highway
Norwood, MA 02062
(617) 762-9310

CompuServe

CompuServe Information Service
5000 Arlington Centre Boulevard
Columbus, OH 43220
(614) 457-8650

MCI Mail

MCI Communications
1133 19th Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20036
(202) 872-1600

Delphi

General Videotex Corporation
3 Blackstone Street
Cambridge, MA 01803
(617) 491-3393

NewsNet

945 Haverford Road
Bryn Mawr, PA 19010
(215) 527-8030

Dialog

Dialog Information Services, Inc.
3460 Hillview Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(415) 858-2700

PFS:Access

Software Publishing Corporation
1901 Landings Drive
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-8910

Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service

P.O. Box 300
Princeton, NJ 08540
(800) 257-5114

The Source

Source Telecomputing Corporation
1616 Anderson Road
McLean, VA 22102
(800) 336-3366

tionize on-line shopping by letting potential customers see what they are buying. Videotex is a reality, but you require a special terminal to access it.

Videotex services use communications protocols that permit the transmission of graphics data. The most common protocol is NAPLPS (North American Presentation Level Protocol Syntax). Since personal computers only understand information encoded in ASCII, they can't access videotex services. Until recently, it looked as though they never would. It was assumed that people who wanted to access videotex services would buy a dedicated videotex terminal. That perception, however, is changing. It is now felt that personal computer users will object to buying an expensive dedicated terminal when their computer functions already as a very intelligent terminal. In response to this resistance, the videotex industry is starting to develop software that will convert NAP-

LPS data into a form understandable by ASCII-based personal computers. Specifically, the NAPLPS encoded graphics information is converted into a form that is understandable to the graphics system of the target personal computer.

What this all means to you, the Apple user, is this: When videotex services become common, you won't have to buy an expensive terminal to take advantage of them. Your Apple will be your videotex terminal.

The Next Step

Although I've tried to give you some idea of what you can do with a modem-equipped Apple, there is no substitute for hands-on experience. Check out a friend's modem, or try one at your local Apple dealer. Be forewarned, however, that telecommunications can be addicting. And, although modems are wonderful devices, they can't pay your phone bill. ■

puters. All information that is sent over the phone lines is sent in ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange), the standard method for representing alphanumeric characters as a series of bits that a computer can understand. ASCII code has no provisions, however, for handling graphics.

Why do we need to send graphics over the phone line anyway? The answer is videotex. A videotex service combines the functions of the information services with powerful graphics images that enhance greatly the information display. Videotex could revolution-

WHAT *Buying Your First Modem*

Here is your guide through the maze of technical jargon that makes such a mystery out of modems.

by John Granfield

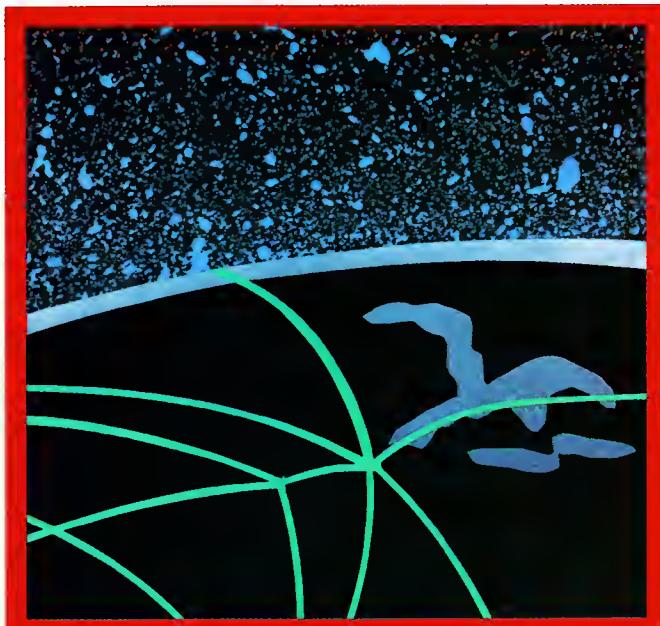
So you want to join the telecommunications revolution and connect your Apple to the big world outside? Well, what are you waiting for?

Moving from a stand-alone system to one that's connected to the big wide world is not only a natural progression as you explore the possibilities of your Apple, but a wise move as well. One of the most interesting and satisfying things you and your Apple can do together is to communicate with other computer users, via information utilities such as CompuServe, Delphi, The Source, and electronic bulletin board services (BBS). These utilities provide news, shopping services, information, and the simplest yet most precious of all commodities, human companionship. You'll find that your modem opens up a new world for you. The question is, how do you do it?

Modems

The first step is to connect your Apple to a phone line. You need an interface device called a modem. The word modem is short for MODulator-DEModulator, which describes the electronic function of the device.

A modem modulates the electronic signal of the computer (which is in serial bits representing the values 1 and 0) into an audio analog signal the phone lines will accept. At the other end of the phone line, the modem that receives the signal will demodulate it back into serial bits which the computer it interfaces with will understand.



Modems come in two basic forms: acoustic coupler and direct connection or DAA (Direct Access Arrangement).

Acoustic Modems

With an acoustic system, you use a standard (not a Trimline) telephone handset. You place the phone in a special cradle, equipped with a microphone and speaker, which transmits the analog signal to and from the modem. All you have to do is make the call, listen for an electronic tone instead of a voice transmission, drop the handset into the cradle, and let the modem do the rest.

Acoustic modems are inexpensive because they do not have to include a telephone receiver in their circuitry. There are drawbacks, however.

One is a little problem technicians call "signal-to-noise ratio." The sound from your telephone receiver has to make the jump in physical space from the handset speaker to the mike in the

coupler. The mike can pick up room noise resulting in loss of data. Acoustic manufacturers try to insulate the mike and speaker, but any acoustic system will pick up some noise. If there is static on the line, or if the analog signal is very faint, or even if there is a mild background hiss, you're in signal-to-noise difficulties again. Since re-transmitting garbled data is expensive (because of long distance charges), frustrating, and time-consuming, I can't recommend an acoustic coupler for business or commercial use. For non-business uses, an acoustic is fine.

The biggest drawback for an Apple II owner is that most acoustic couplers for the Apple do not have an RS-232 serial interface card included in the package. This means an additional \$80 to \$150 expense to provide the card yourself.

Direct-Connect Modems

Direct-connect modems are aptly named because they connect directly to the modular phone jack and require no acoustic cradle or phone handset.

These modems offer better performance with regard to the signal-to-noise ratio, since there is no acoustic mike. Also, a direct-connect modem is better suited for unattended call answering. You can set the modem and forget it. If a call comes in at 3 a.m., you may slumber while the modem automatically answers the phone and transfers the data to your disk drive for storage and retrieval at your leisure. (A drawback is that you must

You can write to John Granfield c/o inCider, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

dedicate a phone line or an extension jack to the modem.)

There are a few modems on the market which incorporate an Apple II-compatible serial interface, eliminating the need for a separate RS-232 serial interface card. Some very sophisticated units, such as the Hayes Smartmodem, require the separate interface card.

Direct connection modems tend to be expensive. Prices range from \$300 to \$400 and go up, depending on the features you select and whether or not a separate interface card is required. Considering the overall superiority of the direct-connect modem, however, price becomes a secondary concern when compared to performance. That's why my recommendation is to spend the extra dollars and go with a direct connection modem.

Consumer Checklist

Before you buy a modem, you must evaluate what it does and how well it performs. The first thing to know is how rapidly your prospective modem can send data. The unit of measure to describe this is called a baud. This is a rough measure of the number of bits per second your data is traveling.

If you were to recite the alphabet slowly, one letter per second, you'd be transmitting at about eight baud, give or take a few decimal places. How did I figure that? A single ASCII character takes seven data bits plus a stop bit to construct. That's eight bits. Eight bits per second equals eight baud, approximately. (This imprecision will drive technicians nuts, but I'm only trying to give you a feel for this unit of measurement.)

The three baud used most in modem operation are 110 baud (the rate at which teletypes transmit), 300 baud, and 1200 baud. The characters per second (cps) equivalents are approximately 10 cps for 110 baud, 29 for 300 baud, and just under 120 cps for 1200 baud.

Using those numbers, here is a fun example that may help you decide how fast a modem you need. Suppose all the words a secretary typed were five letters long. If that secretary were typing two words a second, 120 words per minute, her speed would be 110 baud. A secretary typing at 300 baud, and again using only words five letters long, would be typing at 5.8 words a second, about 348 words per minute. At 1200 baud a secretary, frantically typing five letter words, would be cruising at 24 words per second,

about 1440 words per minute, making her the fastest, if not the best-paid, secretary in the world.

Now the question is, how fast does your modem have to transmit and receive?

Look at the applications you'll apply to your modem. If, for example, you're a business user who must transmit large quantities of data when the most expensive long distance rates apply, you'll want a 1200 baud modem. The speed will save you long distance bucks.

Home users just don't need 1200 baud capability. The 300 baud speed is fast enough for most private users and is the standard for all BBS and information utility systems. (Although some offer 1200 baud service, 300 is the norm.)

Modem Features

Now let's go over a couple of the other features you should be looking for in a modem.

The number of directions signals can travel simultaneously in a modem is described as either *full duplex* or *half duplex*. Full duplex is simultaneous, two-way transmission. Half duplex is one-way transmission. Which system is better? Full duplex modems—especially ones that switch to half duplex—are the best. When you're chatting with another computerist or using a bulletin board system or an information utility, the value of full duplex becomes obvious. A nice feature of full duplex is that what you type and subsequently see on your monitor is actually an echo from the receiving terminal. You therefore have a continuous self-check of the modem working for you.

Another good feature is conversion between Touch Tone and rotary pulse dialing. Rotary is the old system of dialing many people still use. A drawback of rotary-only modems is that you can't use your modem with a long distance service such as Sprint or MCI, which require Touch Tone. If you want to use a discount long distance network (which occurs when the nearest network connection to an information utility or BBS requires a long distance call), you'll have to dump your rotary-only unit in favor of one compatible to Touch Tone. Otherwise, rotary only is perfectly okay for telecommunications.

Automatic answering, as mentioned, is another good function and so is automatic calling. The two features are commonly called origi-

nate/answer. The better grade modems can be programmed for these functions.

It's also useful to have an audible monitoring system to let you know whether or not you're receiving a signal and if you are successfully transmitting.

The Top Two Apple Modems

The two best-known modems designed especially for the Apple II are the Hayes Micromodem IIe and the Novation Apple-Cat II. Many computer experts consider the Micromodem as the industry standard which all other Apple II modems are judged against. It has its own interface card ready to plug right into Apple I/O slots 1 through 7. This saves the expense of buying an RS-232 serial interface card. Installation is quick and easy. All you do is plug in a wire connecting the interface card to the external microcoupler box and then another wire from the box to your modular phone jack, and you're in business.

The Micromodem IIe works with Pascal and CP/M systems. It transmits and receives at 110 and 300 baud, but does not operate at 1200 baud. The Micromodem IIe also supports either full or half duplex operation. It allows you to dial numbers manually and automatically. Dialing is exclusively by rotary pulse, which means that the unit will successfully operate on rotary or Touch Tone systems. It cannot be used with long distance services such as Sprint or MCI.

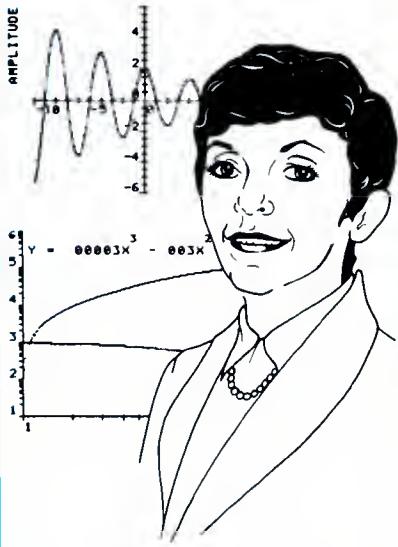
A ROM chip comes with the Micromodem IIe allowing you to see it in what's called the BASIC immediate mode. That means you can use the unit after booting the system master without additional software. If you want it to do all the amazing things it's capable of, however, you will need either to write the appropriate routines yourself or to buy a good communications software program. Luckily, one comes with the unit, the Hayes Smartcom I program.

The Micromodem IIe, bundled with Smartcom I, lists for \$329. Last year the system cost \$409, complete. This \$80 reduction makes the Micromodem a great buy, especially considering its features, quality workmanship, and reliability.

Rivaling the Micromodem IIe is the Novation Apple-Cat II. It's an all-in-one unit, even more self-contained than the Micromodem IIe. All the electronics of the basic unit are on one plug-in board; there is no external

"I like plotting equations with a computer, don't you?"

—Virginia Lawrence, Ph.D.
Chief Executive Officer



If you're like me, you'd rather not plot data by hand. That's why I've made sure that **CALCU-PLOT™** can plot your data and equations quickly and easily.

CALCU-PLOT™ can graph your equations, their derivatives, and their integrals.

And if you think our equation plots are great, wait until you see our data plots. You can choose linear, semi-log, log-log, or polar coordinates.

CALCU-PLOT™ is the professional equation solver from Human Systems Dynamics, publishers of The Statistics Series. Like the other programs in The Series, **CALCU-PLOT™** easily performs sophisticated work for professionals at an affordable price.

\$150.00

For more information, call me on our toll free number.

HSD
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order—Call

Toll Free (800) 451-3030
In California (818) 993-8536
or Write

HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222/Dept. C
Northridge, CA 91324

Dealer Inquiries Invited



module. The connection to the modular jack is made right on the board. Installation is as simple as with the Micromodem IIe.

The Apple-Cat supports baud rates of 50, 75, 110, 150, and 300. Half duplex communications are available at 1200 baud on the basic modem. (An upgrade to full duplex, 1200 baud is \$349. A 300/1200 system is \$595.)

The Apple-Cat works with many of the popular communications programs, but the unit comes with its own excellent software, the Com-Ware II program. This program features single keystroke commands to initiate auto dialing, manual dialing, automatic answering, a high-speed data transfer routine, and conversion to voice phone.

The basic unit costs \$319, list price. Various system extras and upgrades available at extra cost include a handset, a ROM chip that allows you to operate the Cat without the disk-loaded Com-Ware program, an optional Expansion Module to connect a cassette, a printer, and a microphone to the modem, and BSR connection, so you can use your Apple II to control devices such as light switches and appliances. Using the system to its limit, Novation says, you can connect up to 256 BSR control modules with the Cat.

Decisions, decisions. If you want a modem, pure and simple, you couldn't do better than the Micromodem IIe. If you like extra features and expandability, there's no beating the Apple-Cat II.

There are, of course, less costly units. Some sell for as little as \$150 and apparently work just fine. They don't always come with software at that price, but if you can program your modem yourself, the prices are attractive.

Software

The software is the most vital part of your system, because it really operates your modem. If you wind up buying the Micromodem IIe or the Apple-Cat, the issue of software is debatable, because both units come bundled with superb communications programs. If you have older, unbundled versions of these modems or other makes without included software, here are some functions you might want to look for:

- Printer On/Off. This dumps the transmission to your printer.
- Upload/Download capability. A function which allows you to send pro-

grams from your memory storage device (ie: disk or tape) to the computer at the other end of the line and to receive and store programs downloaded from a host computer.

- Macros. This is when a program stores a frequently called number and then dials it automatically, giving the host computer your identification and password. Some programs offer macros that go into action once you boot up the software.

- Speaker On/Off. This allows you to listen to the signal on an audio speaker or handset.

- Unattended Answer. As stated above, it allows the modem to answer the phone and store messages to disk while you're away.

- Select Full/Half Duplex.

- Automatic Handshake. When the host computer answers your call, this routine connects the two modems automatically.

Three more of the popular communications software programs have some or all of these functions and are worth exploring. They include:

- ASCII Express The Professional. Widely regarded as one of the best and most versatile communications programs, it supports the major Apple II modems. Cost: \$129.95. Roger Wagner Publications, 10761 Woodside Avenue, Suite E, Santee, CA 92071.

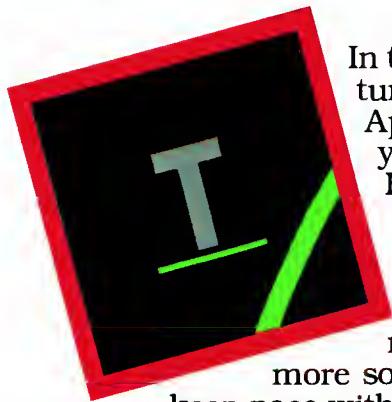
- TermExec. Ninety-five percent of all Apple II modems work with the newest, 1.2 version, including Apple-Cat. It's good for sending and capturing long files, even in auto-answer mode. Accompanied by good documentation, TermExec is easy to learn and very versatile. Cost: \$79.95. Exec Software, 201 Waltham Street, Lexington, MA 02173.

- Apple Link. An alternative to Hayes' communications program. Excellent for handling text files. Cost: \$59.95. Computer Applications, 13300 S.W. 108 Street Circle, Miami, FL 33186.

One of these programs should provide you with the features you need to join the telecommunications revolution. You can start with a phone call to the People's Message System of Santee, California. They keep an up-to-date list of bulletin board systems throughout the country. The number is (619) 561-7277. Have the printer on and you'll be able to dump the entire list—hundreds of numbers—right to your printer. Then wait until dark (when long distance rates go down) and start telecommunicating! ■

Directory of Modem Manufacturers

If you're looking for the right modem to plug into your Apple, then one of the companies here makes it.



In the next few pages, **inCider** lists the scores of manufacturers who produce telecommunications hardware for Apple computers. How can you use this directory to help you make intelligent purchasing decisions?

First, if you have a limited budget, this guide will help you zero in on the less expensive modems. These modems don't have all of the features of the expensive models, but they can be just right for someone who wants only to connect with bulletin boards on an information service. If your telecommunications needs are more sophisticated, or if you're looking for a product that will keep pace with your growing needs, then you will want to contact the makers of the more expensive, full featured modems listed here. Whatever your situation, there is a modem that is right for you.

compiled by Joan Witham, inCider staff

Anchor Automation
6913 Valjean Avenue
Van Nuys, CA 91406
(818) 997-6493

Volksmodem
300 baud
\$79

Mark X
300 baud
\$169

Mark 12 Apple
1200 baud
\$499

Anderson Jacobson
521 Charcot Avenue
San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 263-8520

1212-ST
300/1200 baud
\$495

1212-AD1
300/1200 baud
\$595

1211 (RM & AD)

300/1200 baud
\$625-\$675

1212-AD2
300/1200 baud
\$695

1259 (AD & RM)
300/1200 baud
\$695-\$775

Apple Computer
20525 Martini Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 973-2042

Apple 300
300 baud
\$225 (\$299 with serial
interface card)

Apple 1200
300/1200 baud
\$495 (\$570 with serial
interface card)

Arctic Data
1839 1st Avenue
Prince George, B.C.

Canada V2L 2Y8
(604) 562-5240

Icebox 1
110/300/1200 baud
\$950

Backus Data Systems
1440 Koll Circle
San Jose, CA 95112
(408) 279-8711

AC 312
300 baud
\$199

BIZCOMP
532 Weddell Drive
Sunnyvale, CA 94089
(408) 745-1616

1022 IntelModem
300 baud
\$279

2120
300/1200 baud
\$499

1012 IntelModem

300/1200 baud
\$549

Bytcom
2169 Francisco Boulevard
Suite H
San Rafael, CA 94901
(800) 227-3254

212AD
300/1200 baud
\$495

Campbell Scientific
P.O. Box 551
Logan, UT 84321
(801) 753-2342

SC95A/SC95C
no set baud
\$405

DC-103A
300 baud
\$450

DC-103C
300 baud
\$475

DC-95
1200 baud
\$600

Cermetek
Microelectronics
1308 Borregas Avenue
P.O. Box 3565
Sunnyvale, CA 94088
(408) 752-5000
Info-Mate 212A
110/300/1200 baud
\$595

Codex
20 Cabot Boulevard
Mansfield, MA 02048
(617) 364-2000
5103 Modem
300 baud
\$425
5202 Modem
300/1200 baud
\$475
5212 Modem
300/1200 baud
\$646

Coherent
Communications
Systems
60 Commerce Drive
Hauppauge, NY 11788
(516) 231-1550
Linemate 192
300 baud
\$450
SPM-94A
300 baud
\$475
SPM-94B
300 baud
\$575

COMDATA
7900 N. Nagle Avenue
Morton Grove, IL 60053
(312) 470-9600
305E2-12
300/1200 baud
\$117
370E2-42
300 baud
\$217
P-1130
300 baud
\$260
212E2-32
1200 baud
\$337
P-212
300 baud
\$495

Concord Data Systems
303 Bear Hill Road
Waltham, MA 02154
(617) 890-1394
CDS 212
1200 baud
\$745-\$770
CDS 224
1200 baud
\$995

DeVelcon Electronics
4037 Swamp Road
Doylestown, PA 18901
(215) 443-5450
6212 Smartmodem
1200 baud
\$495
7212
300/1200 baud
\$575

8212
300/1200 baud
\$650

Emtrol Systems
123 Locust Street
Lancaster, PA 17602
(717) 291-1116

Apple Lynx
300 baud
\$229.95

Gandalf Data
10195 Noel Avenue
Wheeling, IL 60090
(312) 541-6060
SAM 212A
300/1200 baud
\$618

Hayes Microcomputer
Products

5923 Peachtree In-
dustrial Boulevard
Norcross, GA 30092
(404) 449-8792

Smartmodem 300
300 baud
\$289

Micromodem //e
300 baud
\$329

Micromodem 100
110/300 baud
\$399

Smartmodem 1200
1200 baud
\$699

INMAC
130 South Wolfe Road
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 737-7777

8065
300 baud
\$125

8063
300 baud
\$149

8045
300 baud
\$179

8070
1200 baud
\$445

Password 8077
300/1200 baud
\$449
212A Smartmodem
300/1200 baud
\$595
8074
300/1200 baud
\$595

MICOM Systems
20151 Nordhoff Street
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(408) 727-5275

3024
2400 baud
\$195
3012
300/1200 baud
\$495

Microcom
1400A Providence
Highway
Norwood, MA 02062
(800) 322-ERA2

ERA 2
300/1200 baud
\$499

SX/1200 (ERA family)
300/1200 baud
\$519-\$699

Micoperipheral
2565 152nd Avenue, N.E.
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 881-7544

A1
300 baud
149.95

Micro-Connection R1
300 baud
\$159

A1A
300 baud
\$179.95

Auto Print
300 baud
\$179.95

R1A
300 baud
\$199

Misco
One Misco Plaza
Holmdel, NJ 07733
(201) 264-8200

1003
300 baud
\$139

1001
300 baud
\$179

Multi-Tech Systems
82 Second Avenue S.E.
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 631-3550

MT 113D-S
300 baud
\$275
MultiModem HC3
300 baud
\$289
MultiModem //e
110/300 baud
\$329
MT 212 AH MultiModem
300/1200 baud
\$549
MultiModem HC
300/1200 baud
\$549

NEC America
1012 Steward Avenue
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 737-7711
N103 JR
300 baud
\$460
N212 (BR or AR)
300/1200 baud
\$795

Novation
20409 Prairie Street
Chatsworth, CA 91311
(800) 423-5419
J-Cat
300 baud
\$149
D-Cat
300 baud
\$199103 Smart Cat
300 baud
\$249
Apple-Cat II
110/300/1200 baud
\$595
103 212 Smart Cat
1200 baud
\$595
212 Auto Cat
300/1200 baud
\$695

Prentice
266 Caspian Drive
P.O. Box 3544
Sunnyvale, CA 94088
(408) 734-9855

Star Acoustic
300 baud
\$199
POPCOM Model X100
1200 baud
\$475

Prometheus
45277 Fremont
Boulevard
Fremont, CA 04538
(415) 490-2370
Promodem 1200
300/1200
\$495

Racal-Vadic
1525 McCarthy
Boulevard
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 744-0810
VA 317
300 baud
\$250

VA 103 Modemphone
300 baud
\$250-\$380

VA 315
300 baud
\$375

VA 355
300 baud
\$375

VA 1250/SS
300/1200 baud
\$425

VA 212LC
300/1200 baud
\$495

VA 212 PA
100/1200 baud
\$550

VA 3413
300/1200 baud
\$695

VA 212 PA
300/1200 baud
\$695

Rixon
2120 Industrial Parkway
Silver Spring, MD 20904
(301) 622-2121

R103J
300 baud
\$249

R212A Intelligent Modem
300/1200 baud
\$499

Teneron
6700 S.W. 105th
Suite 200
Beaverton, OR 97005
(503) 646-1599

T-2112
300/1200 baud
\$695

TC-2112
300/1200 baud
\$995

T.I.M.E.C.O.R.
Four Longfellow Place
P.O. Box 8928
Boston, MA 02114
(617) 720-4090

The Operator
110/300 baud
\$159.95

TNW
3444 Hancock Street
San Diego, CA 92110
(619) 296-2115

Operator 103
300 baud
\$169

Transend
2190 Paragon Drive
San Jose, CA 95131
(408) 946-7400

Apple Modem Card
300 baud
\$275

TransModem
300/1200 baud
\$695

U.S. Robotics
1123 West Washington
Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60607
(312) 733-0497

Password 300
300 baud
\$199

Password
300/1200 baud
\$449

**Universal Data
Systems**
5000 Bradford Drive
Huntsville, AL 35805
(205) 837-8100

UDS 103 O/A LP
300 baud
\$145

UDS 103 JLP
300 baud
\$195

UDS 212 LP
1200 baud
\$445

UDS 212 A/D Data
Modem
300/1200 baud
\$645

UDS 224
1200/2400 baud
\$995

Ven-Tel
1390 Walsh Avenue
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 727-5721

Smart Modem 1200 Plus
1200 baud
\$499

Western Datacom
5083 Market Street
Youngstown, OH 44512
(216) 788-6583

212 Autodial
300/1200 baud
\$625

Zoom Telephonics
207 South Street
Boston, MA 02111
800-631-3116

Networker
300 baud
\$129

DIAGNOSTICS MADE SIMPLE

(For Apple® II and IIe)

XPS-Diagnostic II & IIe



There's no diagnostic program more comprehensive or easier to use than an XPS-Diagnostic. Each program comes complete with a simplified user manual, **back-up disk** and **lifetime warranty**.

XPS-Diagnostic tests all major functions of your Apple II or IIe system with minimal user input... and it **speaks your language**.

XPS-Diagnostic II and IIe require DOS 3.3 Version II requires 48K.

Tests Include:

MAIN MEMORY	KEYBOARD	MONITOR TESTS
SYSTEM ROMS	PRINTER	GAME PORT
•LANGUAGE CARD	CPU	••80 COLUMN CARD
DISK SYSTEM	PERIPHERALS	••AUX. MEMORY
DRIVE SPEED		MEDIA VERIFY

•XPS-Diagnostic II only

••XPS-Diagnostic IIe only

XPS-Diagnostic II or IIe: \$49.95

(Please specify system. PA residents add 6% sales tax. No charge for shipping or handling)

To order and/or receive more information call XPS: (717) 243-5373



XPS, Inc.
P.O. Box 140
Carlisle, PA 17013

Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Direct Connect Diary

Afraid of taking the on-line plunge?
Here are the experiences of an Apple owner
who jumped right in.

by Scott Kitzerow

First, you must understand that I was a rookie when it came to modems. I had read a few articles about modems, but never understood why I would need one. It always seemed that the various modem information services were expensive compared to the local library or newspaper. Obviously, I didn't know a lot about modems.

What piqued my curiosity was the desire to know whether there was more out there than I could imagine. I remember the precise moment my impulse to buy a modem led me to the store. Let me share my humble telecommunications beginnings with you.

Dear Diary

December 30, 1983

This is the day I purchased my modem. I went into a new store, Save On Software, to see what they had. Quite a good choice of software at that. They had all the latest good programs. After looking around, I decided to check one more new software store, since this store had no modems. Just before I left, I asked the manager when he might be getting the Hayes Micromodem IIe. It just so happened that he had one on a shelf hidden behind a magazine rack.

I looked it over and noticed a price tag of \$329. I hesitated, since some mail order base prices were about \$260. The manager, almost reading my mind, said that was the listed retail price and I should deduct 20 percent. This brought the total down to \$277.02, including tax.

What a deal! This was comparable to the mail order prices and included



the Smartcom I terminal program. I needed no further prompting, but I did need to call my wife to secure her blessing—or rather her approval. The offertory rite involved new carpeting for the house.

On the way home, I couldn't stop thinking about how to hook up the telephone line since there is no receptacle near my computer station. Wanting to get started as soon as possible, I went to the local Radio Shack store and picked up telephone cord. It was a rather hasty decision. I really did not know what I needed. I just had this vision of not being able to use my modem!

I opened the modem box at home and found everything I needed was there for hookup:

- 1) modem board to plug into the Apple
- 2) telephone connector sub-assembly
- 3) about ten feet of telephone cable
- 4) FCC label to affix to the computer
- 5) owner's manual
- 6) Smartcom I disk

Easy Installation

I encountered no difficulty in installing the modem board. It was easier, however, to assemble the modular phone connector on back of the computer and then the modem board. This gave me a little more room to work with inside. For the modem installation I chose slot 2, although 3, 4, 5, or 7 could have been used. (The modem manual indicated that slot 2 was the most used.)

What concerned me was that many programs assume cards to be in specific slots, and I didn't want to install the components a second time. The less you pick up these electronic devices the less chance you have of destroying them with static electricity. This is very important! Many people do not understand that static electricity can destroy a computer.

Now that I'm started, I want to hook up the telephone lines right away, but the Smartcom I manual warns me to call the telephone company first. This being the weekend, I guess I will have to wait. All I can do is read the manual first. Even if I hooked up, I wouldn't have anyone to call anyway. Remember, I am quite a rookie.

The documentation listed offers for some of the special services: Compu-Serve, Official Airline Guide, Dow Jones News/Retrieval, The Source, Tymnet, and Telenet.

These services interest me, but I am concerned about connect time costs once I'm used to the service. This is one of the key reasons why I held back on buying a modem. Based on what I've read, the most reasonable service is The Source.

Scott Kitzerow logged his journal at 25160 W. Monaville Road, Lake Villa, IL 60046.

January 1, 1984

During the past couple of days, I've skimmed over the Hayes owner's manual in hopes of understanding the modem. There is little information to guide a rookie through step-by-step examples. The manual is written in definition form, and rather technical at that. If someone wrote a Hayes user guide we would all have something to cheer about.

January 3, 1984

I bought another phone jack at the hardware store to connect the modem. When I got home I found that this was not what I wanted, either. So, I cut the end of the Radio Shack cord and wired the telephone connector block direct by the color-coded wires. If you aren't a handyman, I would not recommend doing the hook-up yourself with bare wires. You shouldn't have any problem, though, connecting the phone jack.

January 4, 1984

With the modem finally hooked up, I decided to give it a test spin. I tried dialing some numbers I found in a magazine article about modems. Most numbers were busy and some would not answer. Finally, I tried one for a local library that had a public bulletin board set up at no charge.

The library's bulletin board listed 100 systems to call in the Chicago area. I tried to do what you call in computer lingo "downloading" the telephone listing onto one of my disks by telephone. Playing around a little bit, I found the RECEIVING FILE choice on the Smartcom software menu would actually do the job for me. Now I was getting the hang of things.

January 6, 1984

I started to get into some of the telephone numbers I received from the library for bulletin board systems. I called a local number and all they took was my name and gave me a temporary password. They said I would be approved in 24 hours for further access.

The other telephone numbers were busy except for one, and that turned out to be a matchmaker service. They gave me a password, too. The reason is that each time you call, they monitor your activity, number of requests, and time on the system.

I was curious about this matchmaker bulletin board. I started answering all the questions the system asked, and voila!, I was presented with

"Being married and having a nice family life, I decided not to continue."

a list of several female companions matched to my interests. Being married and having a nice family life, I decided it would not be in my best interests to continue. But, if I were single I would buy a computer and a modem just for the fun of meeting people.

Telephone Call Packs

The time I spent on this modem tonight has got me thinking about my telephone bill. You see, the last few days I have used the modem were billed as straight telephone charges. Someone said the solution is to get an unlimited telephone call pack if you really want to use a modem. I met one person who used more than 15,000 units in one month. I will let you know what the telephone company says about call packs. Until then, I will have to stay off my modem for a few days.

January 9, 1984

Today I called the phone company about call packs. Unlimited call packs were too steep for my budget. I ended up going for a 300 unit call pack, which added only \$9 to my monthly phone bill.

I dialed only one number tonight and requested another one of those darn passwords. It is still the only way to get on one of these systems. Plan on keeping a notebook if you start hopping around bulletin boards.

Help Is on the Way

January 19, 1984

It has been a hectic week. I managed to access a bulletin board that has software to download to callers' computers by modem. I tried twice to download a couple of programs to my //e, but with little success. This is where I find out how modem people help each other out. I am going to leave help messages on some of the boards. Let you know how it turns out.

January 26, 1984

Tremendous! I found out earlier this

week that my Apple //e can communicate with a Commodore 64 using straight ASCII code. That is the "American Standard Code for Information Interchange."

I am finding out that it isn't easy to download a program to my computer from another—at least not without instruction. I tried using my Smartcom I, but I cannot find an explanation. So, once again I am leaving S.O.S. notes for my modem friends.

February 22, 1984

Has a month gone by already? It has taken time to understand downloading programs to my computer. I ended up downloading all my files as text files, not Applesoft files, and cleaning up the front with a word processor such as Apple Writer. The programs in text would look like **Figure 1**, and cleaned up like **Figure 2**.

The only difference between EXEC-ing the Applesoft or machine language program is the first line that tells the computer what follows afterward. FP indicates that Applesoft follows, while CALL - 151 indicates that a machine language program follows. It isn't all that simple in technical terms, but it will get you as far with downloading as you will probably need to go.

To run the program from text to one of the languages, just boot up the system master and EXEC the title of your text file program. It takes longer for a program to load as a text file than it does for Applesoft or machine language, so be patient. When you get a blinking cursor at the end of the loading, hit return once or twice and then list the program as you normally would for the language. Unless there is a bug in your program or computer, you should see a proper listing. When you have the listing and it runs all right, save it according to the language requirements. It really is easier than I thought.

It's Your Turn

April 1, 1984

This is the day I wrap up my diary. Maybe my story will answer the questions or misgivings you have about using a modem.

If you're leaning toward buying a modem, but can't quite make that final commitment, remember these basic remarks about modems:

- 1) They really are quite easy to use.
- 2) Buy a modem that is popular for your computer. If you do have a problem, you may find a local user who

Meet the PCjr's Best Friend...

Learning to use your *IBM PCjr* becomes easy and fun with *jr* magazine. Because *jr* keeps things simple, the whole family will *learn and understand while they enjoy themselves*.

jr will explain how the *PCjr* works and guide you step-by-step in setting up your system. Most of all *jr* will answer your most important questions month after month...like

- **What can I use my *PCjr* for?** *jr* magazine will teach you how to prepare household budgets, balance your checkbooks, do your taxes and organize schedules and lists.

- **What about the kids?** From kindergarten to college, *jr* helps the kids with educational programs in every subject area.

- **Are there more serious uses for *PCjr*?** Yes! You'll improve your own business skills by learning about word processing, spreadsheets and graphics.

- **What about having fun with *PCjr*?** Relax and enjoy all the latest games with your whole family.

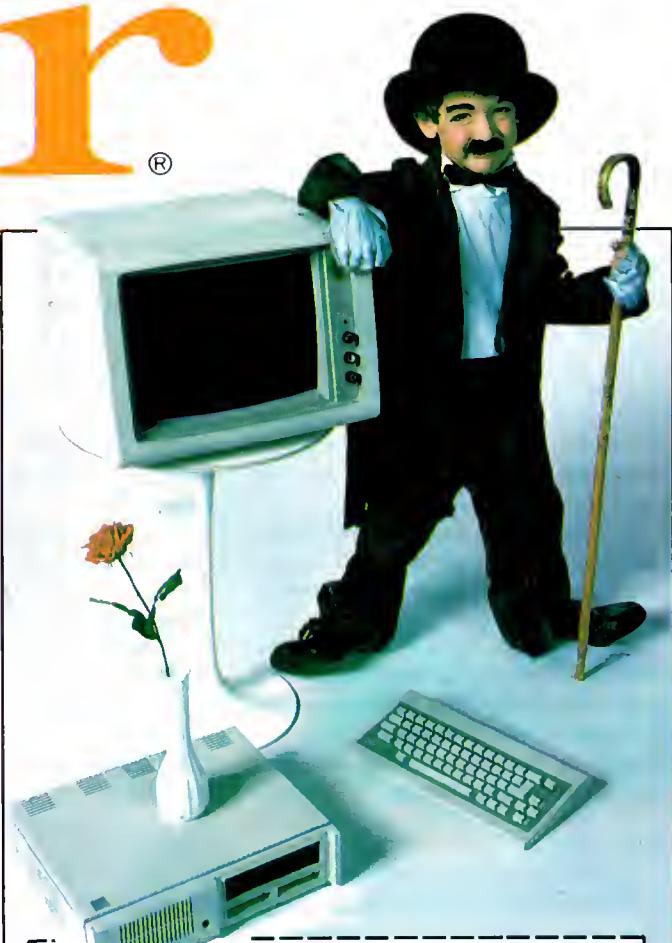
Plus:

- **What programs should I choose for the *PCjr*?** *jr* magazine will tell you what programs on the market will run on the *PCjr*, and which ones won't. Plus what new programs are on the way. *jr* will evaluate them *before* you buy.

Order your subscription to *jr* today and you'll get the special charter subscription rate of \$14.97. That's 25% off the basic subscription rate! Plus, with your pre-payment of check, American Express, Visa or Mastercard we'll send you a FREE issue making a total of 13 issues for \$14.97.

Take advantage of this incredible charter subscription offer. Mail the attached card, the coupon or call TOLL FREE 1-800-258-5473. In New Hampshire call 1-924-9471... TODAY!

jr



Sign me up as a charter subscriber to *jr*. I understand that with prepayment of check or credit card I'll receive a FREE issue making a total of 13 issues for \$14.97. Save \$5.00 off the basic rate!

CHECK/MO MC AE VISA BILL ME

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Canada & Mexico \$17.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank.
Foreign Surface \$34.97, 1 year only, US funds drawn on US bank.
Foreign airmail, please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

jr For IBM's Home Computer
Box 903 Farmingdale, NY 11737

can help you solve it.

3) Check the specifications. Some modems lack features you will want once you learn what a modem can do. 4) You don't have to join an electronic service to use a modem. You can communicate with anyone who has a

modem just as if you were making a standard telephone call.

As with any computer equipment, it takes a lot of research to decide which modem you want. If you do not want to wade through the research, I would recommend a Hayes Micromodem IIe.

A top-of-the-line product, it is one of the best modems for your Apple II Plus or //e. The Micromodem IIe sells for \$329, list price, and is manufactured by Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., 5923 Peachtree Industrial Boulevard, Norcross, GA 30092. ■

Figure 1. Downloading programs into text files.

*** 2 Downloads per call maximum ***

Ready to begin download? Y

[Use Spacebar to abort]

*** 10 seconds until transmission ***

FP

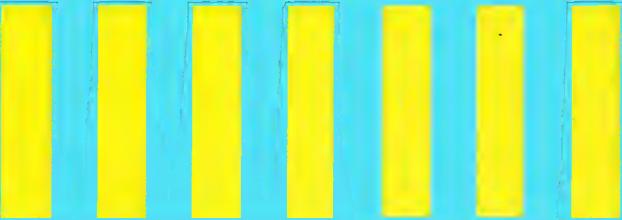
```
10REM
20REM
30REM
40REM DEPARSES AND PRINTS
50REM APPLESOFT PROGRAMS
60REM FROM DISK TO PR#1
70REM
80REM
90REM
100TEXT:NORMAL:HOME
110PRINT"<< APPLESOFT DEPARSING PRINT PROGRAM >>"
```

*** Transmission aborted ***

Figure 2. Text cleaned up at front to EXEC it into memory and convert it into Applesoft or machine language.

FP

```
10REM
20REM APPLESOFT FILE PRINT
30REM
40REM DEPARSES AND PRINTS
50REM APPLESOFT PROGRAMS
60REM FROM DISK TO PR#1
70REM
80REM
90REM
100TEXT:NORMAL:HOME
110PRINT"<< APPLESOFT DEPARSING PRINT PROGRAM >>"
```



A stack of five colorful 3.5-inch floppy diskettes (red, yellow, green, blue, and orange) with labels that read "Sentinel" and "3.5" DISKETTE Single Sided Double Density Soft Sector Disk No. [redacted] Insert". The diskettes are arranged in a fan-like pattern, with the blue one in the foreground and the others stacked behind it. The background is a light blue gradient.

Sentinel Color Diskettes.

Introducing a practical new time-saving approach to help you organize data storage. Classify information by diskette color: for example, receivables in green, payables in red, inventory in blue, purchasing in orange, and so on...

Each Sentinel Color Diskette has a lifetime guarantee; 100% certified at levels which meet or exceed all criteria necessary for accurate, error-free read/write operations.

Phone toll-free for the name of the dealer nearest you: 1-800-323-5005 (in Massachusetts 1-800-323-5001).

Sentinel TECHNOLOGIES
One Sentinel Plaza, Hyannis, MA 02601

GRAPE GOBBLER

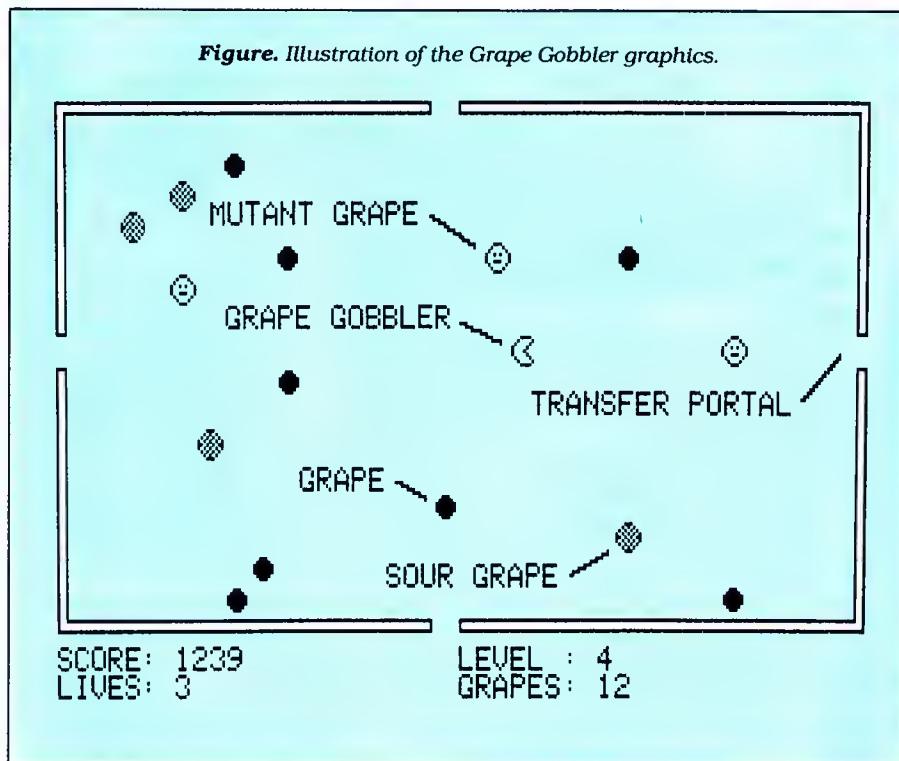


No sour grapes—just good fun—
 as you and the elusive fruits
 pursue each other about the screen.

by Damien Lindauer



Figure. Illustration of the Grape Gobbler graphics.



Program listing. Grape Gobbler.

```

10 GOSUB 710
20 GOSUB 530
30 FOR L = 1 TO NM%
40 XDRAW MT% AT MH%(L),MV%(L)
50 IF INT (NG% * RND (1) + 1) < = LE% THEN GOTO 100
60 IF MH%(L) < HP% THEN MH%(L) = MH%(L) + IN%: GOTO 150
70 IF MH%(L) > HP% THEN MH%(L) = MH%(L) - IN%: GOTO 150
  
```

Listing continued.

Grape Gobbler is a high-resolution arcade-style game. Despite being written in BASIC it is surprisingly quick. One exciting feature of Grape Gobbler, often left out of arcade-type games, is that the more you play the harder it gets. This keeps you interested longer as you try to attain that elusive high score.

In this game you are the Grape Gobbler. Your main goal in life is to eat grapes by moving around the screen using the A, Z, and arrow keys. (Any other key stops the Gobbler's movement.)

But it's not that easy. While you are trying to eat grapes a few are mutating. These mutants chase you around and try to eat you. They also like to eat your grapes.

Every once in a while a few grapes go sour. Eating these gives you extra points. If you eat all the sour grapes in a level you receive a bonus.

To escape from a mutant grape you may want to enter a transfer portal. When you do that you are transported to another portal at a different side of the screen.

See the **Figure** for an illustration of the Grape Gobbler graphics. I have also included, in the **Table**, a description of the sections of the program to help you understand how it works. ■

Write to Damien Lindauer at P.O. Box 592, Orville, WA 98844.

"One exciting feature is that the more you play the harder it gets."

```

80  IF MV%(L) < VP% THEN MV%(L) = MV%(L) +
    IN%: GOTO 150
90  IF MV%(L) > VP% THEN MV%(L) = MV%(L) -
    IN%: GOTO 150
100 R1% = INT (4 * RND (1) + 1)
110 IF R1% = 1 AND MH%(L) > 9 THEN MH%(L)
    = MH%(L) - IN%: GOTO 150
120 IF R1% = 2 AND MH%(L) < 270 THEN MH%(L)
    = MH%(L) + IN%: GOTO 150
130 IF R1% = 3 AND MV%(L) > 9 THEN MV%(L)
    = MV%(L) - IN%: GOTO 150
140 IF R1% = 4 AND MV%(L) < 144 THEN MV%(L)
    = MV%(L) + IN%
150 DRAW MT% AT MH%(L),MV%(L):CL% = PEEK
    (234): IF CL% = 0 THEN 200
160 IF MH%(L) = HP% AND MV%(L) = VP% THEN
    450
170 IF CL% = 25 THEN XDRAW MT% AT MH%(L)
    ,MV%(L): GOTO 200
180 IF CL% = 21 THEN HCOLOR= 0: DRAW SG%
    AT MH%(L),MV%(L): DRAW MT% AT MH%(L)
    ,MV%(L): HCOLOR= 3:GE% = GE% + 1: GOSUB
    510: GOTO 150
190 IF CL% = 5 THEN HCOLOR= 0: DRAW GP% AT
    MH%(L),MV%(L): DRAW MT% AT MH%(L),MV%
    (L): HCOLOR= 3:GE% = GE% + 1: GOSUB 5
    10: GOTO 150
200 NEXT
210 IF PEEK (- 16384) < 128 THEN 30
220 KY% = PEEK (- 16384)
230 ROT= RT%: XDRAW GG% AT HP%,VP%

```

```

240 IF KY% = 149 AND HP% < 270 THEN RT% =
    0:HP% = HP% + IN%: GOTO 290
250 IF KY% = 193 AND VP% > 9 THEN RT% = 4
    8:VP% = VP% - IN%: GOTO 290
260 IF KY% = 136 AND HP% > 9 THEN RT% = 3
    2:HP% = HP% - IN%: GOTO 290
270 IF KY% = 218 AND VP% < 144 THEN RT% =
    16:VP% = VP% + IN%: GOTO 290
280 IF (KY% = 149 AND HP% = 270 AND VP% =
    72) OR (KY% = 136 AND HP% = 9 AND VP%
    = 72) OR (KY% = 193 AND HP% = 135 AND
    VP% = 9) OR (KY% = 218 AND HP% = 135
    VP% = 144) THEN 400
290 ROT= RT%: DRAW GG% AT HP%,VP%: ROT= 0
300 CL% = PEEK (234): IF CL% > 0 THEN 320
310 GOTO 30
320 IF CL% = 15 THEN 450
330 HCOLOR= 0: ROT= RT%: DRAW GG% AT HP%,
    VP%: ROT= 0: DRAW GP% AT HP%,VP%: DRAW
    SG% AT HP%,VP%: HCOLOR= 3
340 IF CL% = 5 THEN POKE 768,50: POKE 76
    9,10: CALL 770:SC% = SC% + LE%:GE% =
    GE% + 1: GOSUB 510: GOTO 290
350 IF CL% = 13 THEN FOR L = 20 TO 30: POKE
    768,L: POKE 769,2: CALL 770: NEXT L:S
    C% = SC% + (10 * LE%):GE% = GE% + 1:S
    E% = SE% + 1: GOSUB 510: GOTO 290
360 HOME : FLASH : VTAB 21: PRINT "LEVEL
    ";LE%;" COMPLETED.": NORMAL

```

Circle 33 on Reader Service card.

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

PHONE _____

Please send me a free copy of Inmac's Personal Computer support Catalog.

Inmac Catalog Dept.
2465 Augustine Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95051

*In California, call 1-800-547-5447 for your free catalog

#497105

Table. Grape Gobbler program description.

Lines	Function
30-150	Move the mutant grapes.
160-190	Collision routines for the mutant grapes.
210-310	Move the Grape Gobbler.
320-350	Collision routines for the Grape Gobbler.
360-390	Advance the level and award bonus points if you eat all the sour grapes in the present level.
400-440	Transport the Grape Gobbler from one transfer portal to another.
450-500	Ask if you want to play another game when you are eaten by a mutant grape and it is your last life.
510-520	Update the score and the number of grapes.
530-700	Set up and place the grapes on the screen.
710-800	Initialization routines and introduction.
810-850	Data for the music and shape table.

Forbidden Fruit . . .

Think about it . . .

"No program is perfect for everyone."

All of them will soon need improvements, updates, additions and other modifications.

But Copy-Protection of a disk prevents you from making changes!

Copy-Protection is:

anti-back-up (it does not let you back up the disk.)

anti-listing (it prevents you from viewing the listings.)

anti-customizing (you cannot alter it to fit your needs.)

in other words . . . it is: **ANTI-USER!**

HARDCORE

Computist:

- opposes copy-protection as it is now used.
- will reveal how it is done and un-done.
- shows users how to back up such disks.

Subscribe NOW to a users magazine.

<input type="checkbox"/> Send me one year (12 issues) of HARDCORE Computist.	IC2	
<input type="checkbox"/> U.S. \$25	<input type="checkbox"/> APO/FPO (1st Class) .. \$34	<input type="checkbox"/> Foreign Surface Mail .. \$40
<input type="checkbox"/> Canada .. \$34	<input type="checkbox"/> Mexico .. \$39	<input type="checkbox"/> Foreign Air Mail .. \$60

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

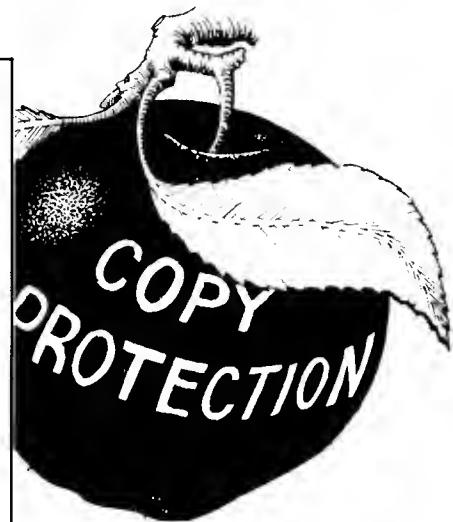
Country _____ Phone _____

VISA/MC # _____ Exp Date _____

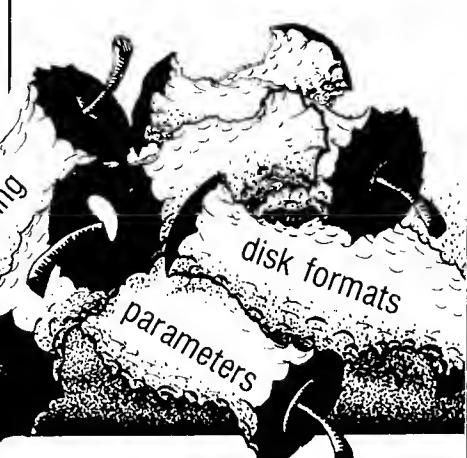
Signature _____

Make checks payable to:
U.S. Funds Only

Hardcore COMPUTIST
P.O. Box 44549C
Tacoma, WA 98444



**NOT
ANY
MORE!**



Circle 427 on Reader Service card.

Protect the fruits of apple!

Call (800) 847-4176



\$74.00*

*UPS
Included.

IIe Foam Padded Carrying Case
with
Removable Cover



Macintosh
Carrying Case
\$104.50*

*UPS Shipping Included.

IIc Storage & Carrying Case
(Call Toll Free for information)

Call for Complete Computer Case Catalog.

Apple • Amdek • IBM • Epson
Compaq • DEC • Franklin • HP
Okidata • Televideo • TI • Zenith
and more!

**Fiberbilt will custom-
make cases for any
computer model!**

For
Fast
Service!



CREDIT CARD CUSTOMERS
CALL TOLL FREE
800-847-4176
(outside N.Y. State)



Fiberbilt

Ikelheimer-Ernst, Inc.

601 West 26th Street
New York, New York 10001-1199
(212) 675-5820 (N.Y. State only)
(800) 847-4176 (Toll Free)

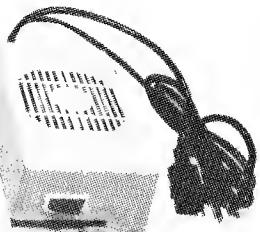
Listing continued.

```

370 IF SE% = NS% AND NS% > 0 THEN VTAB 22: PRINT "ALL SOU
R GRAPES GOBBLED. BONUS: 10 X ";NS%:SC% = SC% + (10 *
NS%)
380 FOR L = 1 TO 3: FOR L2 = 1 TO 250 STEP 5: POKE 768,L2:
POKE 769,5: CALL 770: NEXT L2: NEXT L
390 LE% = LE% + 1: GOTO 20
400 R1% = INT (4 * RND (1) + 1)
410 IF R1% = 1 THEN RT% = 0:HP% = 9:VP% = 72: GOTO 290
420 IF R1% = 2 THEN RT% = 48:HP% = 135:VP% = 144: GOTO 290
430 IF R1% = 3 THEN RT% = 32:HP% = 270:VP% = 72: GOTO 290
440 RT% = 16:HP% = 135:VP% = 9: GOTO 290
450 LI% = LI% - 1
460 FOR L = 1 TO 3: POKE 768,200: POKE 769,100: CALL 770: NEXT
L: POKE 768,250: POKE 769,250: CALL 770
470 IF LI% > - 1 THEN GOTO 20
480 HTAB 1: VTAB 23: PRINT "ANOTHER GAME(Y/N)? ";: GET A$:
IF A$ = "N" THEN TEXT : HOME : VTAB 22: END
490 IF A$ < > "Y" THEN GOTO 480
500 SC% = 0:LI% = 3:LE% = 1: GOTO 20
510 VTAB 21: HTAB 8: PRINT SC%: VTAB 21: HTAB 29: PRINT LE
%: HTAB 8: PRINT LI%: VTAB 22: HTAB 29: CALL - 868: VTAB
22: HTAB 29: PRINT NG% - GE%: IF GE% = NG% THEN POP :
GOTO 360
520 RETURN
530 HGR :NS% = 0:SE% = 0:GE% = 0
540 HOME : VTAB 21: PRINT "SCORE: "; TAB( 21); "LEVEL :": PRINT
"LIVES: "; TAB( 21); "GRAPES: "
550 HPLOT 130,3 TO 130,0 TO 0,0 TO 0,67 TO 3,67 TO 3,3 TO
130,3: HPLOT 3,77 TO 0,77 TO 0,153 TO 130,153 TO 130,1
50 TO 3,150 TO 3,77
560 HPLOT 140,3 TO 140,0 TO 279,0 TO 279,67 TO 276,67 TO 2
76,3 TO 140,3: HPLOT 140,150 TO 140,153 TO 279,153 TO
279,77 TO 276,77 TO 276,150 TO 140,150
570 NG% = LE% * 3: IF NG% > 90 THEN NG% = 90
580 FOR L = 1 TO NG%
590 R1% = 9 * ( INT (30 * RND (1) + 1)):R2% = 9 * ( INT (1
6 * RND (1) + 1))
600 IF (R1% = 135 AND R2% = 72) OR (R1% = 9 AND R2% = 72) OR
(R1% = 270 AND R2% = 72) OR (R1% = 135 AND R2% = 9) OR
(R1% = 135 AND R2% = 144) THEN GOTO 590
610 FOR L2 = 1 TO L - 1
620 IF GH%(L2) = R1% AND GV%(L2) = R2% THEN 590
630 NEXT L
640 GH%(L) = R1%:GV%(L) = R2%
650 IF INT (10 * RND (1) + 1) = 5 THEN NS% = NS% + 1: DRAW
SG% AT R1%,R2%: GOTO 670
660 DRAW GP% AT R1%,R2%
670 NEXT L
680 GOSUB 510:HP% = 135:VP% = 72:RT% = 0: DRAW GG% AT HP%,
VP%
690 MH%(1) = 9: MV%(1) = 72: MH%(2) = 270: MV%(2) = 72: MH%(3) =
135: MV%(3) = 9: NM% = INT (3 * RND (1) + 1): FOR L =
1 TO NM%: DRAW MT% AT MH%(L),MV%(L): NEXT L
700 RETURN
710 TEXT : NORMAL : HOME
720 POKE 233,3: POKE 232,32
730 HCOLOR= 3: SCALE= 1: ROT= 0
740 DIM GH%(90),GV%(90)
750 IN% = 9:LI% = 3:LE% = 1:GG% = 1:GP% = 2:SG% = 4:MT% = 3
760 FOR L = 0 TO 23: READ L2: POKE 770 + L,L2: NEXT L
770 FOR L = 0 TO 191: READ L2: POKE 800 + L,L2: NEXT L
780 A$ = "GRAPE GOBBLER": FOR L = 1 TO 240: POKE 768,L: POKE
769,7: CALL 770: PRINT A$: NEXT L
790 FOR L = 10 TO 14: VTAB L: HTAB 9: PRINT "
": NEXT L: VTAB 12: HTAB 9: PRINT " BY DAMIE
N LINDAUER ":" FOR L = 1 TO 3000: NEXT L
800 HOME : RETURN
810 DATA 174,0,3,173,48,192,136,208,5,206,1,3,240,9,202,2
08,245,174,0,3,76,5,3,96
820 DATA 4,0,10,0,32,0,55,0,155,0,146,10,63,28,28,28,36,19
7,41,40,40,45,21,30,30,21,21,21,30,4,0,146,57,231,4
5,45,12,63,63,63,44,45,45,37,63,63,63,12,45,45,28
830 DATA 63,7,0,146,10,63,28,28,36,197,41,40,40,173,21,
21,54,30,30,199,193,57,39,104,6,0,0,12,0,146,57,231,28
,36,12,12,45,21,14,54,30,255,28,45,45,28,31,199,41,45,
229
840 DATA 31,7,0,255,255,12,12,45,21,14,54,30,255,28,45,45
,28,31,199,41,45,229,31,7,0,255,255,231,28,36,12,12,45
,21,14,54,30,255,28,45,45,28,31,199,41,45,229,31,7,0,2
55
850 DATA 146,10,63,28,28,36,12,12,12,45,21,14,14,54,30
,30,31,199,105,197,249,31,199,105,13,13,28,31,31,12,13
,28,7,0,255,255

```

New! Cooling Fan for
APPLE II, II+ & IIe*



- Line surge protection • Snaps on the side of APPLE II, II+ and IIe* enclosures • Eliminates overheating problems, thereby boosting reliability & operation life of computer • Switch on front serves as power switch for fan, computer, and extra outlet
- Size: 7" L x 2 3/8" W x 4 1/4" H • Weight: 2 lbs.

APF-1.....\$49.95

**APPLE™ Compatible
5 1/4" Disk Drive and
Controller Card**



- Uses Shugart SA390 Mechanics
- 143K formatted storage • Color matches Apple Computer
- Works with Apple Controller or other Apple-compatible controllers • Complete with connector — just plug into your disk controller card • 35 tracks
- Size: 6" L x 3 1/2" W x 8-9/16" D
- Wt.: 4 1/4 lbs.

**(Disk
ADD-514. . . Drive) . . . \$195.95**

**(Controller
ACC-1.....Card) . . . \$69.95**

**Keyboard with Numeric Keypad for
your Apple II and II+***

New!



- Plugs directly into Apple II or II+ motherboard with 16-pin ribbon cable connector • 26 special functions • Size: 14" L x 5 1/2" W x 1 1/2" H • Color (keycaps): white/grey • Weight: 2 lbs.

KB-A68.....\$99.95

\$10.00 Min. Order - U.S. Funds Only
Calif. Residents Add 6 1/2% Sales Tax
Shipping - Add 5% plus \$1.50 lbs.
Send S.A.S.E. for Monthly Sales Flyer!

**Send \$1.00 Postage for your
FREE 1984 JAMECO CATALOG**
Prices Subject to Change
Will Call Service 8AM to 5PM



Jameco
ELECTRONICS



**1355 SHOREWAY ROAD
BELMONT, CALIFORNIA 94002**

**Phone Orders Welcome (415) 592-8097
Telex No. 176043**

8/84

Dealer inquiries invited. For Technical Information, call (415) 595-3994

*APPLE and APPLE IIe are registered trademarks of APPLE Computers.

**VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Visi Corp. Inc.

QUALITY COMPUTER PRODUCTS FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE

Jameco's 10th Anniversary 1984 Catalog is Now Available

JE520 Series

VOICE SYNTHESIZER FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE

Add speech capability to your Apple II, II+, IIe*, Commodore 64 or VIC-20 computer with JAMECO's JE520 Series Voice Synthesizer. Speech — the most effective means of communication available to man — is now immediately available for your computer.

Applications

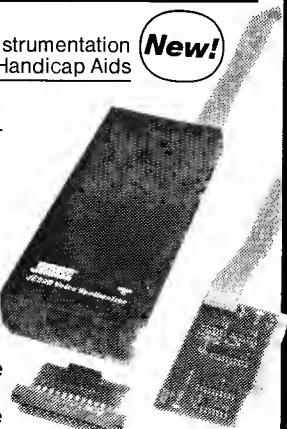
- Education • Entertainment • Instrumentation
- Games • Telecommunications • Handicap Aids

New!

JE520 Features

- More than 250 basic words, prefixes and suffixes, which allow the formation of well over 500 total words.
- Allows music graphics and speech simultaneously.
- Programs in BASIC and/or assembler.
- Very understandable & realistic male voice.
- Built-in amplifier, speaker, volume control and audio jack.
- Plug-in user-ready with complete documentation & sample software.

The JE520 will plug right into your computer and be talking in minutes. It produces a very clear, natural male voice. The outstanding speech quality is produced using National Semiconductor's Digitalker™ speech processor IC with 4 custom memory chips.



JE520CM JE520AP

Case Size:
7 1/4" L x 3 1/4" W x 1 3/8" H

JE520CM For Commodore.....\$114.95

JE520AP For Apple.....\$149.95

CABLES



RS232 Type

Part No.	Style	Length	Price
CDB25P-4-P	J	4'	\$13.95
CDB25P-10-P	J	10'	16.49
CDB25P-4-S	L	4'	13.29
CDB25P-10-S	L	10'	15.49



"Centronics" Type

Part No.	Style	Length	Price
CEN36M-5-M	J	5'	\$19.95
CEN36M-15-M	J	15'	26.95
CEN36M-5-F	L	5'	22.95
CEN36M-15-F	L	15'	28.95

IBM PC Parallel Printer Adapter Type

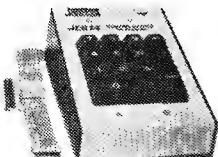
(CDB25 Male to Centronics Male)

Part No.	Length	Price
CDB25P-5-CEN36M	5'	\$17.95
CDB25P-15-CEN36M	15'	22.95

Style J Male to Male
Style L Male to Female

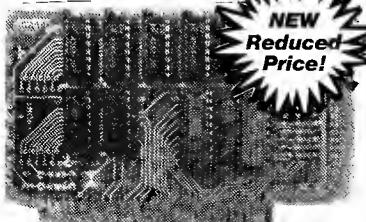
We stock over 200 different cables.
If you don't see what you need,
please call.

Numeric/Auxiliary Keypad for your APPLE IIe*



**80-Column plus 64K RAM
for your APPLE IIe***

**NEW
Reduced
Price!**



Now you can double the memory capacity and get an 80-column display format for your APPLE IIe* computer at an affordable price. Just plug the JE864 card into your APPLE* and expand your display to 80 characters per line. Perfect for word processing. The JE864 also features 64K bytes of additional memory to allow programming not possible with standard APPLE IIe* computers. Complete documentation included.

Board: High density board design squeezes 64K bytes of RAM onto a 2 1/2" x 4" board • Fully tested to assure proper operation.

Uses: Word processing — displays 1000 more characters per screen • Extra memory allows running of extremely large programs • Ultra High Resolution Graphics capability.

JE864.....\$124.95 \$149.95

The JE614 is a newly introduced numeric/auxiliary keypad for the APPLE IIe.* It offers the flexibility of a 10-key pad and the convenience of 23 directly accessible functions. Screen manipulating functions make word processing a snap and cursor controls make the keypad ideal for VisiCalc* users. The JE614 Keypad is housed in a durable metal enclosure and is color-coordinated with your APPLE IIe computer. Operation of the keypad can begin within minutes from unpacking. Special functions include: Home, Clear, Clear to End of Screen, Scroll-Up, Scroll-Down, Tab, Delete, Left, Right, Up and Down. Each key has auto-repeat. Size: 5 3/8" L x 4-3/16" W x 1 1/4" to 2 1/2" Slope.

JE614.....\$89.95

Circle 536 on Reader Service card



Apple's Talkative

Get to know the latest telecommunications products

After many years of letting other manufacturers provide the communications peripherals for their machines, Apple has now released a pair of intelligent modems. Two speed combinations are available: 300 baud (Bell 103) single-speed and 300 baud/1200 baud (Bell 212A) dual-speed.

These modems are definitely stand-alone devices. In the now familiar off-white Apple color, they are designed to act as a base for a standard desk telephone. For those of you interested in portable equipment, the Apple modem is surprisingly lightweight and compact, partially attributable to its heavy use of LSI components.

There is a conspicuous lack of function switches or status indicators anywhere on the case. According to the Apple user's manual, these status indicators were intentionally left out to make the modems as "friendly" as possible by not concerning the user with any extra controls. This "friendly" lack of status information, it turns out, can at times be confusing.

Hardware

The Apple 300/1200 modem is actually a combination 300 baud (Bell 103) and 1200 baud (Bell 212) intelligent modem. It employs an internal INTEL 8049 microprocessor to con-

trol all external input/output and internal modem status functions via an RS-232 data bus. The low-speed 300 baud unit is identical to the combination unit less the 1200-baud capabilities. We can't recommend purchasing the 300-baud unit if long distance communication or connection to one of the information services is planned. (See **Figure 1** for a cost comparison.)

Either modem comes complete with all the hardware you will need to get started. It includes a power supply, a 14-foot modular telephone cord, and an RS-232 data cable. It also includes two excellent user's manuals, a disk containing the Apple terminal program, Apple.Term, a free demonstration of CompuServe, and a free subscription to The Source.

Apple has been able to remove all the switches and indicators from the front panel because the modems are intelligent. In effect, they replaced these switches with software commands (**Figure 2**), thereby enabling the terminal program to configure the operating parameters of the modem with little operator intervention. These commands are quite versatile and offer many options for the operation of the modem. The command codes include the prefix AT, for "attention," followed by the command itself, to communicate with the mo-

dem. The modem responds to a command with a numeric or string code to confirm operation.

Along the back panel are two RJ11C modular telephone jacks connected in parallel. One jack connects to your telephone, while the other connects to the phone line. The connection, a DB-9, for the RS-232 data cable is also on the rear panel. Apple has included a connecting cable that terminates with the regular DB-25p connector, maintaining compatibility with other computers and terminals. This is substantiated by the fact that we have connected the Apple modem directly to a TRS-80 Model 100 and a Heathkit H-89 with no cable changes, jumpers, or adapters.

The power switch is also located on the rear panel. You will appreciate its importance the first time you leave it on and the modem answers every phone call you get! Next to the power switch is a very fragile-looking power cord connector that would probably be damaged by any repeated connecting and reconnecting.

Finally, recessed in a small niche on the back panel, are three DIP (dual inline package) switches used to set up the RS-232 parameters, carrier detect, data terminal ready, and special PBX compensations. We consider these switches, along with the 14 on the Su-



Pair

by Albert A. Alexy, Jr.
and Darrell L. Zwemke

from Apple: The Apple Modem 1200 and Access //

per Serial Card, configuration parameters to be set when the equipment is installed and then probably never changed.

In talking about modems, baud rate is usually a popular subject. The user's manual mentions very little about it, probably because it is not directly accessible for change. The Apple modem, being intelligent, senses the baud rate on its input data line and not only picks the appropriate tone pair (Bell 103/212), but also sets its internal baud rate for the input command decoder. Therefore, no switch selection is necessary.

Since the modem does not physically detect dialing failures such as no dial tone, busy signal, and connection failures, it uses a built-in speaker as an integral part of its status indicating system. As can be seen from **Figure 2**, the speaker can be configured in a variety of different ways to alert the user to the status of the phone line. Additionally, the modem can communicate status to the user (via the RS-232 data link) as six respond codes. These codes, in the form of strings such as CONNECT, RING, NO CARRIER, etc., are displayed on the user's screen, but only if you are in the terminal mode and you have requested the modem to respond.

To indicate off-line conditions such

as the test mode, the power indicator flashes. Perhaps this could have been used for a more important function such as carrier detect or an off-hook indicator. Speaking of carrier detect, while the AT command S7= allows you to set the length of time the modem will wait for the carrier upon answering, there is no comparable command for a disconnect delay. This can be a problem when changing from modem to voice and your partner stops his or her carrier before you pick up your phone.

Although the Apple modem is considered a stand-alone device, it still requires another device to communicate to it through the RS-232 protocol. All Apple computers have this capability built-in except the II Plus and //e. To ensure compatibility with Apple software, the Super Serial Card has been made the standard RS-232 interface for the II Plus and //e. Apple provides a Modem/Super Serial Interface Card package at a reduced price that will save you about \$70.

Software: Apple.Term

In order to do useful work, any modem, intelligent or not, needs some form of controlling program. Apple has included with its modems a rather rudimentary terminal program called Apple.Term. Upon trying to boot the

program, you will discover it requires 64K of memory and runs under ProDOS 1.0 (Apple's new disk operating system). Those of you with an Apple II Plus and no language card will be unable to boot or run this system.

Once into the terminal program, you will be confronted with the main menu (**Figure 3**). As you can see, Apple.Term supplies you with only the bare essentials for using your modem. Through the configure option you can specify standard protocol parameters such as parity, stop bits, baud rate, and either pulse or tone dialing. Both the printer and modem slot can also be selected.

Since no way is provided to save incoming data to memory, Apple.Term simultaneously sends incoming information to your screen and printer. This, however, does not seem to be the optimal solution. With a standard Apple serial card in slot one, an Apple II Plus would just lock up, necessitating a reset every time the printer option was typed. Perhaps this is just a compatibility problem between Apple's older serial card and ProDOS 1.0, as suggested by the quick-fix list on page 29 of the user's manual.

While Apple.Term does provide the

You can write to Albert Alexy and Darrell Zwemke at 1230 Palisades Way, Rock Springs, WY 82901.

user with the capability to test the modem's internal functions, and in the terminal mode to connect to local bulletin boards, etc., its lack of a file handling system makes it unsuitable for much more. Since, at 1200 baud, the screen scrolls faster than you can read, having to stop the data to read it negates the advantages of using 1200 baud.

Since the modem is intelligent, software programming for it is extremely

simple. The **Program listing** shows just how easy it would be to use the Apple modem as a telephone dialer.

Software: ACCESS II

ACCESS II is a more sophisticated data communications program intended for the Apple modem but not included in the package. It must be purchased separately for \$75. Unlike Apple.Term, ACCESS II is a full-featured program incorporating remote

terminal emulation, file transfer capabilities, auto dialing, and various ProDOS utilities. This makes possible access to many different information services and remote computers. ACCESS II is also versatile enough to be adapted to other modems. As seems to be the trend now, it is written using Apple's new ProDOS operating system.

ACCESS II is designed to run on an Apple //e or //c. It is not compatible with the older II or II Plus, due to their

Figure 1. Sample 1200-baud savings.

Rates:	\$10.00 / hr.	Connect charges
	\$ 2.00 / hr.	1200-baud surcharge
	\$.25 / min.	WATS surcharge
	\$.30 / min.	Phone charges
300 baud for 1 hour:		
	long distance	local
Connect charges	\$10.00	\$10.00
Phone charges	\$18.00	—
Total	\$28.00	\$10.00
1200 baud for 15 minutes (same amount of data as 300 baud):		
Connect charges	\$2.50	\$2.50
Phone charges	\$4.50	—
1200 baud surcharge	\$.50	\$.50
Total	\$7.50	\$3.00
Total savings 73 percent by using 1200 baud, or		
	\$ 7.00 / hr. local	
	\$21.50 / hr. long distance	

Figure 2. Apple modem commands.

AT (Attention) Commands

A	Answer mode—off hook
L	Loop back test mode
D	Dial mode (originate—off hook)
T	Tone dialing
P	Pulse dialing
X	Set response type—length
V	Set response type—code or string
M	Monitor speaker control
Q	Quiets response codes
E	Echo command codes
F	Full/half duplex (really local remote echo)
S0 =	Number of rings before answering
S2 =	Sets ASCII escape character
S7 =	Carrier timeout timer (only on answer)

Stand Alone Commands

A/	Repeat last command
+++	Escape sequence—set by S2 =

Figure 3. Apple.Term commands.

E	Enter terminal mode—talk or chat
C	Configure—set defaults and active operating characteristics
D	Dial—auto dial a number, no more no less
Q	Quit

Program listing. A Sample program that makes an Apple modem a telephone dialer.

```
10 INPUT "NUMBER ";N$  GET NUMBER TO DIAL
20 N$ = "ATTD" + N$  ADD TONE + DIAL COMMAND
30 PR#1  OUTPUT THROUGH SLOT 1
40 PRINT N$  SEND TO MODEM
50 PR#0  NORMAL VIDEO
60 GOTO 10  GET NEXT NUMBER
```

Figure 4. ACCESS II commands.

MAIN MENU	Dial a Service
	Terminal Mode
	Set Up Communications
	Transmit a File
	Receive a File
	Utilities
	Help
	Quit

TERMINAL MODE	Open Apple-B / Break
	Open Apple-C / Command File
	Open Apple-D / Data Scope
	Open Apple-F / Record Filter
	Open Apple-P / Save a Page
	Open Apple-R / Record Mode
	Open Apple-? / Help

"This nice feature keeps the operator informed of where he or she is in the program and how to escape."

"unenhanced" keyboard and the need for the extra 64K available on the extended 80-column card. This doesn't explain how the program can operate in the 40-column mode without the 80-column card, which it does quite well.

The system also requires, at minimum, one Super Serial Card for communication with the modem, to be located in slot 2 only. Slot 1 is assigned to the printer and must have a peripheral card compatible with the Apple II Pascal 1.1 Peripheral ROM Protocol—that is, you guessed it, a Super Serial Card or Apple Parallel Interface Card.

As mentioned before, the program will run either in the 40- or 80-column mode, provided an 80-column card is available. The 80-column mode uses a

file card type of display reminiscent of Apple's Lisa and Macintosh icons. This nice feature keeps the operator informed of where he or she is in the program and how to escape.

As is usual for Apple, the documentation for this product is excellent. It includes a very informative and amusing tutorial disk to acquaint the user with its operation, as well as a 180-page manual covering almost any problem or question that might arise.

ACCESS II provides both the first-time and experienced operator with several options. The menu-driven program will lead even the most inexperienced user easily through its operation. The major menu choices are listed in **Figure 4**.

In the set-up mode, the user can

reconfigure speed, parity, terminal characteristics, and answerback messages, as well as build an auto dial library complete with auto log-on command files and special dialing instructions for your modem if it is not compatible with the Apple modem commands. When in the terminal mode, the operator can send break commands, turn a receive buffer on or off, save a page of text to disk, send or receive any type of file with or without error checking, send a command file, and—one little feature that is really nice—display all data in hex.

ACCESS II will also emulate several different terminals, two of which are the DEC VT52 and DEC VT100. This makes possible operation with a system that expects one of these terminals to be communicating with it.

Circle 264 on Reader Service card.

BACKUP YOUR DISKS



EDD is the most powerful copy program available for backing up your protected Apple software. Since EDD has been preset to copy a broad range of copy-protects, many disks can be copied easily, without changing messy parameters. Even though you rarely need to change them, each parameter is fully described in the operating manual. Unlike the copycards, which only copy single load programs, EDD backs up entire disks. Thus, not only copying single load, but, multi disk access programs as well. We feel on an average, EDD can back up many more protected disks than all other copy programs or copycards put together.

NOW AVAILABLE
AT YOUR LOCAL
COMPUTER STORE!

\$79 95

EDD runs on Apple II, II plus (including most compatibles), III, and III (in emulation mode), with one or two 3.5 disk drives.

ESSENTIAL DATA DUPLICATOR III™

- Automatically copies most protections.
- Rarely needs parameter changing
- Average duplication time 2½ minutes
- Accurately finds "self-sync" bytes and their lengths
- Can copy ¼ and ¾ tracks
- Updated program lists available
- Unlike copycards, EDD backs up entire disks, not just what's in memory

To order direct; send \$79.95 plus \$2 shipping (\$5 foreign), California residents add 6%. Mastercard/Visa accepted. Prepayment required.

UTILICO MICROWARE 3377 Solano Ave., Suite #352 Napa, CA 94558 (707) 257-2420

TURN DOT MATRIX INTO A DAISY . . .

Brand new!
Now I can turn
GEMINI as well as
EPSON printers
into a daisy!



with the **NicePrint** Card
(formerly SUPER-MX Card)
for the **Apple II, II+, or IIe**.

The standard of printing excellence is the daisy-wheel printer. The **NicePrint** interface card improves EPSON or GEMINI printers so they have just about the same quality print as the daisy-wheels! And this high quality is easily available to all Apple software, even copy-protected diskettes.

Here is a sample of dot matrix printing.
Change it into a daisy with **NicePrint**!

Four optional font styles are available in addition to the standard Roman font shown above that simply plug into the card:

Letter Gothic, ORATOR LARGE, Script Style, and Olde English.
All fonts can have underline, boldface, italics, wide, SUPER/sub-scripts, pica, elite, and condensed.

BETTER THAN GRAPPLER!

The **NicePrint** card has all the Apple Hi-Res graphic dump commands that the Grappler has including: double dumps (both pages side by side), dump from page 1 or 2, double size, emphasized, rotated, strip chart recorder mode, and text screen dump.

Spies Laboratories

(pronounced "speez")

P.O. Box 336
Lawndale, CA 90260
(213) 538-8166

Apple II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.
Grappler is a TM of Orange Micro, Inc.

Since ACCESS II uses ProDOS, there is a utility mode that allows one to format, catalog, lock, unlock, or delete certain files. We might mention also that, although one can operate this program without understanding ProDOS, it would be to the user's advantage to learn it, as ProDOS is quite different in operation from regular DOS 3.3.

Probably one of the nicest things about ACCESS II is its use of command files. These files provide an almost-assembly-language-like command structure that can be pre-built and run anytime. Some of the many options are jumps to specified labels, string matching routines, wait loops, and various print and display options. This arrangement enables the user to create intelligent log-on commands that actually look for the correct response (string matching) code from the remote computer, as well as the correct ID and password. The bad news is that, since this is all in ProDOS, you will need a text editor or word processor on ProDOS, or the ProDOS utility disk, to build the text files.

Also in the bad news department, when in the receive buffer mode, if you run out of room on the data disk and have forgotten to format a new one, the system will not allow you to escape without first providing a new disk upon which it can open a new file. It also would have been nice if an active status display had been provided in the terminal mode display. The way it is set up now, you must jump between the help screen and terminal screen to see where you stand.

Conclusion

If you are interested in telecommunications, yet want to avoid the trials and tribulations of possibly incompatible components, then the Apple modem package is for you. The two user's manuals will lead you through installation, set-up, and operation, no matter what level of expertise you may possess.

Status indicators, it turns out, are more of a user's preference and don't affect the sending or receiving of information (unless you try to send a file to a busy signal).

The user's manuals are up to Apple's usual quality, but, as always, contain no schematics or technical information. The Apple modem has much more potential and versatility than Apple lets you know about.

The Apple modem itself is a great

little piece of equipment. The 300/1200-baud full-duplex combination will allow you to communicate with almost any dial-in information service or system in existence today. Due to its simple and easily-accessed command structure, you can interface this modem with almost any RS-232 full-duplex port.

Although there is a 300-baud-only version available, operation at 300 baud is a frustrating experience compared to 1200 baud. The four-fold increase in speed is a major benefit when communicating with an information service, such as CompuServe or The Source. Since these services tend to be menu intensive, to say the least, getting to the required information can be very tedious and expensive at 300 baud and 10 cents a minute, especially if you have to add on long distance charges.

Concerning Apple's enclosed AppleTerm program, I'll be nice and say it's a very elementary control program. I suspect they could have included no program at all and have come out about even.

ACCESS II is another story. It is a terminal program. Beyond the few minor complaints mentioned before, ACCESS II is a nicely laid out and thought out control program. I can't really see operating the modem on the Apple without it. Of course, this would depend on how the user planned on employing the modem. But being unable to at least save or transmit files would severely limit a modem's usefulness.

There are and will be other programs available to suit the Apple modem I'm sure, since being intelligent, it is so easily accessed.

One little comment about ProDOS is in order. It seems Apple intends to release all their new software in ProDOS (sounds like the II Plus to //e switch), so you will meet it sooner or later. After using DOS 3.1/2/3 for all these years, ProDOS is a bit of a shock. But it is closer to the "real world," if there indeed is one, and its added operating features and functions do make quite an improvement.

For further information about the Apple modems or ACCESS II, contact Apple Computer at 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014; phone (408) 996-1010. ■

The authors would like to thank the people at Hi-Quality Office Machines and Equipment of Rock Springs, WY, for their assistance with ProDOS 1.0 and the Apple //e.

NOVATION



APPLE-CAT™ II

A communication system you grow into, not out of.

For the Apple II, II+, IIe and Franklin ACE™ computers.

The Cat System lets you slip something into your computer no other modem offers—a complete range of speeds from 110,300 and 202 half-duplex—to full duplex 1200 baud. All using state-of-the art LSI.

It's a two card system. So you can start with a 300 baud single card, then move up to 1200 baud with a second card at any time—with absolutely no compromises in quality.

Com-Ware™ software included.

Five minutes after you boot up, you'll have a good notion of what it's like to work with the most accurate, convenient communication system designed for your Apple.

It makes all the right moves you need to work with another computer, swap programs, access data, whatever.



Included: a time-saving directory of 26 telephone numbers with terminal configurations all selected and stored for auto dialing. Handy.

And it's all simple to operate. Just follow the menu. No programming. No fussing. It's all there.

They're at your dealers.

No waiting. He has them right now along with all the details. See him today and you can be on-line tonight.

Novation, Inc., Box 2875, 20409 Prairie Street
Chatsworth, CA 91311 • (800) 423-5419
In California: (818) 996-5060



NOVATION

Circle 272 on Reader Service card.

Ilc vs. PCjr:

Which One Belongs



in Your Home?

by Amee Eisenberg, *jr* magazine staff
and Bob Ryan, *inCider* staff

Apple and IBM are squaring off for battle. The weapons? Apple's //c and IBM's PCjr. The prize? Your home computer dollars.

Even in our little town of Peterborough the storm rises. In an unprecedented intermagazine competition, two swashbuckling technical editors recently sparred a few rounds for the amusement and edification of our readers. Carrying Apple's colors was Bob Ryan of *inCider* magazine; flying IBM's banner was Amee Eisenberg of *jr* magazine, CW/Peterborough's PCjr system-specific magazine.

With tape recorders set at 20 paces, the contenders spent three minutes each extolling the virtues of their respective machines. Then things got bloody. Here follow the opening statements and all the fit-to-print excerpts from the subsequent confrontation.



The IBM PCjr— The Computer for Everyone

Amee: Junior is a reasonably priced PC-compatible workhorse. Do you have a PC in the office? Then Junior lets you work at home without taking out a bank loan.

Junior is also easily expandable. Do you know exactly what you need a computer to do? Or are you just learning? Studies show that in the long run it's cheaper to buy less computer and upgrade than to buy a full-blown system that sits idle until you learn to use it. Junior lets you start small, then grows to fit your dreams.

And yes, Junior has great 16-color graphics, two levels of graphics resolution, joysticks, and cartridge slots that let you play any kind of computer game. Do you want to have fun? Junior plays with you at a price you can afford.

Junior's base model (priced at \$495, down from \$699) provides you with 64K of RAM, built-in BASIC, two cartridge slots, and mass storage in the form of your portable cassette recorder. The enhanced model comes with all that plus one disk drive and an additional 64K of memory—bringing Junior to 128K RAM—and lists at \$999, down from \$1299.

Junior can plug into your TV or a monitor. If your monitor can handle it, 80-column displays present no problem; and IBM sells a splendid color display for \$429.

Junior is as portable as your electric typewriter. All it demands from its destination site is an outlet. It takes a lot of self-control to refrain from mentioning that it is as portable as the current Apple //c.

The key to Junior's potential is the 60-pin input/output (I/O) expansion channel. This extends the 8088's bus to allow the addition of up to five expansion adapters. What that means in English is that extra memory, parallel

ports, voice synthesizer cards, and anything else you can think of can be added to Junior.

And the add-ons are in the stores, even as we write. Starting small and watching Junior grow up to meet your needs is an economical way to get a fine computer for your home and office.

The Apple //c— A Computer for the Home

Bob: The design philosophy behind the Apple //c is similar to that behind the Macintosh. Apple designed the //c as an appliance. You don't have to know how the computer works, only how to use it. This "black box" approach is meant to appeal to people who are intimidated by the current generation of personal computers.

While designing the //c, Apple researched the experiences of new //e owners and discovered a lot of interesting things. First of all, they discovered that new owners don't like to open up their computers. They want to be able to set up the machine as easily as they set up a stereo system. Secondly, many new computer owners don't know what to do with their machine; many don't even know what software is. In general, newcomers to Apple computing are more interested in doing work with their machine than discovering how it works.

Apple designed the //c in response to these discoveries. You can't open the //c system unit (you can, but doing so voids the warranty), and setting up the computer is actually easier than setting up a stereo system. Apple has eliminated expansion slots, thus sacrificing internal expandability for ease of set-up and use. The fact that all //c's have the same internal specifications also makes it easy for you to buy software for it. You don't have to worry if the software you buy will support your particular 80-column card or serial interface. These components are identical in all //c's.

Apple also puts a lot of software in the //c box. This software is part of the interactive learning system Apple has designed to teach new owners about the machine. These tutorials also contain demonstrations of the most important applications of a //c. This is significant because it will let new owners know what kind of software they have to buy in order to do productive work with their computer.

The main point to remember about the //c is that Apple has ensured compatibility between the //c and the //e, thus making thousands of software packages available for the former. Apple did not cripple the //c to keep it from cutting into //e sales. Rather, Apple is now producing a family of compatible and complementary products. If you want an expandable machine that gives you direct access to the data and address buses, you can buy a //e. If you don't know (and don't care to know) what a bus is, then the //c is for you.

The Nitty Gritty

Amee: Okay, Bob, the pretty speeches are over. Let's get down to business and talk about CPU's. The Junior uses the Intel 8088 microprocessor. The 8088 is a 16-bit internal/8-bit external CPU, which is to say that it thinks with 16 bits and then talks to the world 8 bits at a time. Not only does it manipulate more bits than the //c's 65C02, but it runs at 4.77 MHz as compared to the 1.02 MHz of the 65C02. Apple has left the //c in the dark ages with its slow 8-bit microprocessor—a rehashed Model T, uh, 6502.

Bob: I concede that the 8088 has the potential of being a lot more powerful than the 65C02, but IBM doesn't come close to using the full power of the 8088 in the Junior. Besides, the 1 MHz clock driving the 65C02 is deceiving. The memory-to-memory architecture of the 65C02 permits it to work two to three times as fast as a comparably-clocked microprocessor that has a register-to-memory architecture. And the //c doesn't throw away every third machine cycle the way the Junior does. Maybe that explains why the //c ran ten percent faster than the Junior in all of the benchmarks we ran.

Amee: Granted the //c isn't a bad performer, but it is still limited in the

You can write to Bob at inCider and Amee at jr magazine, both at 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. They answer letters when they're not playing softball.

Here's The "Core" Of The Matter — We Can Save You Money.

We're helping you to do more for less!

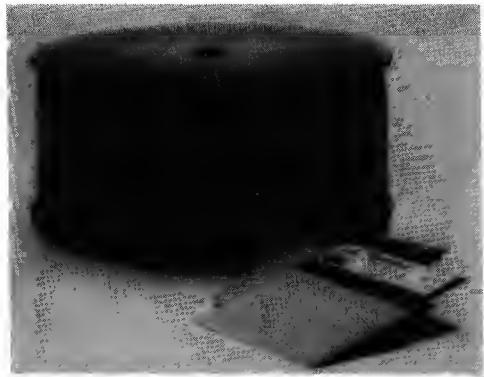
Diskette Carousel

holds up to 72 diskettes

Carousel holds up to 72 diskettes! Now, the newest form of color coded diskette storage! Organize up to 72 mini diskettes with this attractive and convenient carousel. Economical, stackable, and rotates for easy access!

Suggested List Price — \$29.95/ea.
YOUR COST — \$22.95/ea.

No.	Item	Price
#625	Diskette Carousel	\$22.95/ea.



MICRO-GRIP™ IV

You can add friction feed capability to your tractor feed printer for less than \$40!

#670 Micro-Grip™ IV	\$39.95/ea.
---------------------	-------------

TERMS & CONDITIONS

A minimum order of 10.00 is required, not including shipping. Prices effective 2/1/84 and are subject to change without notice. Automatic credit is extended to federal agencies, but to keep our prices competitive, we must request payment with orders from all other individuals and institutions. No. C.O.D.'s. Freight charges added to credit card orders. All others shipped freight-collect. CASH ONLY. No merchandise may be returned without prior written authorization from this office. Merchandise ordered in error or not wanted is subject to a 25% restocking charge. Defective material replaced at no charge. All returns limited to a merchandise credit only. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.

New and improved Micro-Grip™ IV gives you the friction feed capability you want, without the high cost of a letter quality printer. Micro-Grip™ upgrades your old system for a fraction of the cost and installs with just a screwdriver. Micro-Grip™ — designed for the Epson MX-70/80, RX-80 and printers based on the Epson design. Manufactured Exclusively by Bill Cole Enterprises.



Bill Cole Enterprises, Inc.

P.O. BOX 60 • DEPT. IN8 • WOLLASTON, MA 02170-0060 • 617-963-5510

For Credit Card Orders ONLY! Call Toll Free 1-800-225-8249



We carry a COMPLETE line of computer supplies. ask for Catalog C2.

Circle 344 on Reader Service card.

PROFESSIONAL

HANDICAPPING

by Prof. Jones



NEW

GOLD EDITION

GLD. ENHANCED "GOLD" EDITION™
 The ultimate analysis system including everything on Program TH™ plus:

1) Daily Track Variance	4) Distance range 3 furlongs to
2) Expanded Instructions	2 1/4 milas (1 mi. 70 yds.)
3) Enhanced Error Trapping	5) + + Mora

\$159.95

GD. "Gold Dog Analysis"™

The only professional dog handicapper on the market, includes:

1) Speed	6) Condition
2) Post Today	7) Running Style
3) Kennel	8) Weight
4) Post Lane	9) all new internal weighting
5) Distance	10) NEW class indicator

If you are near a greyhound track, you can't afford not to use this program.

MEM 32K **\$149.95** Complete

\$199.95 w/integrated Master Better™

ADAPTS TO ANY TRACK IN THE WORLD

Quickly and easily be changing data statements relating to local track records/jockeys and trainers.

COMPLETE INSTRUCTIONS INCLUDED

TH. Master Thoroughbred Handicapper™

A "Full Featured" Thoroughbred Program for the professional and serious novice. A menu driven program that deals with "all" relevant variables found on the RACING FORM.

MEM 32K **\$99.95**

QH. Master Quarterhorse Program™

Complete Quarterhorse analysis designed for the "close" finishes involved in this type of race. This program is designed around intricate "Speed" ratings but includes all handicapping variables. Complete with instructions.

MEM 32K **\$99.95**

MB. Master Bettor™

A compliment to ALL Master Handicapper programs, includes: 1) Win/Place/Show 2) Quinella 3) Exacta 4) Trifecta 5) Pick Six 6) Daily Double 7) Money Management 8) Odds Analysis 9) and Much More. A perfect program designed to use results from all Master Programs to generate "best bet".

MEM 16K **\$59.95**

Apple™ is the trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

GD. "Gold Dog Analysis"™

The only professional dog handicapper on the market, includes:

1) Speed	6) Condition
2) Post Today	7) Running Style
3) Kennel	8) Weight
4) Post Lane	9) all new internal weighting
5) Distance	10) NEW class indicator

If you are near a greyhound track, you can't afford not to use this program.

MEM 32K **\$149.95** Complete

\$199.95 w/integrated Master Better™

Professor Jones' Football Predictor, Prof. Pix

This complete football analysis will predict:

- 1) Overlays
- 2) Point Spreads
- 3) "Superplays"
- 4) "Over/Under" Bets.

For NFL/USL/College. Specify Mod I/III

\$24.95

Track Management™

A revolutionary data base program designed to keep records on "ALL" horses or dogs running at a track. Can also be used to expand Jockey/Trainer stats in all Master Handicapper™ programs.

A MUST FOR THE SERIOUS HANDICAPPER.
 (48K, Disk Only) **\$69.95**

Dear Customer,

These are truly the only Professional Handicapping Systems on the market.

I am dedicated to providing software that will give you the advantage at the track.

I am here everyday to answer your questions before and after your purchase, so please call today and ask for the professor.

Prof. Jones

NEW

DELUXE TROTTER/PACER™

Includes ALL VARIABLES involved with Professional Handicapping.

Trotter/Pacer

\$159.95 complete

\$199.95 with integrated bettor program

IBM/TRS-80

APPLE/COMMODORE

Send check / money order / VISA / Mastercharge (Include expiration date) to:

Prof. Jones

1114 N. 24th St.
 Boise, ID 83702

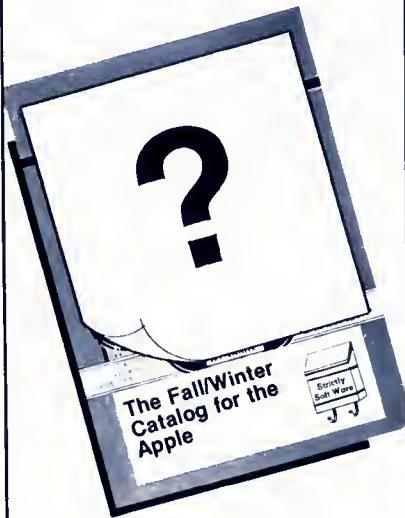


TERMS: FREE SHIPPING ALL SOFTWARE.
 Add \$6.00 hardware / C.O.D. Add \$6.00 / Add 3 weeks personal checks / Add 4.5% ID residents / Add \$6.00 outside U.S.A. / Prices subject to change.

"NEVER LOSE AGAIN"

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

Circle 49 on Reader Service card.



Guess which new program will be on the cover of our Fall/Winter Catalog.

The first 10 correct answers will win a free box of Verbatim Diskettes.

Call 1-614-587-2938 today for your free catalog.

ANSWER:

To receive your free catalog right away, send this coupon to the address below. Do you want our Apple or IBM Catalog? Overseas mailing - \$2.50.

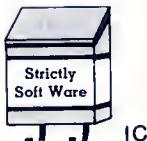
NAME _____

STREET _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

()
PHONE _____

Strictly Soft Ware
P.O. Box 338
Granville, OH 43023



amount of memory it can address. The 8088 can address up to a megabyte of memory. The 65C02 is still stuck with 64K.

Bob: Hold on, Amee. You can address a lot more memory with the 65C02 simply by using bank switching.

Amee: Be real, Bob. Bank switching will never be as fast, easy, or efficient as direct addressing. It's a kluge.

Bob: Well, what good is your megabyte addressing range? IBM has decided to limit the amount of memory inside the Junior to 128K, which is no more than the //c has.

Amee: That's all the //c will ever have, while a lot of third party companies are already producing memory expansion for Junior.

Bob: They aren't cheap.

Amee: At least they're available. And, speaking of memory, what is the capacity of the //c's disk drive? 14K?

Bob: That's 143K, as you well know.

Amee: Of course, how silly of me. Still, that pales quickly in comparison to the 360K available on Junior's disks.

Bob: Granted, but at least Apple has built in the capacity to add a second drive. I can be doing useful work on the //c while you're still swapping disks.

Amee: Once again, Junior's expansion capability makes it easy for third party companies to offer a second drive for the system. I've got a couple of them in my office right now, and they offer a lot more than 143K.

Bob: So will the third party drives that you will be able to buy for the //c. That's the beauty of Apple's new operating system, ProDOS. It means that Apples are no longer limited to 143K disk drives. And these drives will work with the //c's internal controller. You don't need an external one.

Amee: Big deal. Moving on, let's see how the //c stacks up against Junior in the quality of its output. Junior has the TI Complex Sound Generator chip that has three voices and a white noise generator. All four lines are programmable and can be mixed to create chords, and then you can send the output to an external amplifier. What do you say to that?

Bob: You've got me there. The //c is still saddled with the limited sound qualities of its older brothers. But as far as graphics goes, it beats the Junior hands down. The //c can generate 16 colors on a matrix of 560-by-192 dots. Too bad the poor little Junior can only muster four colors at that resolution.

Amee: Not quite that resolution, Bob. Junior has four colors at 640-by-200 dots...

Bob: A lot less color, Amee, and very little extra resolution.

Amee: ...and 16 colors in 320-by-200 dots. That's certainly respectable.

Bob: The //c is still better to look at.

Amee: But a real drag to listen to.

Bob: Like some people I know.

Amee: Very funny.

Bob: Speaking of funny, Amee, let's talk about keyboards. Heh, heh.

Amee: Stop snickering, Ryan. We both read the report that said the center-to-center distance between Junior's keys is the same as the //c's and the IBM-PC's.

Bob: Yeah, but the //c doesn't have canyons between the keys that your fingers can get lost in. And there's no danger of getting cavities from the //c keyboard—no Chiclets, you know.

Amee: Hold on, Bob. What do you know about Junior's keyboard anyway—what you've read in the Apple press? I work with this keyboard every day, and it's really okay.

Bob: (uncontrollable laughter)

Amee: All right, all right, you've had your fun. Now I'll have mine. Let's talk about expandability. Of course, this is going to be a very one-sided conversation, since you can't expand a //c at all.

Bob: Whoa! Let's not get carried away. The //c is most certainly expandable, it just isn't expandable internally.

Amee: But that makes all the difference. With Junior's I/O Expansion Channel you can add a lot of different and interesting peripherals onto your system. Sound and speech synthesizers, extra memory, parallel ports, disk drives, co-processors—you name it and somebody is probably designing one for Junior.

Bob: So there are some things you can add to the Junior that you can't add to the //c. Big deal. The //c, with its two serial ports, external drive port, RCA video out, and video extension jack will meet the needs of 95 percent of the people who want to put a computer in their home. And it will do it more economically than the Junior.

Amee: I respectfully (cough, cough) disagree. The //c was designed to be sold from a vending machine—one standard computer in one standard package. You want it your way? Then don't go to Apple. They only sell it their way. And this from a company that accuses IBM of fascism.

THE SENSIBLE SPELLER™ IV CORRECTS SPELLING MISTAKES IMMEDIATELY.

The most popular new word-processing product introduced for the Apple computer in 1982 was not a word processor—it was the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV proofreading program.* A perfect complement to your current Apple word-processing program, the SENSIBLE SPELLER IV is fast, friendly, and gives you the features you need in a spelling checker.

First in features**

It only takes a minute or two for the SENSIBLE SPELLER to scan through a ten-page document and compare each word against its 80,000-word dictionary. Each misspelled word is shown to you in the middle of a small excerpt from your document, so you won't waste time trying to remember how you used the word.

You can immediately correct the misspelled word by replacing it with the proper spelling. The SENSIBLE SPELLER even suggests the correct spelling for your misspelled words!

First in dictionaries

The SENSIBLE SPELLER includes the largest, most authoritative dictionary available for the Apple computer. Over 80,000 words are supplied, direct from the official Random House Dictionary. And there is unlimited room to add your own special words. The official Black's Law Dictionary is available separately.

First in word-processor compatibility

The SENSIBLE SPELLER works with more Apple word processors than any other spelling program: DOS 3.2, DOS 3.3 (Apple Writer — all versions, Bank Street Writer, Format II, HomeWord, Screen Writer, etc.), SuperText, Word Handler, CP/M (Wordstar, etc.) and PFS:WRITE word processors.

The SENSIBLE SPELLER is just \$125 and runs on all Apple //c, //e, II+ and Apple-compatible computers with one or two disk drives.



Now works with AppleWorks!
Specify ProDOS when ordering.



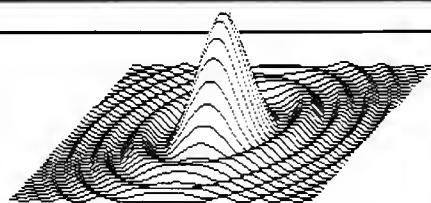
24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Please add \$1.25 for shipping.
Visa/Mastercard/Check/COD welcome!

*April 1983, Softalk magazine reader survey.
**Not all features are available with CP/M, PFS: WRITE and Word Handler.

AppleWorks, ProDOS and AppleWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Bank Street Writer — Brodebind; CP/M — Digital Research Corp.; Wordstar — Micropro International; Screen Writer, HomeWord — Sierra On-Line, Inc.; Word Handler — Silicon Valley Systems; PFS:WRITE — Software Publishing, Inc.

IMAGE PRINTER JC THE FULL SERVICE PICTURE PRINTER



BEYOND CONVENTIONAL PROGRAMS.

The new, improved IMAGE PRINTER goes beyond the capabilities of conventional picture printing programs for the Apple //c. Even owners of graphic printer interface cards will find that IMAGE PRINTER greatly expands their picture printing abilities!

FULL SERVICE MEANS MORE FEATURES.

IMAGE PRINTER starts you out on the fast track by helping you "capture" the HI-RES pictures from your favorite programs—even the copy-protected ones!

IMAGE PRINTER then lets you customize the picture the way you want by adding titles, lines, boxes, color filling portions of the screen, or even scrolling the entire picture in any of four directions.

After you polish your picture, IMAGE PRINTER lets you easily select any portion of it to be printed. The resulting image can be shrunk or expanded and then printed either vertically or horizontally, anywhere on the printed page.

FEATURES	IMAGE PRINTER	GRAPHIC PRINTER CARDS	OTHER PICTURE PROGRAMS
Capture pictures from programs	X	—	—
Save pictures on diskette	X	—	X
Menu driven for ease of use	X	—	X
Unprotected, modifiable	X	—	—
Add titles, borders, lines & boxes	X	—	—
Color fill portions of picture	X	—	—
Scroll pictures 4 ways	X	—	—
View picture before printing	X	—	X
Print any portion of picture	X	—	X
Select a portion of a picture using a graphic "window"	X	—	—
Print ½ to 6x normal size	X	—	—
Print horizontally or vertically	X	X	X
Print anywhere on page	X	—	X

Image Printer works with over 30 different printers and 20 different interface cards.

DON'T SETTLE FOR LESS!

GET THE FULL SERVICE PICTURE PRINTER! **\$49.95**



24011 Seneca
Oak Park, MI 48237
(313) 399-8877

Visa and Mastercard Welcome Add 1.25 postage and handling per program

Business as Usual?

Business as usual these days means a computer that's up and "humming." But if your computer were stolen or damaged, you wouldn't have business as usual.

YOU'D HAVE TROUBLE!

You can get fast replacement for your entire system and be back in business in a hurry by protecting your computer with SAFEWARE Personal Computer Insurance. It's the only coverage designed specifically for personal computers used for business—in your office, shop or home.

SAFEWARE protects ALL hardware, ALL purchased software and ALL media against theft, damage or any other kind of loss, regardless of use, after a low \$50 deductible.

**(Not without
your computer
it wouldn't be.)**

Fast, courteous claims handling prevents your losing valuable business computing time.

Find the premium price for the coverage you need listed in the table below, *available for as low as \$35 per year*. Fill in the coupon today. Your coverage will begin as soon as your coupon application is received. Or for even faster coverage, call our toll free number:

1-800-848-3469

(In Ohio call 1-614/262-0559)
Phones open 8 a.m. to 8 p.m.,
Monday through Saturday

SAFEWARE

Total Hardware, Media & Software System Value	Annual Premium
Up to \$ 2,000	\$.35
\$ 2,001-\$ 5,000	\$.60
\$ 5,001-\$ 8,000	\$.75
\$ 8,001-\$11,000	\$.90
\$11,001-\$14,000	\$105

Call toll-free for rates on higher coverage.
Coverage differs in Texas
It is an underwriting requirement that you insure your system for its full value.

IC

Circle 216 on Reader Service card

Mail to: SAFEWARE, P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202.

Before I'm out of business,

please issue my SAFEWARE Insurance Coverage

Name _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

System value \$ _____ Check Enclosed VISA MasterCard

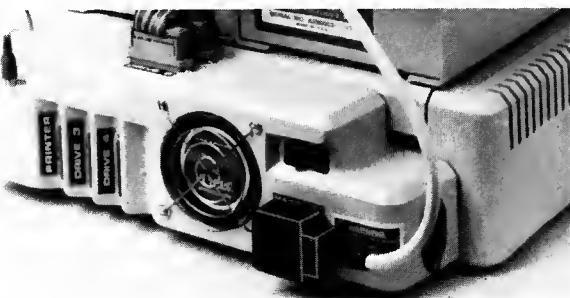
Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

DON'T COOK YOUR APPLE®!

Have you added an 80 column, Z80 or RAM card to your Apple II?

Have you also connected disk drives and printers?

If so, your Apple runs the risk of overheating, spoiling programs and seriously shortening the life of major components. And look at the tangle of wires that you have!



THE FAN™ is a single unit with a very quiet and efficient cooling fan. It has all the necessary connectors and fits neatly on the back of your Apple.

THE FAN also filters out surges and spikes in the main supply which can damage your hardware and corrupt data. A single switch ensures that all peripherals are turned off at the same time as the Apple.

THE FAN is simple to attach and remove, and matches the Apple perfectly.

TO ORDER, please send check or money order for \$155.00 to:

Shipping and handling charges are included. Colorado residents, please add \$5.25 to cover 3.5% State sales tax.

KEMCORE COMPANY
Suite 7068
111 East Drake
Fort Collins, CO 80525



'Apple' and 'Apple II' are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.

IBM doesn't sell vending machine computers. IBM designed Junior so it can adapt to the unique needs of each owner. Do you want an RGB monitor? This one plugs right in. Do you want more memory, or a peripheral that has to access the internal buses directly? Junior has the expansion capability. And Junior is just as easy to set up as the //c. Plug D goes into the slot marked D. Can you figure that out? I knew you could.

Bob: The //c can also work with a variety of monitors, printers, modems, plotters, and so on. I don't see the lack of internal expandability as being so important. Like I said, the //c can satisfy almost everyone's computing needs. There are people who will need the internal expansion capability of the Junior, but they are a distinct minority (and they'd be better off buying a //e). In my opinion, the days of the computer pioneers are over. The days of computers as desktop appliances has just begun.

Amee: That's very pretty, Bob, but it still won't give you access to the //c's data bus.

Bob: You don't quit, do you?

Amee: Not when I know I'm right.

Bob: Well, instead of beating that horse to death, let's move on to one of my favorite subjects—software. Apple made the //c compatible with the //e. With minor exceptions, the //c can run all //e software. No one knows the exact count, but I'd say that, conservatively speaking, the //c has 10,000 software packages available for it. When you buy a //c, you can be assured there exists a software package for just about everything you might want to do with a personal computer.

Amee: Granted, the //c has more software available for it than Junior, but remember that Junior and the IBM-PC are compatible, and the PC has the fastest-growing library of software of any personal computer.

Bob: Wait a minute, Amee. A lot of the software written for the PC won't run on the Junior. When you talk about compatibility between the Junior and the PC you're talking a one-way street. Everything that runs on the Junior will run on the IBM-PC, but everything that runs on the IBM-PC will not necessarily run on the Junior. That's just one more example of IBM's old marketing ploy of ensuring "upward compatibility." You can always move from a less expensive machine to a more expensive one, but it's very hard to move from a more expensive machine to a less expensive one.

Amee: You make it sound as if no IBM-PC software will run on Junior, Bob. That just isn't so. At jr magazine, we've discovered that most IBM-PC software will run on Junior. The //c's software advantage is not as huge as you make it out to be.

Bob: But it's still significant, especially in those areas of greatest interest to home users: education, home productivity, and entertainment.

Amee: I won't argue that the //c has a larger software library, but most of it is redundant. How many word processors or home accounting packages do you need anyway? And as far as the rest goes, Bob, do you think that any software developer is going to ignore a computer made by IBM?

Bob: That remains to be seen, Amee. The Junior hasn't taken off yet, and it might be a while before some developers get on the bandwagon. And I don't think that the //c's software lead will ever be overtaken.

Amee: That, too, remains to be seen.

Bob: Well, Amee, I think we've hit all the major points (and disagreed on most of them). Any parting shots?

Amee: Just this. Both the Apple //c and the IBM PCjr are hawked as "home computers," yet their design philosophies reflect startlingly different concepts of who the home user is. IBM's home user is intelligent and farsighted enough to predict growing computer needs, and savvy enough to invest in a machine that can expand. The //c is built for the Pepsi generation—pop-top computing for people too dumb to open a box. Sure you can take the //c to the beach; you can even spill soda on it. But what if you think of something you need a computer to do?

Bob: Very clever, Amee, but I must disagree. The //c isn't for people who are too dumb to open it up, but for people who have better things to do with their time than delve into the arcane mysteries of computer science. //c owners want a computer they can do useful work with, not one that they have to work at to use.

Amee: You know, Bob, we're never going to agree about the relative merits of these machines.

Bob: I can agree with that, at least. I guess we can wrap it up here.

Amee: Okay. It's time for softball practice, anyway.

Bob: Right. Fish Heads forever! ■

(Editor's note: The Fish Heads are a disreputable collection of softball players led by Dan Sullivan, editor of jr magazine, that participates each summer in the Peterborough Co-ed Softball League.)

**TOP QUALITY
APPLE COMPATIBLE
DISK DRIVES**

Standard Height Apple Compatible (Shugart SA390) ... \$165
 High Quality Half Height Apple Compatible \$185
 AP-100-A 2-in-1 \$469
 AP-100-B Full Height \$239
 AP-100-C Slim Line \$239
 Super 5 Direct Slim Drive \$195

HARDWARE FOR APPLE		LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE	LIST PRICE	OUR PRICE	
16K Ram Card for II, II+	\$ 79	\$ 42	AP-S10	\$ 129.50	\$ 95	Microline 82A	\$ 549	\$ 319
Z-80 Card for II, II+ and III	185	69	64K Ram Card +80 Cols.	289	149	Microline 83A	749	565
80 Column Card for II, II+	249	79	ONRNEO MIC80			Microline 92P	699	449
Cooling Fan w/Two Outlets and Surge Protection	69	35	Grappler +	175	115	Microline 92S	799	515
High Quality Joystick w/Fire Button for II+	49	29	Buffered Grappler + (w/16K of buffer)	239	169	Microline 93P	999	695
Switching Power Supply	110	64	Bufferboard	175	139	Microline 93S	1,099	795
Computer Case Similar to II+	149	59	PEXONIAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS			SILVER REEK		
Replacement Keyboard	159	69	Appli-Card 6MHz/64K Memory	375	275	EXP-500 Daisy Wheel	595	409
Computer Case w/Built-in Numeric Keypad	329	169	PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS			EXP-550 Daisy Wheel	695	699
RS 232 Card w/Cable	159	69	16K Microbuffer II	199	149	STRS MICRONICS		
RF Modulator	49	19	32K Microbuffer II	219	165	Gemini 10X	399	275
Parallel/Printer Card w/Cable	149	55	GraphiCard (w/6' parallel cable)	99	79	10X Serial	59	49
Power Strip w/Surge Protection and 6 Outlets	59	23	Quadram			10X 4K Serial	119	95
ROVANCED LOGIC SYSTEMS			eRam 80-80 Column Card	135	115	TANSTARR		
Dispatche	139	125	SWEET MICRO SYSTEMS			T315 Color Printer	599	449
CPM Card	399	289	Mockingboard	124.95	92	PICS Apple Interface Card	119.95	95
Z Card II	169	139	Superstripe w/3 Diskettes	454.95	299	120P	599	419
Smarterm II	179	149	TITAN SYSTEMS			130P	695	569
CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS			64K Ram +80 Cols.	249	189	MONITORS		
Clock/Calendar	120	95	128K +80 Cols.	399	299	AMIGA		
7710-01 Async Serial Interface for Printer	135	119	TSRCK NOURE			V300 12" Green	179	129
7710-02 Async Serial Interface for Modem	135	119	Programmable 10-Key Numeric Keypad for IIe	199	142	V300A 12" Amber	199	145
DIGITAL RESEARCH			10-Key Numeric Keypad for II+ or IIe	149	112	Color I+	399	280
Gold Card CP/M 64K	495	326	TSRNECTECTON SYSTEMS			Color II+	559	420
Gold Card CP/M 192K	775	499	Model SL Surge Protector	99	85	NEC		
INTER PRODUCTS			TYMATIC			J8 1260 12" Green	149.95	115
Mac II Joystick for II+	39.95	35	PPC-100 Parallel/Printer Card	139	85	J8 1205M (A) 12" Amber	210	169
Mac III w/Fire Button for II+	49.95	42	Tackler Printer Card	195	95	JC 1215 12" Color Composite	399	205
Mac II Joystick for IIe	44.95	38	VIODEX			TAXX		
Mac III w/Fire Button for IIe	54.95	45	Ultraterm	379	259	12" Hi Res Amber	190	125
INTERACTIVE STRUCTURES			Videoterm 80 Col. Board	279	179	12" Hi Res Green	180	120
Pkase Card, Universal	175	135	80 Col + Soft Switch + Inverse Video	319	239	RGB Vision I	399	315
Shuffle Buffer Parallel/Parallel (32K)	299	234	Enhancer II	149	115	RGB Vision III	699	449
KEKSINGTON MICROWORLD			Visicalc/Preboot	49	39	MODEMS		
System Saver Fan	89.95	69	Apple Writer II Preboot	19	17	SKETCH AUTOMATION		
KOALA TECHNOLOGIES			PRINTERS			Mark VII Auto Modem (RS 232)	159	112
Koala Pad w/Micro Illustrator	124.95	79	Call for prices on Qbase and IOS			SMARTS		
NRART			SHOOTERS			Smartmodem 300	289	199
Joystick for II+	64.95	49	HR-5	225	185	Smartmodem 1200	699	479
Paddles for II+	49.95	39	HR-15P	599	459	Micromodem II w/Smartcomm I	329	239
MICROSOFT			HR-25P	995	735	NOVATION		
SoftCard	345	249	MAXIMENIAN TSLLY			J-CAT	149	99
SoftCard Premium System	695	485	Spirit 80	399	289	103 Smart CAT	249	159
Premium SoftCard IIe	395	319	MT-160L	798	609	103/212 Smart CAT	595	375
MICROTEK			MT-180L	1,098	845	212 Auto CAT	695	549
Dumping-GX	89.95	75	MT-1605	1,595	1,350	Apple CAT II	389	199
64K Ram Card	199	152	MT-1805	1,995	1,545	212 Apple CAT Upgrade	389	240
128K Ram Card	299	219	NEC HOME ELECTRONICS			TRANSENKO CORPORATION		
Magno-80 80 Column Card	199	159	PC 8023	645	369	Transpac-2 for Apple (Transend 2/Modem Card/Source)	448	345
Dumping Interface w/16K Buffer	215	159						

Please call for current listing

We now carry Microsoft Software for Macintosh!

Call for most recent LOW LOW prices!
To order or for FREE catalog, phone

312-355-9726

If you don't see what you need, call us...we probably have it.

We accept check, money order, VISA, Mastercard, or American Express (include # and expiration date). Please add 2% for credit card purchase, \$2.50 shipping & handling in continental U.S. (Alaska, Hawaii and foreign add \$5.00 for orders under \$100, 5% for orders over \$100). Illinois residents add 6.25% sales tax. Personal and company checks allow 2 weeks to clear. School purchase orders accepted. Prices subject to change without notice. Dealer inquiries invited.



MICRO CITY
P.O. Box 571 • Downers Grove, IL 60515





SANYO MONITOR SALE!!



- 80 Columns x 24 lines
- Green text display
- Easy to read - no eye strain
- Up front brightness control
- High resolution graphics
- Quick start - no preheating
- Regulated power supply
- Attractive metal cabinet
- UL and FCC approved

9" Data Monitor

- **15 Day Free Trial - 90 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty**

9" Screen - Green Text Display	\$ 69.00
12" Screen - Green Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	\$ 99.00
12" Screen - Amber Text Display (anti-reflective screen)	\$ 99.00
12" Screen-Super 1000 Line Amber Text Display	\$129.00
14" Screen - Color Monitor (national brand)	\$249.00

Display Monitors From Sanyo

With the need for computing power growing every day, Sanyo has stepped in to meet the demand with a whole new line of low cost, high quality data monitors. Designed for commercial and personal computer use. All models come with an array of features, including up-front brightness and contrast controls. The capacity 5 x 7 dot characters as the input is 24 lines of characters with up to 80 characters per line.

Equally important, all are built with Sanyo's commitment to technological excellence. In the world of Audio/Video, Sanyo is synonymous with reliability and performance. And Sanyo quality is reflected in our reputation. Unlike some suppliers, Sanyo designs, manufactures and tests virtually all the parts that go into our products, from cameras to stereos. That's an assurance not everybody can give you!



Circle 274 on Reader Service card.

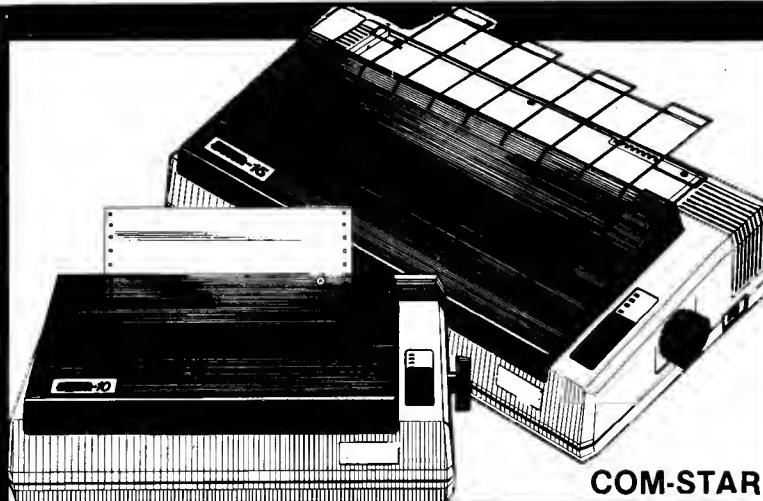
- LOWEST PRICES • 15 DAY FREE TRIAL • 90 DAY FREE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY
- BEST SERVICE IN U.S.A. • ONE DAY EXPRESS MAIL • OVER 500 PROGRAMS • FREE CATALOGS

Add \$10.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$20.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars. Visa - MasterCard - C.O.D.

PROTECTO
ENTERPRISES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)
BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

80 COLUMN PRINTER SALE—\$149.00*



COM-STAR

COM-STAR T/F

Circle 274 on Reader Service card

Tractor Friction Printer

only \$ 179**

• 15 Day Free Trial - 180 Day Immediate Replacement Warranty

- Lowest Priced, Best Quality, Tractor-Friction Printers in the U.S.A.
- Fast 80-120-160 Characters Per Second • 40, 46, 66, 80, 96, 132 Characters Per Line Spacing
- Word Processing • Print Labels, Letters, Graphs and Tables • List Your Programs
- Print Out Data from Modem Services • "The Most Important Accessory for Your Computer"

*STX-80 COLUMN PRINTER—\$149.00

Prints full 80 columns. Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hi-resolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal paper! Best thermal printer in the U.S.A.! (Centronics Parallel Interface).

**DELUXE COMSTAR T/F 80 CPS PRINTER—\$179.00

The COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER is exceptionally versatile. It prints 8½" x 11" standard size single sheet stationary or continuous feed computer paper. Bi-directional, impact dot matrix, 80 CPS, 224 characters. (Centronics Parallel Interface).

Premium Quality—120 CPS COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER—\$289.00

COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) SUPER-10X PRINTER gives you all the features of the COMSTAR T/F PRINTER plus a 10" carriage, 120 CPS, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix (near letter quality), high resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, back spacing, left and right margin settings, true lower decenders with super and subscripts, prints standard, italic, block graphics

and special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters! The COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER was Rated No. 1 by "Popular Science Magazine." It gives you print quality and features found on printers costing twice as much!! (Centronics Parallel Interface) (Better than Epson FX 80).

Premium Quality—120 CPS COMSTAR T/F SUPER-15½" PRINTER—\$379.00

COMSTAR T/F SUPER 15½" PRINTER has all the features of the COMSTAR T/F SUPER-10X PRINTER plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics components to handle large ledger business forms! (Better than Epson FX 100).

Superior Quality SUPER HIGH SPEED—160 CPS COMSTAR T/F 10" PRINTER—\$399.00

SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER has all the features of the COMSTAR SUPER-10X PRINTER plus SUPER HIGH SPEED PRINTING—160 CPS, 100% duty cycle, 8K buffer, diverse character fonts, special symbols and true decenders, vertical and horizontal tabs. RED HOT BUSINESS PRINTER at an unbelievable low price!! (Serial or Centronics Parallel Interface)

Superior Quality

SUPER HIGH SPEED—160 CPS COMSTAR T/F 15½" PRINTER—\$529.00

SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F 15½" PRINTER has all the features of the SUPER HIGH SPEED COMSTAR T/F 10" PRINTER plus a 15½" carriage and more powerful electronics to handle larger ledger business forms! Exclusive bottom paper feed!!

PARALLEL INTERFACES

For VIC-20 and COM-64—\$69.00
For Apple Computers—\$79.00

NOTE: Other printer interfaces are available at computer stores!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

PROTECTO ENTERPRISES

(WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Add \$17.50 for shipping, handling and insurance. WE DO NOT EXPORT
TO OTHER COUNTRIES EXCEPT CANADA.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days
for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! Canada
orders must be in U.S. dollars. VISA — MASTER CARD ACCEPTED. We
ship C.O.D.

SUPER-10"

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890

The Compleat



Text File Primer

Part 6—Searching

by Lee Swoboda

Last month, we discussed ways and means of sorting. In addition to putting text in alphabetical or numerical order, it is also useful to search through lists of data to find specific items.

"That's easy," you say. "Just start at the top of the list and keep looking until you find what you want." Agreed, that is the simplest and most straightforward method, which, incidentally, is called a linear search. But, as with sort algorithms, the simplest is not always the best.

Before passing to bigger and better things, however, let's look at two searching techniques. **Listing 1** (divided into **Listings 6-1A** through **6-1C**) is a demonstration of these two methods. First enter **Listing 5-3** (p. 106), reprinted from the July *inCider*. Then enter and run **Listing 1**. Select item 1 from the menu; this will run **Listing 6-1B**, which is an algorithm for finding one five-letter "word" in the file of unordered text created in **Listing 5-3**. The pattern is simple. Line 1120 attempts to match the new word "LMNOP" to each word in the list, in sequence. If the computer finds the exact match, it prints the number of the matching word and resets the flag "FOUND" to indicate that it has not come up empty. If it

Learn the fine points of teaching your computer to fetch.

does not find an exact match, the flag "FOUND" remains equal to zero (Boolean for "false") and prints a message telling you so (line 1160). Since "LMNOP" had no match, line 1180 selects an actual word from the list (for a sure match this time) and lines 1190-1230 repeat the process. The obvious application for this approach would be searching for a specific last name in a name/address program.

So much for finding strings that match exactly. But what if, in your name/address program, you want to find everyone who lives on a specific street? The address field (or record) would contain the street name, all right, but it would also contain a street address. The computer would never find an exact match between the street name only and a street name/address number combination. In this case, you need to take a more involved approach; you need to perform a sub-string search. That is, you need to look at parts of the address fields in this imaginary file to see if any part of the field matches the street

name. Since you do not know where the street name appears in the address field, you must begin at the first character of the address field and move through the string one character at a time until you either find a match or reach the end of the address field.

Suppose that you want to find everyone in the file who lives on Bandley Drive in Cupertino, California. The search string is, of course, "Bandley". Since Apple Computer lives at 10260 Bandley Drive, the sub-string search would progress as follows:

SUB-STRING: "Bandley"
MAIN STRING: "10260 Bandley Drive"
POSITION 1: "10260 B"
POSITION 2: "0260 Ba"
POSITION 3: "260 Ban"
POSITION 4: "60 Band"
POSITION 5: "0 Bandl"
POSITION 6: " Bandle"
POSITION 7: "Bandley"

Write to Lee Swoboda at Padapple Computer Consulting, 1451 NE Paulson Road, Poulsbo, WA 98370.

Listing 1. Linear search demonstration.

After six unsuccessful matches, the computer found that portion of the main string that matched the sub-string. **Listing 6-1C** is an algorithm for making sub-string searches. The Applesoft command MID\$ makes this procedure very simple. It merely takes a portion of the main string the same length as the sub-string and compares it to the sub-string (line 2060). Again, the flag "FOUND" is set to 1 if the sub-strings match. In both of these examples, the program began at the first record in the list and searched each record in sequence until it either found a matching item or reached the end of the list. This 1-2-3 search sequence is a linear or sequential search. Its pattern is exactly like reading the sequential text file, except that in this case, the records were in memory, not on disk.

In all of the search examples in **Listing 1**, the search ended as soon as it found the word or sub-string that matched. If you had wanted to find *all* words or sub-strings that matched, you would have deleted the GOTO in lines 1120, 1200, 2160, and 2290. The computer would then continue to search through the entire list, finding and printing all matches, rather than jumping out of the loop when it found the first match.

Binary Search

With a random list of data, the linear search is probably the only method available. Since the data has no pattern, the search can have only the simplest pattern. But remember I said in Part 5 that ordered (sorted) lists would save a lot of time and trouble. I showed how that maxim paid large dividends when I added a new item to an ordered list. Well, you get another dividend when you search ordered lists. You can use a binary search.

Binary, in this case, means dividing by two. The concept is simple. On the average, half of the items in an alphabetical list should lie on either side of the letter "M," which is the middle of the alphabet. So, the first comparison is to the middle item in the list. The chances are 50/50 that the matching string will lie above or below the center. Take whichever half of the list should contain the match and compare it with the middle item in that sublist (the 1/4 or 3/4 point in the total list). Keep dividing sublists into two equal parts until the comparison spi-

```
10      REM -----
20      REM LISTING 6-1A
30      REM -----
40      D$ = CHR$(4)
50      DIM A$(100)
60      HOME
70      PRINT "LINEAR SEARCH DEMONSTRATION"
80      PRINT "-----"
90      PRINT
100     PRINT "1 -- EXACT MATCH"
110     PRINT "2 -- SUB-STRING SEARCH"
120     PRINT "3 -- QUIT"
130     VTAB 22
140     PRINT "WHICH SELECTION? - ";
150     GET A$
160     PRINT CHR$(1)
170     A = VAL(A$)
180     IF A = 3
          THEN HOME
: END
190     IF A < 1 OR A > 2
          GOTO 130
200     ON A GOTO 1000, 2000

1000    REM -----
1010    REM LISTING 6-1B
1020    REM -----
1030    HOME
1040    PRINT "EXACT MATCH"
1050    PRINT "-----"
1060    B$ = "LMNOP"
1070    FOUND = 0
1080    PRINT D$"OPEN UNSORTED TEXT"
1090    PRINT D$"READ UNSORTED TEXT"
1100    FOR I = 1 TO 100
1110        INPUT A$(I)
1120        IF A$(I) = B$
          THEN FOUND = 1
: PRINT A$(I) = "B$"
: GOTO 1150
1130    PRINT I"."A$(I) <> "B$"
1140    NEXT I
1150    PRINT D$"CLOSE"
1160    IF NOT FOUND
          THEN PRINT
: PRINT
: PRINT B$" NOT FOUND"
1170    FOR I = 1 TO 2000
: NEXT I
1180    B$ = A$(50)
1190    FOR I = 1 TO 100
1200        IF A$(I) = B$
          THEN FOUND = 1
: PRINT
: PRINT
: PRINT A$(I) = "B$"
: GOTO 1230
1210    PRINT I"."A$(I) <> "B$"
1220    NEXT I
1230    IF NOT FOUND
          THEN PRINT
: PRINT
: PRINT B$" NOT FOUND"
1240    FOR I = 1 TO 2000
: NEXT I
1999    GOTO 60
```

Listing continued.

```

2000 REM -----
2010 REM LISTING 6-1C
2020 REM ----

2030 HOME
2040 PRINT "EXACT MATCH"
2050 PRINT "-----"
2060 B$ = "ABC"
2070 L1 = LEN(B$)
2080 FOUND = 0
2090 PRINT D$"OPEN UNSORTED TEXT"
2100 PRINT D$"READ UNSORTED TEXT"
2110 FOR I = 1 TO 50
2120 INPUT A$(I)
2130 PRINT
: PRINT "MAIN STRING = A$(I)"
: PRINT
2140 L2 = LEN(A$(I))
: FOR J = 1 TO L2 - L1 + 1
: IF MID$(A$(I), J, L1) = B$
: THEN FOUND = 1
: PRINT
: PRINT
: PRINT MID$(A$(I), J, L1) = "B$"
: GOTO 2200
: PRINT MID$(A$(I), J, L1) <> "B$"
2170 NEXT J
2180 PRINT D$"CLOSE"
2190 FOR I = 1 TO 2000
: NEXT I
2200 B$ = RIGHT$(A$(30), 4)
2230 L1 = LEN(B$)
2240 FOUND = 0
2250 FOR I = 1 TO 50
2260 PRINT
: PRINT "MAIN STRING = A$(I)"
: PRINT
2270 L2 = LEN(A$(I))
: FOR J = 1 TO L2 - L1 + 1
: IF MID$(A$(I), J, L1) = B$
: THEN FOUND = 1
: PRINT
: PRINT
: PRINT MID$(A$(I), J, L1) = "B$"
: GOTO 2330
: PRINT MID$(A$(I), J, L1) <> "B$"
2300 NEXT J
2310 PRINT D$"CLOSE"
2320 FOR I = 1 TO 2000
: NEXT I
2330 GOTO 60

```

Listing 2. Binary search demonstration.

```

10 REM -----
20 REM LISTING 6-2A
30 REM ----

40 D$ = CHR$(4)
50 DIM A$(100)
60 HOME
70 PRINT "BINARY SEARCH"
80 PRINT "-----"
90 PRINT

```



rals in on the matching item. This technique reduces the number of comparisons substantially, which also reduces the search time.

Listing 2 (divided into **Listings 6-2A** through **6-2G**) demonstrates the concept. Enter **Listing 2** and run the program. Select item 1. You have chosen **Listing 6-2B** (and its associated subroutine, **Listing 6-2E**), which tries to match the string "LMNOP" with the first 100 records in the file "SORTED TEXT" (lines 1100-1140). Since it doesn't match, the search will fail, as it did in **Listing 6-1B**. However, as the computer will tell you, it will make only seven comparisons in determining that it cannot find a match. The binary search doesn't have to make 100 comparisons as the linear search did. Obviously, the search time is reduced.

Figure 1 (p. 96) shows the search's pattern. Each time the computer fails to make a match, it divides the remaining records into two equal lists. The funnel shape results from the string sought ("LMNOP") being always greater than the other strings in the list (they all begin with "A," "B," or "C").

The program continues by selecting one of the elements of the list and searching for it (lines 1150-1200). This time, it only needs six comparisons to find a match, instead of the 38 that a sequential search would have required. With ordered lists, you can speed both sorting and searching dramatically.

Figure 2 (p. 96) shows a more typical binary search pattern. The computer determines from the first comparison that the matching string should lie in the lower half (50 items) of the list. It next determines that the match is in the upper half of that half. Since we chose the 38th element as our search string, the computer selects continually narrowing upper and lower limits until it zeros in on the matching string. The "funnel" in **Figure 2** converges at the matching string.

Save **Listing 2** for now. You will continue with the other menu selections after some more groundwork.

Large Files

So far, we have done all the sorting and searching in memory. This is fine for small files, but what happens if the file is too large to fit in memory in one piece? I have already used one meth-

Back Up Your Software

	Our Price
E.D.D. III (Best Nibble Copier)	58.00
CIA Files (Best Disk Utilities)	55.00
The Inspector	59.00
Nibbles Away II	54.00
Copy II Plus	28.00
Locksmith 5.0	54.00
Back-It-Up III	53.00
Watson	37.00
Wildcard II	99.00
Snapshot Copy Kit	110.00
Replay II (II+ or IIe)	80.00

Entertainment Our Price

	Our Price
ELECTRONIC ARTS	
Hard Hat Mack	28.00
Axis Assassin	28.00
The Last Gladiator	28.00
The Standing Stones	30.00
Pinball Constr. Set	30.00
One-On-One	30.00
Skyfox	30.00
Archon	30.00

OTHER HITS

	Our Price
Lode Runner	24.00
Choplifter!	24.00
Spare Change	22.00
Ultima III: Exodus	38.00
Caverns of Callisto	25.00
Sargon III	34.00
Air-Sim 3	28.00
Flight Simulator II	35.00
Night Mission Pinball	24.00
The Quest	22.00
The Coveted Mirror	22.00
Mind Mine	19.00
The Spy Strikes Back	22.00
Expediton Amazon	22.00
Magistrade	29.00
Cubits	27.00
Zaxxon	29.00
Pooyan	23.00
O'Riley's Mine	23.00
Moon Shuttle	23.00
Wizardry	32.00
Knight of Diamonds	22.00
Legacy of Lylgarny	24.00
Crypt of Media	22.00
Zork I, II, or III	25.00
Deadline	32.00
Starcross	25.00
Suspended	32.00
Witness	32.00
Planeteer	32.00
The Enchanter	32.00
Infidel	32.00
Sorcerer	32.00
Time Zone	92.00
The Dark Crystal	27.00
Mr. Cool	29.00
B.C.'s Quest for Tires	25.00
Questron	37.00
RingSide Seat	28.00
Pro Golf Tour	28.00
BroadSides	29.00
Geopolitique 1990	28.00
Eagles	28.00
Cosmic Balance II	28.00
North Atlantic '86	40.00
Bomb Alley	40.00
Carrier Force	40.00
Germany 1985	40.00
Beyond Castle Wolfenstein	20.00
Advanced Blackjack	35.00
Intellectual Decathlon	31.00
Millionaire	42.00
Fex	22.00
Master 2049'er	28.00
Dirt Eggs	29.00
The Hunt	29.00
Odesla Chess 7.0	49.00
Ken Uston's Black Jack	47.00
Old Ironsides	27.00
Chivalry	34.00
I.O. Baseball	19.00
Sege Rock Rollers	32.00
Sege Congo Bongo	32.00
Stellar 7	24.00

Hobby

	Our Price
Disk QuicK	21.00
Silicon Selad	17.00
Dos Boss	18.00
Beagle Basic	24.00
Beagle G.P.L.E.	38.00
Pronto Dos	20.00
Utility City	20.00
Double Take	24.00
Apple Mechanic	20.00
File Text	20.00
Forms Up	20.00
Typefaces	15.00
Alpha Plot	27.00
Fontrix	48.00
Zoom Graphics	34.00
Bag of Tricks	29.00
Applesoft Compiler (Microsoft)	119.00
Einstein Compiler	90.00
Compiler Plus (Heyden)	45.00
Merlin Pro	52.00
Merlin Combo Pack	80.00
Orca/M	99.00
Lise V.6	59.00
The Graphics Magician	39.00
New Complete Graphics Sys.	51.00
Visible Computer 6502	32.00

Blank Media

	Our Price
Elephant SS/DD (10)	17.00
Verbatim SS/DD (10)	25.00
Maxell SS/DD (10)	24.00
BASF SS/DD (10)	24.00
Microdrive SS/DD (10)	21.00
Wabco SS/DD (10)	20.00
Generic SS/DD (100)	145.00
3M SS/DD (10)	25.00
Fujii SS/DD (10)	24.00

PROGRAMS Plus

429 HoneySpot Road • Stratford, Connecticut 06497

Corporate and School Purchase Orders Accepted

Mon.-Fri. 9-6; Sat. 10-6

ORDERS ONLY TOLL FREE 1-800-832-3201

Inquiries & Conn. residents call (203) 378-3662 or 378-8293

30% to 50% off retail**MACINTOSH COMPUTERS****APPLE //c COMPUTERS****APPLE //e COMPUTERS****Business** Our Price**ARKTRONICS****Jane** 209.00**APPLE****Apple Works** 215.00**Quick File/e** 79.00**ARTSCI****Magic Window II** 95.00**Magical** 95.00**Magic Memory** 95.00**ASHTON TATE****dBase II** 299.00**BLUE BUSH****Speed File** 75.00**BPI SYSTEMS****GL, AR, AP, PR or INV, ea.** 265.00**BUSINESS SOLUTIONS****The Incredible Jeck** 115.00**Jack 2** Call**CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE****The Tax Advantage** 45.00**F.C.M./FL** 65.00**G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll ea.** 155.00**DECISION SUPPORT****The Business Accountant** 159.00**OOV JONES SOFTWARE****The Market Analyzer** 275.00**Market Manager** 230.00**HAYDEN****Pie Writer V2 2** 99.00**EDU-WARE****Compu-Read** 19.00**Compu-Math: Arithmetic** 33.00**Compu-Math: Fractions** 33.00**Compu-Math: Decimals** 33.00**Spelling Bee w/Reading Primer** 26.00**Spelling Bee Games** 22.00**Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4** 29.00**Algebra 5 or 6** 35.00**PSAT Word Attack Skills** 34.00**SAT Word Attack Skills** 34.00**Hands-on BASIC Programming** 59.00**EINSTEIN CORP.****Einstein Memory Trainer** 60.00**HARCOURT, BRACE****Computer SAT** 55.00**KNOWARE** 99.00**LEARNING COMPANY****Juggle's Rainbow** 20.00**Bumble Games** 29.00**Bumble Plot** 28.00**Gertude's Puzzles** 29.00**Gertude's Secrets** 29.00**Rocky's Boots** 33.00**Word Spinner** 24.00**Addition Magician** 24.00**Reader Rabbit** 27.00**MECA****Basic Building Blocks** 55.00**The Running Program** 55.00**DEMOLITION DIVISION** 23.00**Alligator Mix** 23.00**Math SAT** 21.00**Constitution Tutor** 21.00**Accessories** Our Price**Kensington System Saver** 65.00**Cool + Time** 89.00**Hayes Micromodem/e** 239.00**Hayes 1200 Baud Smartmodem** 499.00**Novation Apple Cat II** 229.00**Novation 212 Apple Cat II** 365.00**Volksmodem 300** 64.00**Digital Research Gold Card** Call**Microsoft 16K Remcard** 89.00**Video Videoterm** 179.00**Video Ultraterm** 250.00**Videx Keyboard Enhancer** 105.00**Hayes Mach II Joystick** 30.00**Hayes Mach III Joystick** 39.00**Kraft Joystick** 39.00**VISA*****master charge**

For fast delivery send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Personal and company checks allow 3 weeks to clear. Shipping - Software (\$2.50 min.) C.O.D. add an additional \$1.75. Shipping - Hardware (please call). Alaska, Hawaii, Canada, P.O., APO and FPO \$5.00 min. Foreign orders - \$15.00 min. and 15% of all orders over \$100. Mastercard & Visa (include card # and expiration date). Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. We ship same day for most orders. Prices subject to change without notice. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 203-378-3662 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement.

Printers

Our Price

APPLE**ImageWriter** 499.00**Daisy Wheel Printer** 1745.00**BROTHER****HR-25** 749.00**HR-35** Call**DYNAX****DX-15** 439.00**EPSON****FX-80 F/T** 369.00**FX-80** 479.00**MX-100 Type 3** 525.00**FX-100** 749.00**LO-1500** 1175.00**IOS****Prism 80 (basic)** 1065.00**Prism 80 (full)** 1435.00**Prism 132 (basic)** 1225.00**Prism 132 (full)** 1655.00**P-480 Microphasm** 425.00**JUKI****6100** 449.00**MANNESMANN TALLY****MT-160L** 609.00**MT-180L** 799.00**MT-Spirit** 299.00**OKI-OATA****Microline 82A** 325.00**Microline 83A** 575.00**Microline 92** 425.00**Microline 93** 689.00**PROWRITER (C, Itch)****Prowriter 8510AP** 345.00**Prowriter 1550AP** 549.00**StarWriter A10-20P** 549.00**StarWriter F10-40PU** 995.00**SILVER REED****50P** 419.00**55P** 519.00**770P** 879.00**STAR MICRONICS****Gemini 10X** 279.00**Gemini 15X** 399.00**Delta 10** 399.00**Delta 15** 549.00**PowerType** 349.00**STAR TRANS****120** 429.00**130** 599.00**315** 459.00**PICS Card** 95.00**Disk Drives** Our Price**APPLE****Disk II Drive** 279.00**Duo Disc w/Acc. Kit** 650.00**ProFile Disk Drive** 1135.00**INOUS****GT-Slim Line** 265.00**MICRO SCI****A2-14K** 225.00**A40-16K** 290.00**A70-28K** 345.00**Micro SCI Controller** 75.00**RANA****Elite I** 249.00**Elite II** 385.00**Elite III** 448.00**Rane Disk Controller** 80.00**QUENTIN**



Listing continued.

```

100  PRINT "1 -- MEMORY SEARCH"
110  PRINT "2 -- RANDOM FILE DISK
      SEARCH"
120  PRINT "3 -- SEQUENTIAL FILE
      DISK SEARCH"
130  VTAB 22
140  PRINT "WHICH CHOICE? ";
150  GET A$
160  PRINT CHR$(1)
170  A = VAL(A$)
180  IF A < 1 OR A > 3
      GOTO 130
190  ON A GOTO 1000, 2000, 3000

1000 REM -----
1010 REM LISTING 6-2B
1020 REM ----

1030 HOME
1040 PRINT D$ "OPEN SORTED TEXT"
1050 PRINT D$ "READ SORTED TEXT"
1060   FOR I = 1 TO 100
1070   INPUT A$(I)
1080   NEXT I
1090 PRINT D$ "CLOSE"
1100 B$ = "LMNOP"
1110 NR = 100
1120 PRINT "STRING= "B$"
: PRINT
1130 GOSUB 4000
1140 PRINT N" COMPARISONS"
1150 B$ = A$(38)
1160 PRINT "-----"
1170 PRINT "STRING= "B$"
: PRINT
1180 GOSUB 4000

```

```

1190 PRINT B$" = "A$(I)
1200 PRINT N" COMPARISONS"
1210 VTAB 23
: HTAB 20
: INPUT "PRESS ANY KEY"; A$
1999 GOTO 60

2000 REM -----
2010 REM LISTING 6-2C
2020 REM ----

2030 HOME
2040 B$ = "LMNOP"
2050 NR = 100
2060 PRINT B$
2070 GOSUB 5000
2080 PRINT
: PRINT
2090 PRINT D$ "OPEN SORTED TEXT, L6"
2100 PRINT D$ "READ SORTED TEXT, R37"
2110 INPUT B$
2120 PRINT D$ "CLOSE"
2130 GOSUB 5000
2140 PRINT B$" = "A$
      FOR I = 1 TO 3000
      : NEXT I
2999 GOTO 60

3000 REM -----
3010 REM LISTING 6-2D
3020 REM ----

3030 HOME
3040 B$ = "LMNOP"
3050 NR = 100
3060 PRINT B$

```

Listing continued.

od without mentioning it. Reexamine the examples in **Listing 1**. I used one way to search a large file: Load one record at a time from disk, make the comparison, and go on to the next record. The comparison (line 1120 in **Listing 1**) is inside the loop that loads the file records (lines 1100–1140). In this manner, only one record at a time is in memory, therefore the size of the file is immaterial. This helps if all you want to do is load text in a sequential file and look through the file for data. But this approach is neither a very sophisticated method nor a very efficient one. Again, data organization is the key to success.

Smaller Files

Sequential text files can manage only so much data efficiently. The DOS 3.3 disk will hold 105 different files. This means that you can divide one large file into several files that are small enough to fit into memory where each can be easily searched and sorted. Alphabetic information lends itself most easily to this technique. For example, use the first letter

of the last name of all your friends as part of the file name and you will always know exactly where to look for them. Those whose names start with "A" will be in "FILE A," those whose names start with "B" will be in "FILE B," and so forth. All the names in "FILE A" should fit in memory where all the A's can be sorted into order. A master printout of all names will also be in order if you print all the names in "FILE A," then those in "FILE B," and so on. This method has a secondary benefit: The files are small enough that read and write times are reduced to tolerable levels. It is obviously faster to load a small file containing only A's than to load a large file containing all names. Although not the most sophisticated method of managing files, this is probably the simplest method for sequential text files. In such a scheme, of course, the last name (or whatever alphabetic data you are using as the file key) will predominate. In order to access any data quickly, your program will have to key its operation to the correct file. Otherwise, the computer will have to search each file in turn looking

for a match and you will have gained little by dividing the files. Generally, in all "people oriented" data bases, the last name is the key to all data anyway, so this won't be a problem.

Listing 3 (p. 99) splits the "words" stored in "SORTED TEXT" into smaller files, one for each letter of the alphabet. The program reads through "SORTED TEXT" 26 times (lines 70 and 180). The first time through, it selects each "word" in "SORTED TEXT" starting with "A" and saves it in a new FILEA. The second time through it saves each "word" in "SORTED TEXT" starting with "B" in FILEB, and so forth through FILEZ. Any program wishing to access information need only pick the appropriate file—FILEA through FILEZ—and search through only those records in that file.

Disk Searching

The same concept examined for memory searches in **Listing 6-2B** can also be applied to disk searches. **Listing 6-2C** does just that for a random access text file. As in the illustra-

NOW HEAR THIS!

DIGITAL AUDIO MAGAZINE™

For the new age in sound reproduction!

Digital Audio brings you news of the most significant breakthrough in sound recording since Edison recited "Mary Had A Little Lamb" into the horn of his prototype phonograph more than a century ago.

- Informative equipment profiles
- Critical Compact Disc reviews
- Maintenance tips
- Regular columns
- Expert technical advice
- Product updates and reports
- Special, in-depth feature articles
- Industry news flashes and much, much more.

Digital Audio. Your new magazine for the new age in sound reproduction.

Sound incredible?
That's the idea.

Order *Digital Audio* now and receive a FREE issue with your first year's subscription—a total of 13 issues of *Digital Audio* for \$19.97—a savings of over 47% off the newsstand price!

If you don't want to cut up this magazine, just send us the requested information on a plain sheet of paper. For faster service call TOLL FREE 1-800-227-1053. In NH, dial 1-924-9261.

Be one of the first to say YES! to *Digital Audio*!

YES, it does sound incredible.
Send me my **FREE** issue and start my one year subscription to *Digital Audio Magazine*™ for \$19.97.

CHECK/MO MC VISA AE BILL ME

Card # _____ Exp. date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

FOR FASTER SERVICE
call Toll-Free 1-800-227-1053

Digital Audio Magazine™
PO Box 976 * Farmingdale, NY 11737
Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

748401



Listing continued.

```

3070 GOSUB 6000
3080 PRINT
: PRINT
3090 PRINT D$"OPEN SORTED TEXT"
3100 PRINT D$"POSITION SORTED TEXT,
R37"
3110 PRINT D$"READ SORTED TEXT"
3120 INPUT B$
3130 PRINT D$"CLOSE"
3140 GOSUB 6000
3150 PRINT B$" = A$"
3160 FOR I = 1 TO 3000
: NEXT I
3999 GOTO 60

4000 REM -----
4010 REM LISTING 6-2E
4020 REM -----

4030 LL = 1
: UL = NR
: N = 0
4040 IF UL < LL
GOTO 4110
4050 I = INT((UL + LL) / 2)
4060 N = N + 1
: REM COMPARISON COUNTER
4070 PRINT "N="N, "LL="LL, "UL="UL
4080 IF B$ = A$(I)
THEN RETURN
4090 IF B$ < A$(I)
THEN UL = I - 1
: GOTO 4040
4100 LL = I + 1
: GOTO 4040
4110 PRINT "NO MATCH FOUND"
4120 RETURN

5000 REM -----
5010 REM LISTING 6-2F
5020 REM -----

```

Listing continued.

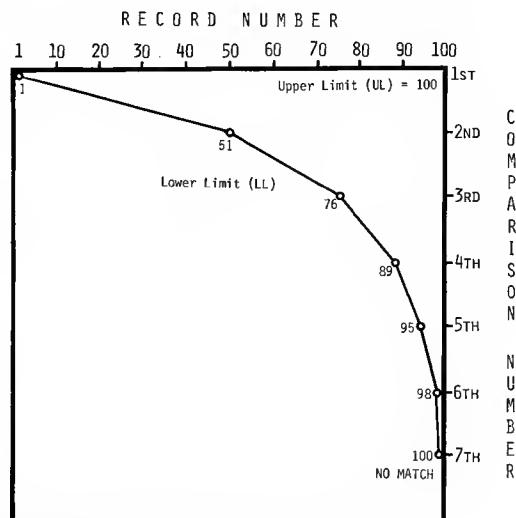


Figure 1. Binary search (no match).

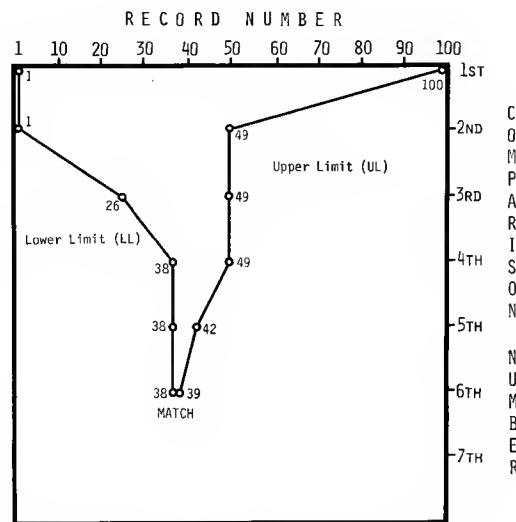


Figure 2. Binary search (match at record 38).

tion for **Listing 6-2B**, you try to find both the string "LMNOP" (lines 2040–2070) and a real word (lines 2090–2140). The subroutine, **Listing 6-2E**, like **Listing 6-2F**, uses a binary search algorithm. Instead of examining strings in memory, however, it reads each record from disk as it needs it. The technique is fast because it needs to read only seven or eight records for a "no-match" and two for a match, in this example.

Sequential text files can use the same approach with the POSITION command. **Listing 6-2D** (plus **Listing 6-2G**) show how. The logic is the same as for the random access text file, except that the file must be re-opened every time (line 6060) and the file pointer must be positioned to the correct file (line 6070). Remember that the "R" parameter in the POSI-

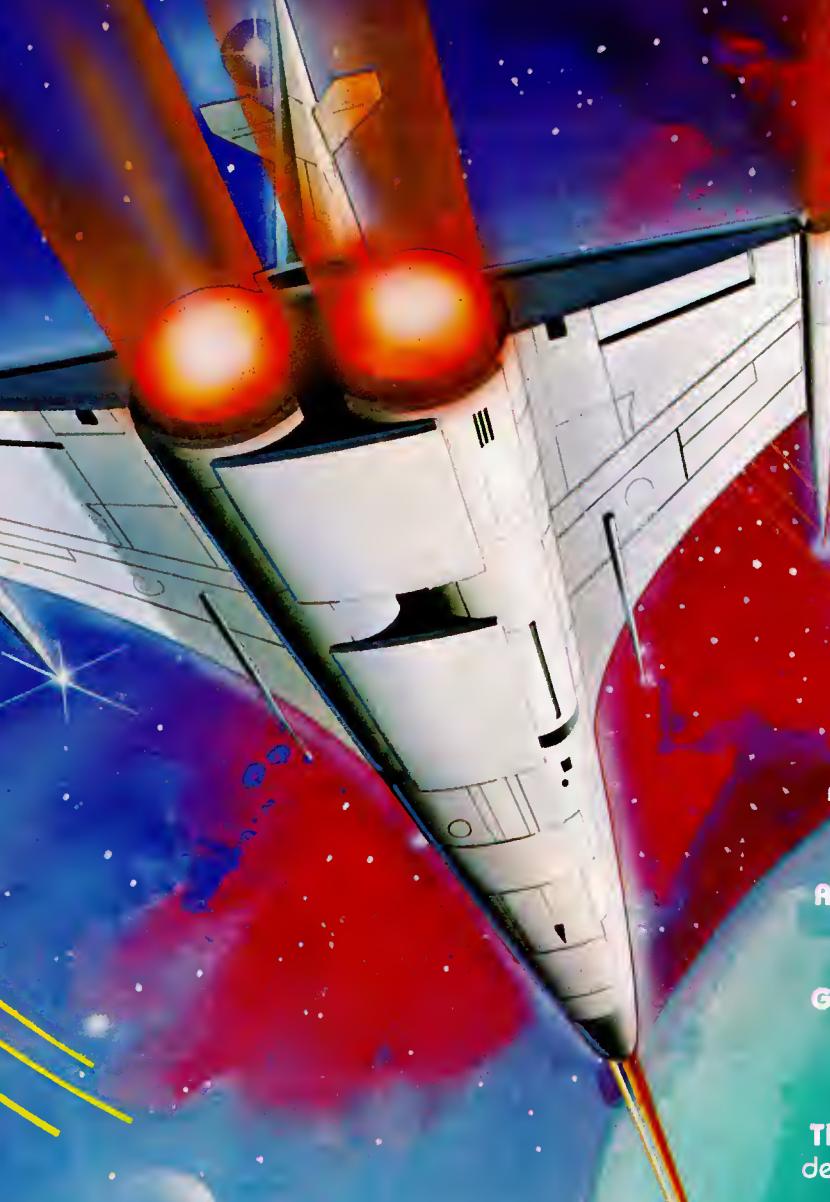
TION command refers to relative record numbers. The OPEN command relates the records from the beginning of the file, emulating the random access file.

Disk Sorting

In Part 5, I examined several means of sorting data in memory. Of course, you can sort records on disk just as in memory; disk operations are just so much slower than in-memory operations that the process would be too time consuming for volatile files (files in which you are constantly adding and deleting data). In these cases, you are better off keeping the data ordered and using the binary search technique discussed above. If you need only an occasional sort of disk-based files, you can use the algorithm in **Listing 4** (p. 99). Enter and run the program.

Listing 6-4A creates a temporary random access text file (cleverly named "TEMP") containing the first 100 records of the file "UNSORTED TEXT" (lines 120–200). The program then calls **Listing 6-4B** (line 220), which is a Shell sort, similar to the corresponding sort in Part 5. The difference between the two is that the Shell sort in Part 5 switched records in memory; **Listing 6-4B** switches records on disk. Lines 1130–1160 read two records from disk and line 1170 compares them. If the order is correct, the computer goes on to the next comparison. If the order is incorrect, lines 1180–1210 write the two records back to the disk, but in the reverse order.

The example in **Listing 4** is for a random access text file. The technique is most easily applied to ran-



THE MOST CHALLENGING
BATTLES IN THE GALAXY.



PRISM
PRESENTS...

PHASE III

Available at the dealer in your local galaxy . . . or order from:

PRISM SOFTWARE • 26600 Southfield Rd. • Lathrup Village, MI 48076 • (313) 559-5067
Visa, MasterCard & American Express Accepted \$29.95 plus \$2.00 Shipping & Handling. Michigan residents add 4%.

Apple is a trademark for Apple Computer.

Circle 504 on Reader Service card.

Listing continued.

dom files, although it could be used with sequential files using the POSITION command, similarly to the way we used it in **Listing 6-2D/6-2G**.

Hash Address Processing

This particular hash has nothing to do with either corned beef or funny smelling weeds. It is a method for cross referencing records in a random access file (although we could adapt it to sequential files using the "R" parameter). The record number at which a string is stored in the file is calculated or "hashed" from the string itself. In a sense, the string becomes self-referencing. The trick is to come up with some means of always getting a unique record number, so that the computer will not try to store two different strings in one record. No one method works equally well with all types of data and no method works perfectly every time. Consequently, if you use hashing, you will have to protect your data by first comparing the contents of the file record to the new data to make certain both you and the computer are talking about the same

```
5030 LL = 1
      : UL = NR
5040 PRINT D$"OPEN SORTED TEXT, L6"
5050 IF UL < LL
      : GOTO 5120
5060 I = INT((UL + LL) / 2)
5070 PRINT D$"READ SORTED TEXT, R"; I
5080 INPUT A$
5090 IF B$ = A$
      : THEN PRINT D$"CLOSE"
      : RETURN
5100 IF B$ < A$
      : THEN UL = I - 1
      : GOTO 5050
5110 LL = I + 1
      : GOTO 5050
5120 PRINT "NO MATCH FOUND"
5130 PRINT D$"CLOSE"
5140 RETURN

6000 REM -----
6010 REM LISTING 6-2G
6020 REM ----

6030 LL = 1
      : UL = NR
6040 IF UL < LL
      : GOTO 6130
6050 I = INT((UL + LL) / 2)
6060 PRINT D$"OPEN SORTED TEXT"
```

Listing continued.

Circle 110 on Reader Service card.

BOOKS *Wayne Green Books* **BOOKS**

Speech Systems for Your Microcomputer
A solid introduction to voice technology. For industry, education, or home use, this book presents many examples of voice input/output using microcomputer systems. Includes buyer's guide, along with over 100 pages of manufacturer's data sheets, with companies' addresses and phone numbers. \$14.95, BK7406, 254 pp., NEW.

Low Cost Costing
Product Costing with Your Microcomputer
Low Cost Costing can save small businesses thousands of dollars. Step-by-step instructions help decision makers find product costs by using profit and loss statements and a microcomputer. All the programs are included on the disk that comes with the book. For the Apple II, II+, Ile. \$24.95, CC7399, 94 pp.

Programs for Electronic Circuit Design
Electronics engineers and hobbyists will welcome this guide to electronic circuit design with a microcomputer. Each chapter contains a program you can use in selecting values for electronic circuits. Book and disk for Apple II, II+, and Ile sold together. \$24.95, CC7409, 128 pp. NEW.

Rainbow Quest
Rainbow Quest combines fiction and computer programs to form one giant fantasy for young readers. On the Rainbow Quest, Molly and Sam must pass a series of tests in order to succeed. The reader gets involved by taking each test on the computer. Included are mazes, number quizzes, logic tests, word puzzles, and arcade-style games. Book and disk for Apple II, II+, and Ile sold together. \$24.95, CC7407, 120 pp. NEW.

Nanos System Reference Cards
No more flipping through the Apple manuals to find information you need. Nanos System Reference cards are pocket-sized summaries for your quick, easy reference. Find such information as BASIC commands and instructions, ROM routines, and reserved words.
Apple II & Apple II+, BASIC, FC1007, \$3.95
Apple II & Apple II+, BASIC & 6502, FC1008, \$4.95
6502 Microprocessor, FC1016, \$4.95
Apple Ile Microcomputer, FC1021, \$5.95

For credit card orders, call toll-free, 1-800-258-5473. Or send your order on a separate piece of paper to: Wayne Green Books, Retail Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458. Be sure to include the book title, order number, and price. Postage and handling is \$1.50 for the first book, \$1.00 for each additional book. Foreign air mail is \$10.00 per book. Check, money order, or complete credit card information must accompany your order. Orders payable in US dollars only. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. If you have any questions about your order, write customer service at the above address.



record. If the computer has hashed two strings to the same record number, you will need to devise some way of resolving the collision. Keyed files eliminate this problem, but hashing requires virtually no overhead, contrary to the keyed file.

An infinite number of sort algorithms have been written. There are twice that many hashing algorithms (mathematicians note that I exaggerate for emphasis). Let's pick one. I have selected a method which we will call "Sum of the ASCII values." **Listing 5** (p. 100) will illustrate its use.

Listing 6-5E is the "hasher." It sums the ASCII values of the five letters in each word. Since all our words are alphabetic, each letter will have a value between 65 and 90. This produces hashed values between 325 ($=65*5$) and 450 ($=90*5$). **Figure 3** (p. 104) illustrates the process. The sum of the ASCII values for the word "ABCXY" is $65+66+67+88+89$, which equals 375.

You could use this value "as is" for a record number in a random access file, but that would leave 324 blank files, which is certainly a waste of disk. So, the function in line 90 calculates a target record number "RNMBR" by scaling the hashed values back to a 100-record file. Those of you who are familiar with Integer BASIC will recognize the function as a variation of the MOD command, which Applesoft lacks.

Listing 6-5A demonstrates the three major list-processing operations as they are performed using hashing: adding a record (lines 180-220 and **Listing 6-5B**), finding a record (lines 260-300 and **Listing 6-5C**), and deleting a record (lines 340-390 and **Listing 6-5D**).

Note how collisions are handled. Line 1040 examines the target record selected by line 1030 to make certain that it has either never been used (B(RN) = ""$) or previous records have been deleted (B(RN) = "DELETED"$). If the target record already contains data (a collision has occurred), line 1060 selects the next lowest record number and tries again. If the computer reaches the zero record, it loops to the top of the file and continues (line 1080). If it reaches the starting point again, it decides that there is no space available in the file and assigns the data to a newly created record (line 1070).

Listing continued.

```

6070 PRINT D$"POSITION SORTED TEXT, R"1
6080 PRINT D$"READ SORTED TEXT"
6090 INPUT A$
6100 IF B$ = A$
      THEN PRINT D$"CLOSE"
: RETURN
6110 IF B$ < A$
      THEN UL = I - 1
: GOTO 6040
6120 LL = I + 1
: GOTO 6040
6130 PRINT "NO MATCH FOUND"
6140 PRINT D$"CLOSE"
6150 RETURN

```

Listing 3. Separating a large file into smaller files to facilitate sorting.

```

10      REM -----
20      REM LISTING 6-3
30      REM -----
40      D$ = CHR$(4)
50      ONERR GOTO 190
60      PRINT D$"OPEN SORTED TEXT"
70      FOR I = 65 TO 90
80      KEY$ = CHR$(I)
90      PRINT D$"OPEN FILE";KEY$
100     IF I > 65
      GOTO 140
110     PRINT D$"READ SORTED TEXT"
120     INPUT A$
130     IF LEFT$(A$, 1) = CHR$(I + 1)
      GOTO 170
140     PRINT D$"WRITE FILE";KEY$
150     PRINT A$
160     GOTO 110
170     PRINT D$"CLOSE FILE";KEY$
180     NEXT I
190     POKE 216, 0
200     PRINT D$"CLOSE SORTED TEXT"

```

Listing 4. An algorithm for sorting disk-based files.

```

10      REM -----
20      REM LISTING 6-4A
30      REM -----
40      D$ = CHR$(4)
50      NR = 100
60      HOME
70      PRINT "DISK SORT"
80      PRINT "-----"
90      REM (RANDOM ACCESS)
100     REM
110     PRINT
: PRINT "CREATING A TEMPORARY FILE"
120     PRINT D$"OPEN UNSORTED TEXT"
130     PRINT D$"OPEN TEMP, L6"
140     FOR I = 1 TO 100
150     PRINT D$"READ UNSORTED TEXT"
160     INPUT A$

```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

```
170      PRINT D$"WRITE TEMP, R";I
180      PRINT A$
190      NEXT I
200      PRINT D$"CLOSE"
210      PRINT
220      GOSUB 1000
230      PRINT
: PRINT "SORTED TEXT"
240      PRINT "-----"
250      PRINT D$"OPEN TEMP, L6"
260          FOR I = 1 TO 100
270          PRINT D$"READ TEMP, R";I
280          INPUT A$
290          PRINT A$
300          NEXT I
310      PRINT D$"DELETE TEMP"
320      END

1000 REM -----
1010 REM LISTING 6-4B
1020 REM -----
1030 REM
1040 REM LISTING 5-4D (MODIFIED)
1050 REM

1060 I = 1
1070 PRINT D$"OPEN TEMP, L6"
1080 I = 2 * I
: IF I < = NR
    GOTO 1080
1090 I = INT(I / 2)
: IF I = 0
    THEN PRINT D$"CLOSE"
: RETURN
1100 FOR L = 1 TO NR - I
1110     J = L
1120     K = I + J
1130     PRINT D$"READ TEMP, R";J
1140     INPUT A$
1150     PRINT D$"READ TEMP, R";K
1160     INPUT B$
1170     IF A$ < = B$
        GOTO 1240
1180     PRINT D$"WRITE TEMP, R";J
1190     PRINT B$
1200     PRINT D$"WRITE TEMP, R";K
1210     PRINT A$
1220     J = J - I
1230     IF J > 0
        GOTO 1120
1240     NEXT L
1250 GOTO 1090
```

Listing 5. Hashing using the sum of the ASCII values.

```
10      REM -----
20      REM LISTING 6-5A
30      REM ----

40      HOME
50      NR = 50
60      DIM A$(NR + 1), B$(NR + 1)
70      D$ = CHR$(4)
80      SCALAR = NR + 1
90      DEF FN RNMBR(X) = INT((X / SCALAR -
INT(X / SCALAR)) * SCALAR) + 1
100     PRINT D$"READ UNSORTED TEXT"
110     FOR I = 1 TO NR
120     INPUT A$(I)
130     NEXT I
140     PRINT D$"CLOSE"

150     REM
160     REM ADD
170     REM

180     FOR I = 1 TO NR
190     B$ = A$(I)
200     GOSUB 1000
210     PRINT RN"."B$
220     NEXT I

230     REM
240     REM FIND
250     REM

260     PRINT
: PRINT
270     I = 37
: RN = 37
280     A$(I) = B$(RN)
290     GOSUB 2000
300     PRINT A$(I) = "B$"

310     REM
320     REM DELETE
330     REM

340     I = 37
: RN = 37
350     A$(I) = B$(RN)
360     B$ = B$(RN)
370     GOSUB 3000
380     PRINT
: PRINT
```

Listing continued.

The find and delete algorithms follow the same pattern. In this manner, some data will be in the record number calculated by the hashing algorithm, while others will require the computer to hunt around a little.

Other methods exist for hashing and for handling collisions, but **Listing 5** is fairly representative. See "Further Reading" if you are interested in pursuing this.

Keyed Files

Keyed file methods are also most readily applicable to random access

files, although, once more, the fast-fingered among you can adapt the concept to sequential files by careful use of the "R" parameter. A keyed file is nothing more glorious than a secondary file (usually sequential) that serves as a cross-reference for another (usually random access) file. The cross-reference file contains an abbreviated "key" for each record in the main file, plus the corresponding record number. The object is to have each record be represented by a unique key in a cross-reference file that is small enough to fit into memory all at one time for quick reference.

When the program wants the information in the main file, it determines the key from existing data, finds the key in the cross-reference file, takes the associated record number and retrieves the record by that key from the main file. If you select the method for calculating the keys carefully, you can even sort using nothing but the keys. Thus, you can have ordered data without having to put the main file in order.

I am still assuming that the majority of text file processing will have something to do with names. One of the better algorithms for calculating keys for



Listing continued.

```

390 PRINT "ITEM ";RN;" DELETED = "B$      2080 IF RN = START
999 END                                THEN PRINT "NO MATCH FOUND"
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
1000 REM -----                           2090 GOTO 2050
1010 REM LISTING 6-5B
1020 REM -----                           3000 REM -----
1030 GOSUB 4000                           3010 REM LISTING 6-5D
1040 IF B$(RN) = "" OR B$(RN) = "DELETED" 3020 REM -----
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
1050 START = RN                           3030 GOSUB 4000
1060 RN = RN - 1                           3040 START = RN
1070 IF RN = START                         3050 IF B$(RN) = B$
                                         THEN B$(RN) = "DELETED"
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
1080 IF RN = 0                            3060 RN = RN - 1
                                         THEN RN = NR
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
1090 GOTO 1040                           3070 IF RN = 0
                                         THEN RN = NR
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
2000 REM -----                           3080 IF RN = START
2010 REM LISTING 6-5C
2020 REM -----                           THEN PRINT "NO MATCH FOUND"
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
3090 GOTO 2050
                                         :
                                         : RETURN
4000 REM -----                           4030 HASH = 0
4010 REM LISTING 6-5E
4020 REM -----                           4040 FOR J = 1 TO 5
                                         HASH = HASH + ASC(MID$(A$(I),
                                         4050 J, 1)) NEXT J
                                         4060 RN = FN RNMBR(HASH)
                                         4070 RETURN
                                         4080 RETURN

```

Circle 430 on Reader Service card.

68000 for the Apple II+ //e • Gnome Card •

- True Co-Processing M68008 at 7mh. Apple and Gnome at full speed.
- Gnome card has up to 64k rom/ram at 7mh, no wait states.
- Gnome uses the Apple 64k ram at 1 Mhz unlike other cards!
- Comes with 8k Monitor rom, 2k static ram. Stepper debugger in rom.
- Gnome can be turned on/off from Applesoft or 6502 assembly.
- Use Apple Dos 3.3 from the Gnome Monitor to load/save files!
- Can use any extended memory boards made for the Apple Computer.
- Develop programs on Gnome and send over to the Macintosh!!
- We have the capability now, before Apple's Mac Assembler!
- Exception handling capability
- Slot independent!
- Demo programs and source listing.
- Full Macro Assembler available.
- Can expand to 1Mbyte memory!
- Many More

Replay II Apple Program Copy Card

Copies memory resident programs. Copies 48/64/128k. Dos files created.
 Card is transparent until needed. No memory changed. Analyze programs.
 Many utilities. Development tool. Transparent step and trace. Rated A+ by Peeling.



Micro Analyst, Inc.
 P.O. Box 15003
 Austin, Texas 78761
 (512) 926-4527

Dealer Inquiries Welcome!

Gnome (works on II+ or //e).....\$295.00
 Specify II+ or //e Replay II.....\$ 95.00

Apple is a registered Trademark of Apple Computer

Listing 6. Key filing using the Soundex algorithm.

```
10  REM -----
20  REM LISTING 6-6A
30  REM -----
40  D$ = CHR$(4)
50  HOME
60  PRINT "KEYED FILES"
70  PRINT "-----"
80  PRINT
: PRINT
90  A$(1) = "APPLE"
100 A$(2) = "LEMON"
110 A$(3) = "ORANGE"
120 A$(4) = "ARTICHOKE"
130 KEY$(1) = "A1400001"
140 KEY$(2) = "L5500002"
150 KEY$(3) = "06520003"
160 NR = 3
170 ST$ = A$(4)
180 GOSUB 1000
190 B$ = KEY$(J)
200 GOSUB 2000
210 PRINT "STRING = " ST$
220 PRINT
230 PRINT "KEY = " LEFT$(KEY$(2), 4)
240 PRINT
250 PRINT "CROSS-REFERENCE = " RIGHT$(KEY$(2), 4)
260 PRINT
: PRINT
270     FOR I = 1 TO NR
280     PRINT "KEY "; I; " = " KEY$(I) " A$(VAL(RIGHT$(
290     (KEY$(I), 3)));
300     IF I = 2
310     THEN PRINT " ---";
310     PRINT
310     NEXT I
320 REM
330 REM SAVE DATA
340 REM
350 PRINT D$"OPEN KEYS"
360 PRINT D$"WRITE KEYS"
370 PRINT NR
380     FOR I = 1 TO NR
390     PRINT KEY$(I)
400     NEXT I
410 PRINT D$"CLOSE KEYS"
420 PRINT D$"OPEN TEXT, L10"
430     FOR I = 1 TO NR
440     PRINT D$"WRITE TEXT, R"; I
450     PRINT A$(VAL(RIGHT$(KEY$(I), 3)))
460     NEXT I
470 PRINT D$"CLOSE TEXT"
480 REM
490 REM READ DATA
500 REM
510 PRINT
: PRINT
520 PRINT D$"OPEN KEYS"
530 PRINT D$"READ KEYS"
540 INPUT NR
550     FOR I = 1 TO NR
560     INPUT KEY$(I)
570     NEXT I
580 PRINT D$"CLOSE KEYS"
590 PRINT D$"OPEN TEXT, L10"
600     FOR I = 1 TO NR
```

Listing continued.



names is "Soundex." This method also gives us a means of sorting using the keys rather than the records themselves. The technique calculates its key as follows:

1. The first character of the key is the first letter of the name.

2. Eliminate all vowels and the consonants *h*, *w*, and *y*.

3. Assign the remaining consonants numbers as follows:

1 = b, f, p, v

2 = c, g, j, k, q, s, x, z

3 = d, t

4 = l

5 = m, n

6 = r

4. Eliminate all adjacent letters with the same code.

5. Concatenate a "key" from the first letter (item 1 above) and the codes for the next three consonants, padding with zeros if three digits are not available. The resulting key will be of the form "X000."

Figure 4 (p. 106) illustrates the algorithm. If we apply the Soundex principle to the word "AVOCADO," we first remove all vowels (except the first letter of the word), yielding "AVCD." Since there are only three consonants plus the first letter in the word, we do not have to truncate or pad the word. The values 1, 2, and 3 are assigned to the letters V, C, and D, respectively. This yields the key "A123."

Listing 6-6B is an algorithm for calculating a key using the "Soundex" algorithm. **Listing 6-6C** is an algorithm for building a cross reference table using the Soundex key to cross-reference random access text file record numbers. **Listing 6-6C** is an adaptation of the single-pass insertion sort that we used in **Listing 5-5B** last month for adding a new item to an ordered list. The difference here is that we are sorting the keys, not the actual records. The key, in this case, also includes a four-digit record number, so that everywhere the Soundex key goes, the corresponding record number goes with it.

Enter and run **Listing 6. Listing 6-6A** demonstrates the use of the keyed file concept in keeping track of records in a random file. In actual use, a sequential file ("KEYS" in **Listing 5**) contains the keys (Soundex value plus record number) for all records. The file would reside in memory at all times and serve as a cross-reference

Listing continued.

```
610      PRINT D$"READ TEXT, R";I
620      INPUT A$
630      PRINT A$
640      NEXT I
650      PRINT D$"DELETE KEYS"
660      PRINT D$"DELETE TEXT"
999      END

1000     REM -----
1010     REM LISTING 6-6B
1020     REM -----

1030     NR$ = "01230120022455012623010202"
1040     X$ = ""
1050     KEY$(J) = LEFT$(ST$, 1)
1060     IF LEN(ST$) < 2
1070         GOTO 1170
1080         FOR I = 2 TO LEN(ST$)
1090             Z$ = MID$(ST$, I, 1)
1100             E = ASC(Z$) - 64
1110             IF E > 26 OR E < 1
1120                 GOTO 1150
1130             Y$ = MID$(NR$, E, 1)
1140             IF Y$ = X$ OR Y$ = "0"
1150                 GOTO 1150
1160             KEY$(J) = KEY$(J) + Y$
1170             IF LEN(KEY$(J)) > 3
1180                 GOTO 1170
1190             X$ = Y$
1190             NEXT I
1170             KEY$(J) = LEFT$(KEY$(J) + "000", 4)
1999             RETURN

2000     REM -----
2010     REM LISTING 6-6C
2020     REM -----
2030     REM
2040     REM LISTING 5-5B (MODIFIED)
2050     REM

2060     NR = NR + 1
2070     B$ = B$ + RIGHT$("0000" + STR$(NR),
2080     4)
2090     IF B$ >= KEY$(NR - 1)
2100         THEN I = NR
2110         GOTO 2190
2120         REM ** LOOP 1 **

2130         FOR J = NR - 1 TO 1 STEP - 1
2140             I = J
2150             IF B$ >= KEY$(I)
2160                 GOTO 2220
2170             NEXT J

2180         REM ** LOOP 2 **

2190         FOR K = NR TO 2 STEP - 1
2200             KEY$(K) = KEY$(K - 1)
2210             NEXT K
2220             I = 1
2230             KEY$(I) = B$
2240             GOTO 2260
2250             REM ** LOOP 3 **

2260             FOR K = NR TO I + 1 STEP - 1
2270             KEY$(K) = KEY$(K - 1)
2280             NEXT K
2290             KEY$(I + 1) = B$
2999             RETURN
```

Listing 7. Single-pass disk insertion sort.

```
10      REM -----
20      REM LISTING 6-7
30      REM -----

40      D$ = CHR$(4)
50      NR = 100
60      HOME
70      PRINT "DISK INSERTION"
80      PRINT "-----"

90      REM
100     REM

110     PRINT
111     : PRINT "CREATING A TEMPORARY FILE"
120     PRINT D$"OPEN SORTED TEXT"
130     PRINT D$"OPEN TEXT"
140         FOR I = 1 TO 100
150             PRINT D$"READ SORTED TEXT"
160             INPUT A$
170             PRINT D$"WRITE TEXT"
180             PRINT A$
190             NEXT I
200             PRINT D$"CLOSE"
210             B$ = "APPLE"
220             PRINT
230             : PRINT
240             PRINT "INSERTING"
250             REM
260             REM INSERTION ROUTINE
270             REM

270     FLAG = 0
280     PRINT D$"OPEN TEXT"
290     PRINT D$"OPEN TEMP"
300         FOR I = 1 TO NR
310             PRINT D$"READ TEXT"
320             INPUT A$
330             PRINT D$"WRITE TEMP"
340             IF FLAG = 0 AND B$ <= A$
340                 THEN PRINT B$
340                 : FLAG = 1
350                 PRINT A$
360                 NEXT I
370                 PRINT D$"CLOSE"
380                 PRINT D$"DELETE TEXT"
390                 PRINT D$"RENAME TEMP, TEXT"
400                     FOR I = 1 TO 2000
400                     : NEXT I
410                 PRINT D$"DELETE TEXT"
```

Figure 3. Sum of the ASCII values algorithm.

A B C X Y
65+66+67+88+89
375



No Hidden Charges
No Charge for Credit Cards
No Shipping Delay for Personal Checks

SAVE!

ATARISOFT

Centipede \$28.00
Defender \$28.00
Pac-Man \$28.00
Robotron 2084 28.00

AVALON HILL

T.A.C. \$28.00
Telengard 28.00

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS

Computer Golf 2 \$25.00

BEAGLE BROTHERS

Alpha Plot \$28.00
Apple Mechanic 21.00
Beagle Bag 21.00
Beagle Basic 28.00
DOS Boss 20.00
Double Take 25.00
Flex Text/Type 21.00
Frame Up 21.00
Pronto DOS 21.00
Tip Disk #1 15.00
Typefaces 15.00
Utility City 21.00

BLUE CHIP

Baron \$42.00
Millionaire 42.00
Tycoon 42.00

BRODERBUND

A.E. \$25.00
Bank Street Writer 48.00
Choplifter 25.00
Drol 25.00
Gumball 21.00
Lode Runner 25.00
Spare Change 25.00

CALIFORNIA PACIFIC

Ultima/Akababeth \$25.00

CBS SOFTWARE

Goren: Learning Bridge
Made Easy \$56.00
Mastering the SAT 105.00
Mystery Master 25.00
Success With Math ea. 20.00

DATAMOST

Aztec \$28.00
Biletoad 28.00
Casino 28.00
Swashbuckler 25.00
Theif 21.00

DATASOFT

Zaxxon \$28.00

DECISION SUPPORT

The Accountant \$99.00
Business Accountant 225.00

DESIGN-WARE

Creature Creator \$28.00
Crypto-Cube 28.00
Spellicopter 28.00
Trap A-Zoid 28.00

EDU-WARE

Algebra 1-4 ea \$28.00
Algebra 5 & 6 35.00
Compu-Read 21.00
Decimals 35.00
Fractions 35.00
Prisoner 2 25.00
Rendezvous 28.00

EINSTEIN

Einstein Compiler \$99.00
Memory Trainer 68.00

DOW JONES & CO.

Dow Jones
Connector \$ 40.00
Investment
Evaluator 110.00
Market
Analyzer 275.00
Market Manager 235.00
Market
Microscope 559.00

H.A.L. LABS

Super Taxman 2 \$20.00
Vindicator 20.00

HAYDEN SOFTWARE

Go \$25.00
MicroMath ea. 21.00
ORCA/M99.00
Pie Writer 2.2 112.00
Sargon III 35.00

HOWARD SOFTWARE

Tax Preparer 1983 \$169.00
Tax Preparer 1984 CALL

INFOCOM

Deadline \$35.00
Enchanter 35.00
Infidel 35.00
Planettall 35.00
Starcross 28.00
Suspended 35.00
Witness 35.00
Zork I, II, III ea 28.00

KOALA TECHNOLOGIES

Koala Touch Tablet \$89.00
Coloring Book 21.99
Spider Eater 21.00

KRELL SOFTWARE

Krell Logo \$75.00
Krell SAT 249.00

L & S COMPUTERWARE

Crossword Magic \$35.00

LIGHTNING SOFTWARE

Master Type \$28.00

MICROLAB

Death in Caribbean \$25.00
Dino Eggs 28.00
Miner 2049er 28.00

MICROMAX

Cubit \$28.00
(Call for pricing on
MICROMAX hardware)

MICROSOFT

MultiPlan \$175.00
Olympic Decathlon 21.00
Typing Tutor II 20.00

MONOGRAM

Dollars & Sense \$79.00

MUSE

Advanced Blackjack \$35.00
Castle Wolfenstein 21.00
Caverns of Freitag 21.00
Eating Machine 35.00
Robot War 28.00
Super Text 79.00

ODESTA

Chess 7.0 \$49.00
Checkers 35.00
Odin 35.00

OMEGA MICROWARE

Chart Trader + \$149.00
Inspector 45.00
Locksmith 5.0 75.00
Watson 35.00

ORIGIN SYSTEMS

Exodus: Ultima III \$40.00

PENGUIN

Bouncing Kamungas \$15.00
Comp. Graphics Sys. 49.00
Coveted Mirror 15.00
Crime Wave 15.00
Graphics Magician 42.00
Minit Man 15.00
Pensate 15.00
Pie Man 15.00
Quest 15.00
Short Cuts 28.00
Special Effects 28.00
Spy's Demise 15.00
Spy Strikes Back 15.00
Thunderbombs 15.00
Transylvania 15.00

PHOENIX SOFTWARE

Masquerde \$25.00
Sherwood Forest 25.00

SCREENPLAY

Ken Uston's Professional
Blackjack \$49.00

SENSIBLE SOFTWARE

Bookends \$99.00
Sensible Speller 99.00

SIERRA ON-LINE

Adv. #0 Mission
Asteroid \$15.00
Adv. #1 Mystery
House 15.00
Adv. #2 Wizard & the
Princess 25.00
Adv. #3Cranston
Manor 25.00

Adv. #4 Ulysses 25.00
Adv. #5 Time Zone 70.00
Adv. #6 Dark Crystal 28.00
Dragon's Keep 21.00
Frogger 25.00

Learning W/Leaper 21.00
Mr. Cool 21.00
Quest for Tires 25.00
Sammy Lightfoot 21.00
Troll's Tale 21.00

Ultima II 42.00
The Artist 60.00
Homeword 37.00
Screenwriter II 89.00

SILICON VALLEY SYSTEMS

Word Handler \$45.00
List Handler 40.00
Spell Handler 45.00
The Handlers Pkg. 99.00

SIR-TECH

Wizardry \$35.00
Knight of Diamonds 25.00
Legacy of Llylgamyn 28.00
Wizprint 20.00

STONEWARE

DB Master V.4 \$279.00

SUB-LOGIC

Flight Simulator II \$35.00
Night Mission Pinball 21.00
Saturn Navigator 25.00
Space Vikings 35.00

UTILICO SOFTWARE

Essential Data
Duplicator \$60.00

ULTRASOFT

Mask of the Sun \$28.00
Serpent's Star 28.00

VISICORP

VisiCalc \$175.00
VisiCalc Ile 175.00
VisiCalc Adv. Ile 220.00
VisiFile 175.00

XEROX EDUCATION

Chivalry \$35.00
Fet City 28.00
Old Ironsides 28.00

Stickybeet ABC 28.00
Basketbounce 28.00
Bop 28.00
Numbers 28.00

Opposites 28.00
Shapes 28.00

HARDWARE

**JOYSTICKS AND
PADDLES**

Hayes Joysticks CALL
Kraft Joystick 40.00
Kraft Paddles 35.00

MODEMS

Apple Cat II \$295.00
Apple Cat 212 580.00
Micromodem Ile 259.00
(Works with all Apples)

PRINTER INTERFACES

Grappler + \$125.00
Grappler/16K
buffer 199.00

80 COLUMN CARDS

Ultraterm \$279.00
Videoterm CALL

BLANK DISKS (box of 10)

Elephant SS/DD \$22.00
Elephant SS/DD 25.00
Maxell SS/DD 30.00
Verbatim SS/DD 28.00

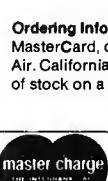
Disk File Box

(holds 60) 20.00

**MISCELLANEOUS
HARDWARE**

Alaska Card \$99.00
Microsoft
Softcard 225.00
System Saver 65.00

RISING SUN SOFTWARE
4200 PARK BLVD.
OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94602
(415) 482-3391



CALL TOLL FREE
800-321-7770 (outside California)
800-321-7771 (inside California)



Figure 4. Soundex algorithm.

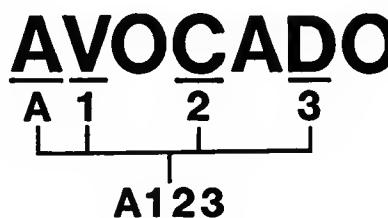


table for finding records in the main file, "TEXT." Lines 520-580 read in the cross-reference file, then lines 590-640 use the cross-reference table to locate records in "TEXT."

ISAM

No, ISAM is not the piano player in a Humphrey Bogart movie. It means Index Sequential Access Method. The concept is similar to the keyed file, but accesses the disk directly, without using DOS. There are also tree searching methods, so named because if you represent the logic graphically, it looks like an upside-down tree. Don't panic. These are very sophisticated methods of searching; it would be impossible to cover them to any great extent in this short article. Maybe later.

Insertion Sort Revisited Again

In case you think I have a fixation with the insertion sort, well, I guess I do. But doggone it, it's such a useful

technique, if we have all our little data elements in order, that I just can't stay away. So, **Listing 7** uses the single-pass insertion sort algorithm just one more time, in this case to add a record to an existing sequential access file. Lines 120-200 create a temporary file "TEXT" consisting of the first 100 records in "SORTED TEXT." Lines 280-370 insert the new string "AP-
PLE" into "TEXT." The algorithm used is a significant variation from the insertion sort algorithm in **Listing 5-5B**. The computer reads each record in "TEXT." It writes each record from "TEXT" to a new temporary file "TEMP." When it encounters the correct spot to insert the new record, it writes both the new record and the latest record from "TEXT" into "TEMP" (line 340). The computer then finishes transferring the records from "TEXT" to "TEMP." It deletes the old file "TEXT" and renames the new file, containing all the old records plus the new record, "TEXT."

Upper- and Lowercase

The Apple //e and many Apple IIs can use both upper- and lowercase in text. The mixture of upper- and lowercase certainly makes text much easier to read. Fortunately, DOS will easily process both cases in text files. When it comes to searching and sorting, we



immediately run into a problem. The ASCII values for uppercase letters are entirely different from the values for lowercase letters. Since the Boolean comparisons that Applesoft uses for searching and sorting text are based on a character-by-character comparison of ASCII values, words containing lowercase letters will act differently from words containing only uppercase. If we are certain to be consistent in the way we represent words (for example, names all lowercase except the first letter), sorting will not be a problem.

Searching is another story. The word "XXXXX" is *not* the same as "Xxxxx". The usual means of solving this problem is to convert all words to uppercase for comparisons. This is the way virtually all the "spelling checkers" for word processors work. The process is somewhat imperfect, however, since "Xxxxx" and "xxxxx" would both be converted to "XXXXX." But then, I can't think of any case where that would be a problem, so the technique is good enough.

Some BASICs, which were initially designed to handle both upper- and lowercase, have a CAP\$ command, or something similar, which converts everything to uppercase. Since the Apple was intended to handle only uppercase, Applesoft has no such command. However, the following statement will do the job:

```
10000 B$ = A$ : A$ = "" : L = LEN(B$) :  
FOR I = 1 TO L : A = ASC(MID$(B$,I,1)) : IF  
A > 90 THEN A = A - 32  
10010 A$ = A$ + CHR$(A) : NEXT I
```

Listing 5-3. Random text generator.

```
10      REM -----  
20      REM LISTING 5-3  
30      REM GENERATE TEXT  
40      REM -----  
  
50      HOME  
60      DIM A$(100)  
70      D$ = CHR$(4)  
80      PRINT D$"OPEN UNSORTED TEXT"  
90      FOR K = 1 TO 20  
100     FOR J = 1 TO 100  
110     A$(J) = ""  
120     FOR I = 1 TO 5  
130     A = RND(1)  
140     A$(J) = A$(J) + CHR$(65 + (26 * A))  
150     NEXT I  
160     M = M + 1  
170     PRINT TAB(10); M; TAB(15); A$(J)  
180     NEXT J  
190     PRINT D$"APPEND UNSORTED TEXT"  
200     PRINT D$"WRITE UNSORTED TEXT"  
210     FOR I = 1 TO 100  
220     PRINT A$(I)  
230     NEXT I  
240     PRINT D$"CLOSE UNSORTED TEXT"  
250     NEXT K
```

Further Reading

These references provide additional information on sorting and searching:

- Chapter 7 of *Programming the Apple* by J. L. Campbell and Lance Zimmerman (Prentice Hall).
- Chapter 6 of *Data Management Techniques* by John Grillo and J. D. Robertson (Wm. C. Brown Company).

More to Come

It's time for an application to demonstrate some of the principles I have covered in this series. So, search through the next issue of *inCider* for Part 7 and the finale, Visi-Data, a data base program which is a "look alike" to the electronic spreadsheet programs. ■



If you have any general questions about Apples or Apple computing, write Ask inCider, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

Ultima Confusion

Dear *inCider*:

I'm having trouble getting your Ultima III Character Editor working (June '84). Can you help?

A befuddled reader

Dear *inCider*:

Your Ultima III Character Editor works great! Keep up the good work.

A satisfied reader

Dear *inCider*:

The damn thing won't work. What's the story?

An angry reader

This is a sample of the responses we've received about the Exodus: Ultima III Character Editor we published in June. It's not unusual when some people can't get a program to run, but the number of readers who complained about this one was unusual. And the fact that some readers got the program to run really muddied the waters: Is there something wrong with the character editor?

The answer is yes and no. Our review editor, Kerry Lanz, wrote the character editor and he was as puzzled as I was by the complaints we were receiving. He could find nothing wrong with the program. Finally, instead of using his own copy of the game, he tested the editor on a copy of Ultima III that was lying around the office. Lo and behold, the editor didn't work. Using a disk zap utility, Kerry discovered that there are two slightly different versions of Ultima III on the market. These two versions differ in the sector on track 3 that they begin writing character information to.

Without getting bogged down in details, I'll let you know that if you can't get the Ultima III Character Editor to work as it's printed in the magazine, change line 7040 as follows: POKE 47085,6 to POKE 47085,7.

What a Dump!

Dear *inCider*:

I have a C-Itoh Prowriter printer and I've been trying to get it to print the contents of my Apple's hi-res screens. Can you tell me how to do this? Also, a couple of other Apple magazines offer the programs they publish on disk. I haven't seen any mention of the fact that *inCider* will be offering this service. Do you plan to make your programs available on disk?

Greg Hanrahan
1510 Towne Drive
Ellisville, MO 63011

Dear Greg:

The easiest way to dump the hi-res screens to a printer is to buy one of the popular utilities that perform that task. Popular ones include Printographer by Roger Wagner Productions, 10761-E Woodside Drive, Santee, CA 92071; Zoom Graphix by Phoenix Software, 64 Lake Zurich Drive, Lake Zurich, IL 60047; and Paper Graphics by Penguin Software, 830 Fourth Avenue, Geneva, IL 60134.

We've decided not to make *inCider*'s programs available on disk, and for a very sensible reason. We are a magazine publisher, not a software publisher. Don't despair, however. We are working on a plan that will permit subscribers to get the programs published in the magazine. We are going to offer them on our own dedicated bulletin board. For the cost of a phone call, you will be able to download the programs we publish.

I can't give you the phone number now because we haven't run a dedicated line (bypassing the switchboard) into our offices, yet. That's the only thing holding us up right now. These things were a lot easier when we had only Ma Bell to deal with. Now, we have AT&T, NYNEX, and New England Telephone. What's wrong with a monopoly, anyway? Stay tuned for further developments.

I'd Rather POKE Than Switch

Dear *inCider*:

I am writing a program which is becoming quite lengthy and I've run across a few problems. The first problem is the fact that my program is so large that it will soon run into hi-res graphics page one, and I use page one for a picture. Is there any way I can make my program skip over page one and continue after it? Or, is there some way I can start the program after hi-res page one and store my shape table, subroutines, and variables below page one?

My second question concerns a space saving measure. I have an array which I dimension as having ten elements. I use only four elements of the array in the program. Will I save space by dimensioning the array with only four elements?

I have also come across a program that makes pictures appear on the hi-res screen two in an unusual way. The only thing is that it doesn't display the entire graphics screen. Instead, it leaves the bottom four lines as text. How can I get the screen to display graphics only, without any text?

Richard Morris
9032 Copenhagen Drive
Potomac, MD 20854

by Bob Ryan inCider staff

Dear Richard:

As far as relocating your program around the hi-res pages is concerned, you should check out Don Fudge's column in the June 1984 *inCider*. Don lets you know how to use HIMEM, LOMEM, and start-of-program pokes to manage the memory available to you. Based on the number of readers who write in with memory management problems, Don's June column could turn out to be the most useful piece we've ever published.

You will save memory by dimensioning your array with four elements instead of ten. Make sure, however, that a four element array will satisfy your future needs as well as your present ones.

Finally, in order to eliminate the four lines of text from the bottom of the hi-res screens, you must toggle some graphics switches. These "switches" are actually dedicated memory locations on page C000 of memory that control what part of memory is to be output to the moni-

tor. Here is a table of the locations you are interested in.

mode switches	49232	graphics mode
	49233	text mode
mix	49234	full screen
	49235	graphics
	49236	text/graphics
page	49237	mix
	49238	page 1
	49239	page 2
resolution	49238	lo-res graphics
	49239	hi-res graphics

In your case, you want hi-res, full screen, page two graphics. You should POKE 49232,0: POKE 49234,0: POKE 49237,0: POKE 49238,0. By the way, these are non-destructive pokes. They will not clear the screens before displaying them.

The Two-Bit Game Contest

Have you noticed how things are getting more complicated these days. This is especially true with computer software. Programs are long and complex. Don't you yearn for a simpler time?

Well, yearn no more. Here is a programming contest just for you: the first *inCider* Two-Bit Game Contest. All you have to do is write a two-line Applesoft BASIC game and send it in to the magazine before September 20, 1984. If the editors think your game is the best, you'll get \$100. Not a bad rate of pay—\$50 per program line. Those lines, of course, can contain as much as you can squeeze into a line of code, so keep those colons handy. You can even poke a shape table into memory if you choose, but remember that the entire game must be contained in two lines of BASIC code.

Send your entries to Two-Bit Game Contest, *inCider* Magazine, 80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. The editors' decision is final and anyone not connected with Computerworld Communications, Inc. or International Data Group can take part. The winning entry and honorable mentions will be published in the December *inCider*. Have fun and good luck!

Now you can monitor and control the world (or at least your part of it) with a little help from APPLIED ENGINEERING

12 BIT, 16 CHANNEL, PROGRAMMABLE GAIN A/D

- All new 1984 design incorporates the latest in state-of-art I.C. technologies.
- Complete 12 bit A/D converter, with an accuracy of 0.02%
- 16 single ended channels (single ended means that your signals are measured against the Apple's GND.) or 8 differential channels. Most all the signals you will measure are single ended.
- 9 software programmable full scale ranges, any of the 16 channels can have any range at any time. Under program control, you can select any of the following ranges: ± 10 volts, ± 5 V, ± 2.5 V, ± 1.0 V, ± 500 mV, ± 250 mV, ± 100 mV, ± 50 mV, or ± 25 mV.
- Very fast conversion (25 micro seconds).
- Analog input resistance greater than 1,000,000 ohms.
- Laser-trimmed scaling resistors.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it so you can power your sensors.
- Only elementary programming is required to use the A/D.
- The entire system is on one standard size plug in card that fits neatly inside the Apple.
- System includes sample programs on disk.

PRICE \$319

A few applications may include the monitoring of
 • flow • temperature • humidity
 • wind speed • wind direction • light intensity • pressure • RPM • soil moisture
 and many more.

8 BIT, 8 CHANNEL A/D

- 8 Channels
- 8 Bit Resolution
- On Board Memory
- Fast Conversion (.078 ms per channel)
- A/D Process Totally Transparent to Apple (looks like memory)

The APPLIED ENGINEERING A/D BOARD is an 8 bit, B channel, memory buffered, data acquisition system. It consists of an 8 bit A/D converter, an 8 channel multiplexer and 8 x 8 random access memory.

The analog to digital conversion takes place on a continuous, channel sequencing basis. Data is automatically transferred to on board memory at the end of each conversion. No A/D converter will be easier to use.

Our A/D board comes standard with 0, 10V full scale inputs. These inputs can be changed by the user to 0, -10V, or -5V, +5V or other ranges as needed. The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it so you can power your sensors.

- Accuracy: 0.3%
- Input Resistance: 20K Ohms Typ

PRICE \$129.00

SIGNAL CONDITIONER

Our 8 channel signal conditioner is designed for use with both our A/D converters. This board incorporates 8 F.E.T. op-amps, which allow almost any gain or offset. For example: an input signal that varies from 2.00 to 2.15 volts or a signal that varies from 0 to 50 mV can easily be converted to 0-10V output for the A/D.

The signal conditioner's outputs are a high quality 16 pin gold I.C. socket that matches the one on the A/D's so a simple ribbon cable connects the two. The signal conditioner can be powered by your Apple or from an external supply.

FEATURES

- 4.5" square for standard card cage and 4 mounting holes for standard mounting. The signal conditioner does not plug into the Apple, it can be located up to $\frac{1}{2}$ mile away from the A/D.
- 22 pin, 1.56 spacing edge card input connector (extra connectors are easily available i.e. Radio Shack).
- Large bread board area.
- Full detailed schematic included.

PRICE \$79.00

DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT 8 BOARD

- Provides 8 buffered outputs to a standard 16 pin socket for standard dip ribbon cable connection.
- Power-up reset assures that all outputs are off when your Apple is turned on.
- Features 8 inputs that can be driven from TTL logic or any 5 volt source.

The SUPER INPUT/OUTPUT board manual includes many programs for inputs and outputs. A detailed schematic is included.

Some applications include:

Burglar alarm, direction sensing, use with relays to turn on lights, sound buzzers, start motors, control tape recorders and printers, use with digital joystick. PRICE \$69.00

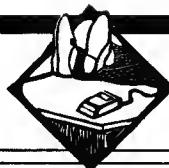
Please see our other full page ad in this magazine for information on Applied Engineering's Timemaster Clock Card and other products for the Apple. Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec. components used throughout. P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products compatible with Apple II and II+.

Applied Engineering's products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle three year warranty.

Texas Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
 Add \$1.00 If Outside U.S.A.

Send Check or Money Order to:
APPLIED ENGINEERING
 P.O. Box 798
 Carrollton, TX 75006

Call (214) 492-2027
 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. 7 days a week
 MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. Welcome
 No extra charge for credit cards



Understanding Apple

When I used to repair computers, invariably a friend would raise the television issue. "The left side is folded in a little, do you think you could take a look at it?" I made the usual apologies about computers being just a wee bit different than televisions and quietly slipped away. It was the least I could do.

Now that I spend a lot of time at home writing and consulting on computer topics for a small, but select, group of clients, the computer issue arises. "You know, I was looking at the Apple and the <something>, and I'm having a hard time making up my mind. Do you have a few minutes to talk?"

You can fill in the <something> with almost any brand name you want. Sooner or later everything gets compared to the Apple (or vice versa). Usually what a person means is that the decision has already been made and you now have the onus of either changing their mind or confirming that they made a good choice.

Well, I promised my friends that I'd sit and talk as soon as I got a



chance. Unfortunately, at 4:47 am none of them are awake, and, what with writing books and articles, this is the only free time I have. That leaves only one option. Things will be settled here.

Getting to First Base

Usually, when you draw up the specifications for any transition of operations to computers, one of the first things you zero in on is which computer you should buy. The answer is very simple—the Apple. But that's an unqualified answer appearing in a magazine that is rather biased in favor of the machine. As an intelligent consumer, you shouldn't accept that recommendation at its face value. More investigation is needed. Let's look down the list of usual competitors in an abbreviated, but valid, comparison.

IBM PC/XT

There's nothing wrong with IBM's entry into the microcomputer market. It was needed. There are many people who would never have bought a computer were it not for the PC/XT. They found no solace in the longevity of companies such as Apple, Tandy, and Commodore and needed the old-line association. Also, in many companies slipping a microcomputer through the data processing department was out of the question unless it carried the same initials as the larger mainframe that occupied the room down the hall.

So, the corporate image helped—but what about the machine itself?

You can write to Bill O'Brien at P.O. Box 1010A, Fort Lee, NJ 07024. He can also be reached through CompuServe user ID 74216,1215.

by Bill O'Brien

It's nothing new. It has slots like the Apple (although only three of the five in the floppy-disk model, and five of the eight in the hard-disk model, can be used). The non-hard-disk models have a cassette port that uses the same cable as the TRS Models I and III, and the IBM keyboard, by unanimous acclaim, is arranged in the most terrible fashion. From the company that invented the Selectric typewriter, it was quite a surprise.

The base model comes with 64K, no disk drives, and no video output whatsoever. (That doesn't just mean it has no monitor; it doesn't even have a place to connect one.) You can buy the base machine, take it home, set it up, and do absolutely nothing with it. If you want black-and-white output, you buy a board that plugs into a slot. If you want color output, you buy *another* board.

In my PC, I have dual floppies, both monochrome and RGB (red-green-blue, a high-resolution type of color) video output, the normal composite color output, and a serial port. There's one slot left.

After you have the hardware and it breaks, what do you do? I have first-hand experience on that one. Through my own fault, I managed to disable the serial ports in both my PC and my Apple //e. I removed both boards and headed out to the respective repair centers.

At the IBM facility I was greeted with, "We don't repair boards. There must be someone who does, but we don't." They would "swap" a new board for the broken one at the full purchase price. That was definitely not my idea of a good time.

On another occasion, a friend with a disk drive problem took his machine in to a local IBM dealer in midtown Manhattan. After a few days of diagnosis he was told it would normally cost \$500 to repair the drive, but, since he was a friend of the store's owner, they would do it for only \$319. He took the drive back and bought a new one for \$225. I bought the broken drive from him for \$50.

Then there is the software developer who needs questions answered that are not covered in the IBM manuals. At last word, IBM had instituted a \$350 yearly fee for providing this type of assistance.

So goes the corporate mentality of the company. There is also industry talk of IBM attempting to eliminate much of the cottage hardware industry that has arisen to support the machine's slot architecture. But this is, presently, only speculation.

Commodore

There is not much to be said either way about Commodore computers. People who use these machines are, perhaps, the bravest of the current computer enthusiasts. Unlike those who purchase other machines, Commodore users are still experiencing the delights of a hobbyist comrade needed to fill the gaps the company has left in its support.

Whether or not the situation changes depends a lot on Commodore itself. In the past few years at least one computer magazine has recognized this fact and re-iterated the problems with the company. They even added a hopeful note, based on Commodore's own promises to amend its ways. Unfortunately, almost the exact same statement appeared about a year later in the same publication.

Tandy-Radio Shack

Ask any TRS-80 owner and you'll probably be told that the computer is great, but the company leaves much to be desired. Over the past few years there have been some interesting changes in the Radio Shack line, to the betterment of the equipment. But they have also created some interesting inconsistencies from model to model.

There is nothing really bad to be said about any of the line, except that their design does not allow much in the way of additional hardware to be incorporated. For all practical purposes, the Radio Shack computer is a closed system. It's dependent, and you can argue whether or not that dependency is a fault, on Radio Shack itself for hardware upgrades and modifications.

Apple //e

The discussion had to lead here, as it always does. The base machine comes equipped with 64K of RAM, both color and monochrome display capabilities, a cassette port, and no

disk drives. The keyboard layout is standard Selectric, although it does have a slightly hollow feel to it.

It doesn't have a detachable keyboard, as the IBM does. But if you have furniture of the correct height—that is, about four inches lower than a standard desk—there's no reason for a detachable keyboard. Its function is to compensate for the height variance.

There are, in total, eight slots available for various pieces of hardware. Of these, five are usable, the other three being occupied by an optional disk controller, additional RAM, and 80-column video output cards.

This last addition can be very important, since the Apple //e does not come standard with 80-column. Its standard screen display is 40 columns wide to make this new version of the computer compatible with older versions.

For software developers, Apple has a Certified Developers program that keeps them informed and provides hardware at a reduced cost to facilitate their work. Without sufficient support from the manufacturer, software development can become a trial and error affair. It stands to reason, then, that the better the relationship between the computer manufacturer and the software developer, the better the programs will be and the sooner they will arrive.

On the repair end, having also destroyed the Apple's Super Serial Card, I took it in to my local authorized Apple repair center. They swapped a working card for the broken one at a cost substantially below the retail price of a new one. My car's engine hardly had time to cool before the exchange was completed. That counts for a lot when I recommend a computer.

All of which is not to say that the Apple doesn't have its faults. There's one glaring deficiency that comes to mind immediately. The storage capability of the typical Apple disk drive is very small compared to current standards. Typically, they hold only 143,000 characters, or the equivalent of about 58 double-spaced pages.

Whether or not this is a factor in your selection of a system will depend on your particular application.

But keep in mind that there are other manufacturers who support the Apple II line and can supply you with larger floppy disks at a minimal cost increment. If you should need an extremely large storage environment there are even hard disks, which have many times the capacity of a floppy disk, available from a selection of manufacturers.

Behind the Hardware

The other factor I consider when recommending a computer is corporate inertia. That's the company's ability (or lack of ability) to respond to customers' likes and dislikes about a product.

In 1981 IBM introduced the PC with the worst keyboard in history. Now, with 1984 almost gone and after universal, if not unanimous, critical review, they have corporately admitted that perhaps the keyboard is not all it could have been. They hope for a replacement before the year is out. That's three years to respond to a problem as simple as a keyboard. If it was built into the machine, the delay might be understandable, but it's not.

Apple, on the other hand, went through seven iterations of its motherboard and several modifications to its keyboard in an attempt to refine the system in response to user-supplied criticisms. That was by late 1981, also over a three-year time span.

Both companies follow the rules of inertia. In the case of IBM it's a company at rest staying at rest. With Apple it's a company in motion remaining in motion. As for the other companies in our overview, take a look at their history.

Commodore has steadily retreated down the list of potential sales outlets. Currently, Toys 'R' Us features Commodore equipment, which should be enough to demonstrate negative user support.

Tandy has always been violently opposed to any other company's product coming into contact with their computer. It's a realistic concept: They shouldn't be in the position of supporting non-Radio Shack products. But no one company can possibly provide everything a user will need.

Of course, if you combine manufacturers in your system, when something doesn't work you get caught in a debate over whose product is at fault. The example that comes immediately to mind involved my original Model I. I had purchased a non-Tandy cassette port interface that drove a serial printer—only mine didn't work. The company that sold it to me exchanged it; the new one didn't work either. I took the computer in for repair and was told there was nothing wrong.

Actually, there was a problem with the computer's cassette port that was not diagnosed for about five months. At that time I purchased a Radio Shack home appliance controller that also used the cassette port. It didn't work either. After several attempts I was finally told that the costs of diagnosing the problem would outweigh the value of the device.

The point is that while a product does change, and must change to reflect the evolution of technology, corporate attitude rarely does. It takes many years for a company to develop a corporate image and strategy. Then, like the proverbial leopard, the spots remain the same throughout its life.

The First Step

What you've just been through is the first step in the last phase of the decision process: identify the company you'll be most comfortable with. In this case, I think you'll admit that Apple does have an edge.

I got a PC for work I was doing at the time. The payment I received more than covered the cost of the machine, and the hardware became a tax deduction after that. Everything else I use is Apple. I'm happy with the company—and I have rather high standards.

The next step is to actually design the system itself, from the ground up. We'll do that next month. Some of you might even find out that as wonderful as your set-up is, you may be missing a few critical components.

In the News

There may be many of you considering an Apple //c portable computer

"Both companies follow the rules of inertia."

as an adjunct to an existing Apple system. That's not a bad choice—with one exception. Some of the software that is Apple II, II Plus, or //e compatible may not work correctly on the //c.

All computers use some form of BIOS—the basic input/output system. It controls all of the things that leave the computer proper, including the video. Software people have a tendency to ignore the BIOS at times and write their own routines to handle the screen display. They do this based on certain hardware parameters they know exist in the machine.

Apple changed some of these parameters in the video section of the //c. So, if you already have a version of VisiCalc or pfs, to name just two of the more popular programs affected, that runs on the Apple //e, unless the version specifically states it is //c compatible, odds are it won't run quite the same.

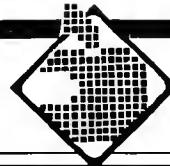
The manufacturers are revamping the software and working versions should be out by the time you read this. My assumption is that updates will be available at a minimal charge, but check with the people involved for the exact details. If you're buying new software with both machines in mind, make sure the sticker says it works on both.

Coming Up

As mentioned, you've just established the foundation for your computer system—the company to buy from. Next month we'll build on that foundation and explore various hardware configurations that can be used in writing.

If all you've ever thought of doing are letters to Aunt Mae, don't be put off. I'll cover everything from the smallest possible arrangement to an all-out configuration for those 470-page manuscripts that just can't wait to get done.

Until then, keep in mind that the Apple II line is the second best computer in the world. Someday someone will invent the best one, but until then, make mine an Apple. ■



Hi-Res Text Typing: Part 2

Last month I discussed hi-res text typing and labeling, but I used only vector shapes in my routines, and only 24 lines of 46 characters each. However, my characters were one dot apart, not two, as in normal Apple text, and the result was a 15 percent increase in the capacity of the hi-res screen.

This month I'll discuss block shape text typing, a variety of routine that has become known as a hi-res character generator. Keep in mind that in order to run the routines your HELLO (booting) program should have both POKE 104,64 and POKE 16384,0 in it. Also keep in mind that Apple //e's may use the shift key rather than the escape key for controlling upper/lowercase toggling.

Let's look now at the programs and files I've included this month:

BLOCK CHAR MAKER. If you've typed in the ALLCHAR file from last month and then decide you want hi-res character block shapes, all you need to do is type in this program (**Listing 1**), run it, and type in BSAVE BLOCKCHAR,A\$800,L\$300. You'll need the BLOCKCHAR file for use with MACH LANG TYPER DRIVER.

MACH LANG TYPER DRIVER—the speed demon of the bunch. With this utility (**Listing 2**) you'll be able to type as fast as you want on the hi-

Address correspondence to Don Fudge at Avant-Garde Creations, P.O. Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403.

Listing 1. BLOCK CHAR MAKER.

```

0 HGR : HCOLOR= 3: REM BLOCK CHAR MAKER
1 PRINT CHR$ (4)"BLOADALLCHAR": POKE 232,0: POKE 233
,16: ROT= 0: SCALE= 1: FOR Y = 0 TO 16 STEP 8: FOR
X = - 1 TO 216 STEP 7:CH = CH + 1:XX = X: IF X <
0 THEN XX = 279
3 XDRAW CH AT XX,Y: NEXT
4 NEXT
5 AD = 2048:B = 8192:C = 15360
10 FOR A = B TO C STEP 1024:P = PEEK (A): POKE AD,P:
AD = AD + 1: POKE A,127: NEXT
20 B = B + 1:C = C + 1: IF B = 8224 OR B = 8352 OR B =
8480 THEN 30
25 GOTO 10
30 Q = Q + 1: ON Q GOTO 40,40,60
40 B = B + 96:C = C + 96
50 GOTO 10
60 END

```

Listing 2. MACH LANG TYPER DRIVER.

```

0 HGR : POKE - 16302,0: HCOLOR= 3: ROT= 0: TEXT : SCALE=
1
1 REM MACH LANG TYPER DRIVER
2 ONERR GOTO 63990
3 D$ = CHR$ (4): PRINT D$"BLOADBLOCKCHAR": PRINT D$"B
LOADTYPE"
4 POKE 255,0
5 TEXT : HOME
6 GOTO 250
9 POKE 8,0: POKE 9,0: POKE 227,0: POKE 254,64: POKE 2
53,0: POKE 6,255: POKE 7,255: POKE 15360,31: RETURN
250 CALL 62450: REM ERASE SCREEN
290 REM SET POSITION POINTER & UPPER/LOWER TOGGLE FL
AG IN 295
295 PSN = - 1:UP = 0:X% = 0:Y% = 0:CH = 64: GOSUB 9
297 TEXT : HOME : PRINT : INVERSE : HTAB 9: PRINT "HI
-RES TEXT TYPER": NORMAL : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
"CTRL A = THIS COMMANDS DISPLAY (A=AID)": PRINT
298 PRINT "CTRL Q = BACK TO MENU"

```

Listing continued.

by Don Fudge

Listing continued.

```

299 PRINT : PRINT "CTRL X = ERASE & RESTART": PRINT :
  PRINT "<-- = BACKSPACE": PRINT : PRINT "<RETU
RN = CARRIAGE RETURN TO START OF NEX
T LINE": PRINT : PRINT : GOSUB 63000
300 REM MAIN PROG LOOP START FOR TEXT ENTRY
305 HOME : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "NOW TYPE WI
TH THE KEYBOARD, USING ESC AS YOUR UPPER CASE/LOWE
R CASE TOGGLE, OR ELSE TYPE ONE OF THE CTRL CHA
RACTER COMMANDS, SUCH AS CTRL Q TO QUIT TYPIN
G & GO TO MENU.": PRINT
308 GOSUB 63000
309 POKE - 16304,0: POKE - 16297,0: REM DISPLAY HI-
RES PAGE 1
310 CALL 2816
320 A = PEEK (255): IF A = 1 THEN 297
330 IF A = 17 THEN 2999
340 IF A = 24 THEN 250
2999 TEXT : HOME : PRINT
3000 PRINT "(1) SAVE THE CURRENT SCREEN": PRINT : PRINT
  "(2) LOAD A SAVED SCREEN": PRINT : PRINT "(3) ERA
SE SCREEN; RETURN TO TYPE MODE": PRINT : PRINT "(4)
DON'T ERASE; RETURN TO TYPE MODE"
3001 : INVERSE : PRINT : PRINT "RETURN": NORMAL : PRINT
  "CATALOG DISK": PRINT
3010 PRINT "(1-4)": :: GET A$
3015 PRINT CHR$(13): CALL 1002
3018 IF ASC (A$) = 13 THEN PRINT D$"CATALOG": GOSUB
  63000: GOTO 2999
3019 IF ASC (A$) < 49 OR ASC (A$) > 52 THEN 2999
3020 ON VAL (A$) GOTO 4000,5000,250,3100
3100 POKE - 16304,0: POKE - 16297,0: GOTO 310

```

Listing continued.

res page with 7-by-8 characters, to a total of 40 characters per line and 24 lines, just like normal Apple text. Return is the carriage return, escape is the upper/lowercase toggle, backspacing is available, control-X erases and restarts, control-A summons the help menu, and control-Q lets you quit, after which you can save or load a hi-res picture, summon the disk catalog, or return to typing.

HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER (**Listing 3**). I suggest that you *do not* type in this program! It is functional, but slow—for instructional purposes only. Compare it with MACH LANG TYPER DRIVER to see how machine language drivers are created from BASIC utilities. And compare HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER to last month's HI-RES TEXT TYPER (which uses the vector shape characters of ALLCHAR) to see the differences between BASIC vector shape use and BASIC block shape use.

BLOCKCHAR, A\$800, L\$300. This block shape table (**Listing 4**) is a file of characters that take eight bytes apiece. There are 96 characters, so the file occupies 768 (8 x 96) bytes. You need to type BLOCKCHAR in un-

less you're using ALLCHAR from last month. Use BLOCK CHAR MAKER to create the BLOCKCHAR file.

TYPE,A\$B00,L\$250. This machine language routine (**Listing 5**) is needed in MACH LANG TYPER DRIVER. It's \$250 bytes long and resides at \$B00.

The routines in HI-RES TEXT TYPER let you see how to draw ALLCHAR's vector shape characters—which of course you can also do in programs you write yourself. Similarly, HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER will show you how to use the block shape characters in BLOCKCHAR.

Block Shapes Versus Vector Shapes

A block shape is a block of hi-res bytes that is basically a data array. Character block shapes are one byte wide and eight lines tall. Block shapes are faster than vector shapes when used with machine language. However, in BASIC programs block shapes may be either faster or slower than vector shapes, depending on how they are used. In the case of HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER, the

Such A Deal Inc.

LEGEND

PERIPHERAL PRODUCTS

DOT MATRIX PRINTERS

80 CPS	\$239
100 CPS	\$259
120 CPS	\$299
150 CPS	\$349



MicroPro®

WordStar \$269
Pro Pack \$369

Novation



APPLE CAT II

300 Baud, Auto Answer,
Auto Dial, FREE Software

\$199

NOVATION

1200 BAUD SPECIAL \$529
1200 BAUD UPGRADE \$339

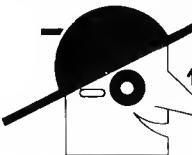
DISK DRIVES

Concorde CIII	\$189
Rana Elite I	\$229
Rana Elite II	\$369
Rana Elite III	\$475

TAXAN

MODEL

115 12" Amber Hi-Res	\$129
210 12" Composite-RGB	\$289
400 12" RGB Med-Res	\$299
410 12" RGB Hi-Res	\$349
415 12" RGB Super Hi-Res	\$399



12629 N. Tatum Blvd.
Suite 212
Phoenix, AZ 85032

Call: 602-957-3619

**\$2 PHONE REBATE
WITH ANY ORDER**

SHIPPING CHARGES

0-100	\$ 5
101-200	\$ 8
201-300	\$10
301- up	\$15

All prices are for cash or check—
Visa/Mastercard add 3%

TermExec

Lets Your Apple Communicate With The World.

With TermExec, you can send and receive files, of ANY length between your Apple and ANY other computer. You can automate logins and other sequences to send and receive messages at night while you sleep. Or put your Apple in Answer mode to let your friends login to YOU!

TermExec is the Premiere TEXT ORIENTED Software Communications Package, with a built-in Full Screen Editor and a Backscrolling feature so you can review text which has rolled off the top of your screen and save the part you want to disk.

TermExec is EASY TO USE, with a logical and consistent set of commands which explain themselves to the user. HELP is always available.

TermExec is STATE OF THE ART with 80 columns on the Apple IIe, 1200 baud operation, and XMODEM error checking protocol. And we'll KEEP YOU STATE OF THE ART with downloads from our Customer Bulletin Board at 617-863-0282.

Included with TermExec: copyable diskette, tutorial & reference documentation, valuable membership offers to DELPHI and BRS/AFTER DARK.

ORDER NOW FOR
IMMEDIATE SHIPMENT.
VISA and MASTERCARD
ACCEPTED.

ONLY \$79.95

30 DAY SATISFACTION
GUARANTEE!

EXEC SOFTWARE, INC.
201 Waltham St., Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-3170

System Requirements: Apple II+ or
Apple IIe, one disk drive, 48K RAM,
most modems to 1200 baud.

F U D G E I T !

Listing continued.

```

4000 TEXT : HOME : INPUT "SCREEN NAME: ";SC$: IF LEN
(SC$) = 0 THEN 2999
4005 GOSUB 20000
4010 PRINT D$"BSAVE"SC$,A$2000,L$1FF8": GOSUB 21000:
GOTO 2
5000 TEXT : HOME : INPUT "SCREEN NAME: ";SC$: IF LEN
(SC$) = 0 THEN 2999
5005 GOSUB 20000
5010 PRINT D$"BLOAD"SC$,A$2000"
5015 GOSUB 21000
5035 POKE - 16304,0: POKE - 16297,0: GOSUB 63000
5040 GOTO 2999
20000 TEXT : HOME : FLASH : PRINT : PRINT "SWITCH TO
YOUR DATA DISK.": NORMAL : GOSUB 63000: RETURN
21000 TEXT : HOME : FLASH : VTAB 4: PRINT "SWITCH TO
YOUR PROGRAM DISK.": NORMAL : GOSUB 63000: RETURN
63000 PRINT : PRINT "(HIT SPACE BAR TO CONTINUE)": NORMAL
63010 PK = PEEK (- 16384): IF PK > 127 THEN POKE -
16368,0: RETURN
63020 GOTO 63010
63990 ER = PEEK (222): POKE 216,0
63991 ONERR GOTO 63990
63995 IF ER = 254 THEN RESUME
63999 GOTO 2999

```

block shapes are considerably slower than the vector shapes of HI-RES TEXT TYPER. Vector shapes can also be scaled, rotated, and are easier to use from BASIC than are block shapes. See your Apple manual or my past *inCider* columns for more on vector shapes.

Block Shapes and Hi-Res Screen Mapping

When block shape characters are used, they normally appear at the same screen locations as Apple text screen characters. This means that the upper left screen coordinate of a block shape character is (0,0) or (0,8) or (0,16) or (7,0) or (14,0) or (7,8) or (21,64), and so on. In other words, we use block shape X coordinates that are multiples of 7, and Y coordinates that are multiples of 8.

At the first hi-res character position (0,0) the actual hi-res screen addresses used are those in **Figure 1**. Each of these addresses contains an eight-bit byte, seven of which are displayed on the screen. (The eighth bit is used as a color flag.) **Figure 2** is a representation of the bit positions for one hi-res character.

The way an uppercase A fits into a block shape of eight bytes is diagrammed in **Figure 3**. Notice how

bytes are normally displayed with the highest bit on the left, but the Apple hi-res screen displays all bytes backwards.

Also notice that bits 5 and 6 are kept blank (off) so there will be space between the displayed or printed characters. You should be aware that 6-by-8 character blocks using only one spacing bit between characters would suffice for good text reading, even though they wouldn't fit into the 7-bit-per-byte-display format of Apple block shape characters. Remember that the HI-RES TEXT TYPER program does just that, with the help of vector shapes.

Notice that the actual characters themselves are five wide and seven tall for vector or block shapes, and for either 6-by-8 character blocks (with one-bit spacing) or 7-by-8 character blocks (with two-bit spacing).

Variations

If you wanted to make inverse block shape characters possible, you could do it in any of three ways:

- 1) Before POKEing shape bytes into hi-res locations in the program, subtract them from 255. This inverts a byte. This could be done in BASIC in the GOSUB 9 of HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER, or in machine language in the

NORTHEASTERN SOFTWARE

88 Ryders Lane, Stratford, Connecticut 06497

- Up to 50% off software purchases over \$300 an additional 2% off
- New larger facilities to serve you better
- School & corporate purchase orders accepted
- No additional charges for credit card orders

Entertainment

		Entertainment
Sega Star Trek	30.00	APPLE Logo
Sega Buck Rogers	30.00	BARRONS Computer SAT
Sega Congo Bongo	30.00	BPI Speed Read
Centipede	27.00	CBS
PAC Man	27.00	Mastering the SAT
Donkey Kong	27.00	Murder by the Dozen
Dig Dug	27.00	COUNTERPOINT SOFTWARE
Sorcerer	30.00	Early Games For Young Children
Suspended	30.00	ASHTON-TATE DB II
Zork I, II, III	24.00	8LUE BUSH Speed File
Witness	30.00	BPI
Deadline	30.00	Fraction Factory
Planetfall	30.00	General Accounting
Enchanter	30.00	GL, AR, AP, PR or INVEA
Infidel	30.00	CONTINENTAL
Sea Stalker	Call	Home Accountant
Ultima III	36.00	Tax Advantage
Caverns of Callisto	23.00	FCM/FL
Lode Runner	24.00	OICKENS DATA SYSTEMS
Choplifter	24.00	The Wall Street Plotter
Spare Change	24.00	The Super Plotter
Eagles	26.00	OLM
Objective Kurk	26.00	Alien Addition
President Elect	26.00	Modiur Multiplication
Questron	35.00	Demolition Division
Rails West	26.00	Alligator Mix
Queen of Hearts	23.00	Dragon Mix
Fortress	23.00	EDU-WARE
Pro Tour Golf	26.00	Compu-Read
Ring Side Seat	26.00	Compu-Math
Cosmic Balance II	26.00	SAT Word Attack Skills
Computer Baseball	26.00	PSAT Word Attack Skills
Geopolitique 1990	26.00	Spelling B w/Reading Primer
Epidemic	23.00	Algebra 1 2 3 or 4
North Atlantic 86	39.00	Algebra 5 & 6
Germany 1985	39.00	EINSTEIN Memory Trainer
Flight Simulator II	35.00	HARCORT BRACE JOVANOVICH SAT
Night Mission Pinball	23.00	Micro Math (Add-Sub)
Wizardry I	32.00	Micro Math (Multi-Div)
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds)	22.00	LEARNING COMPANY
Wizardry III (Night of Lylgamy)	26.00	Rocky's Boots
Wizprint	19.00	Word Spinner
Crypt of Media	22.00	Number Stumper
Rescue Raiders	21.00	Addition Magician
Cubit	26.00	Reader Rabbit
Zaxxon	25.00	Magic Spell
Pooyan	21.00	MICROLAB
The Spy Strikes Back	18.00	English SAT
The Quest	18.00	Math SAT
Minit Man	18.00	PROGRAM DESIGN
Bouncing Kamangas	18.00	The New Step by Step
Coveted Mirror	22.00	Step By Step II
Mr. Cool	26.00	Step By Step III
Frogger	23.00	READERS DIGEST +
The Prisoner	23.00	Micro Habitats
Championship Boxing	20.00	Chambers of Vocab
BCs Quest for Tires	22.00	Alphabet Beast & Company
The Dark Crystal	26.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS
Wizard of Id Touch Type	20.00	Songwriter & Picturewriter
Fax	20.00	Phi Beta Philer
Jumpman	26.00	Master Type
Stellar 7	24.00	SPINNAKER SOFTWARE
Ken Uston's Blackjack	46.00	Fraction Fever
Caverns of Frietag	20.00	Trains
Castle Wolfenstein	20.00	Facemaker
Intellectual Decathlon	26.00	Snooper Troops 1 & 2
Millionaire	39.00	Story Machine
Spitfire Simulator	26.00	Delta Drawing
Air Sim III	27.00	Kindercomp
Sargon II	22.00	Kids on Keys
Sargon III	32.00	Critical Mass
Miner 2049er	24.50	Alphabet Zoo
Death in the Caribbean	22.00	SUNBURST
The Heist	24.50	How about a nice game of Chess
Critical Mass	27.00	The Factory
Odesta Chess 7.0	45.00	Teasers by Tobb's
Computer Gin Rummy	22.00	TERRAPIN Logo
Hard Hat Mack	23.00	XEROX
The Last Gladiator	15.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Pinball Const. Set	29.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
The Standing Stone	29.00	Sticky Bear Bop
One-on-One	29.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Archon	29.00	Memorex SS/DD
SkyFox	29.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Murder on the Zinderneuf	29.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce

Educational

		Educational
Sega Star Trek	30.00	APPLE Logo
Sega Buck Rogers	30.00	BARRONS Computer SAT
Sega Congo Bongo	30.00	BPI Speed Read
Centipede	27.00	CBS
PAC Man	27.00	Mastering the SAT
Donkey Kong	27.00	Murder by the Dozen
Dig Dug	27.00	COUNTERPOINT SOFTWARE
Sorcerer	30.00	Early Games For Young Children
Suspended	30.00	ASHTON-TATE DB II
Zork I, II, III	24.00	8LUE BUSH Speed File
Witness	30.00	BPI
Deadline	30.00	Fraction Factory
Planetfall	30.00	General Accounting
Enchanter	30.00	GL, AR, AP, PR or INVEA
Infidel	30.00	CONTINENTAL
Sea Stalker	Call	Home Accountant
Ultima III	36.00	Tax Advantage
Caverns of Callisto	23.00	FCM/FL
Lode Runner	24.00	OICKENS DATA SYSTEMS
Choplifter	24.00	The Wall Street Plotter
Spare Change	24.00	The Super Plotter
Eagles	26.00	OLM
Objective Kurk	26.00	Alien Addition
President Elect	26.00	Modiur Multiplication
Questron	35.00	Demolition Division
Rails West	26.00	Alligator Mix
Queen of Hearts	23.00	Dragon Mix
Fortress	23.00	EDU-WARE
Pro Tour Golf	26.00	Compu-Read
Ring Side Seat	26.00	Compu-Math
Cosmic Balance II	26.00	SAT Word Attack Skills
Computer Baseball	26.00	PSAT Word Attack Skills
Geopolitique 1990	26.00	Spelling B w/Reading Primer
Epidemic	23.00	Algebra 1 2 3 or 4
North Atlantic 86	39.00	Algebra 5 & 6
Germany 1985	39.00	EINSTEIN Memory Trainer
Flight Simulator II	35.00	HARCORT BRACE JOVANOVICH SAT
Night Mission Pinball	23.00	Micro Math (Add-Sub)
Wizardry I	32.00	Micro Math (Multi-Div)
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds)	22.00	LEARNING COMPANY
Wizardry III (Night of Lylgamy)	26.00	Rocky's Boots
Wizprint	19.00	Word Spinner
Crypt of Media	22.00	Number Stumper
Rescue Raiders	21.00	Addition Magician
Cubit	26.00	Reader Rabbit
Zaxxon	25.00	Magic Spell
Pooyan	21.00	MICROLAB
The Spy Strikes Back	18.00	English SAT
The Quest	18.00	Math SAT
Minit Man	18.00	PROGRAM DESIGN
Bouncing Kamangas	18.00	The New Step by Step
Coveted Mirror	22.00	Step By Step II
Mr. Cool	26.00	Step By Step III
Frogger	23.00	READERS DIGEST +
The Prisoner	23.00	Micro Habitats
Championship Boxing	20.00	Chambers of Vocab
BCs Quest for Tires	22.00	Alphabet Beast & Company
The Dark Crystal	26.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS
Wizard of Id Touch Type	20.00	Songwriter & Picturewriter
Fax	20.00	Phi Beta Philer
Jumpman	26.00	Master Type
Stellar 7	24.00	SPINNAKER SOFTWARE
Ken Uston's Blackjack	46.00	Fraction Fever
Caverns of Frietag	20.00	Trains
Castle Wolfenstein	20.00	Facemaker
Intellectual Decathlon	26.00	Snooper Troops 1 & 2
Millionaire	39.00	Story Machine
Spitfire Simulator	26.00	Delta Drawing
Air Sim III	27.00	Kindercomp
Sargon II	22.00	Kids on Keys
Sargon III	32.00	Critical Mass
Miner 2049er	24.50	Alphabet Zoo
Death in the Caribbean	22.00	SUNBURST
The Heist	24.50	How about a nice game of Chess
Critical Mass	27.00	The Factory
Odesta Chess 7.0	45.00	Teasers by Tobb's
Computer Gin Rummy	22.00	TERRAPIN Logo
Hard Hat Mack	23.00	XEROX
The Last Gladiator	15.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Pinball Const. Set	29.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
The Standing Stone	29.00	Sticky Bear Bop
One-on-One	29.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Archon	29.00	Memorex SS/DD
SkyFox	29.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Murder on the Zinderneuf	29.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce

Business

		Business
Sega Star Trek	30.00	APPLE
Sega Buck Rogers	30.00	Appleworks
Sega Congo Bongo	30.00	Apple Writer IIe
Centipede	27.00	Quick File IIe
PAC Man	27.00	ARTSCI
Donkey Kong	27.00	Magic Calc
Dig Dug	27.00	Magic Window II
Sorcerer	30.00	ASHTON-TATE DB II
Suspended	30.00	8LUE BUSH Speed File
Zork I, II, III	24.00	BPI
Witness	30.00	General Accounting
Deadline	30.00	GL, AR, AP, PR or INVEA
Planetfall	30.00	CONTINENTAL
Enchanter	30.00	Home Accountant
Infidel	30.00	Tax Advantage
Sea Stalker	Call	FCM/FL
Ultima III	36.00	OICKENS DATA SYSTEMS
Caverns of Callisto	23.00	The Wall Street Plotter
Lode Runner	24.00	The Super Plotter
Choplifter	24.00	OLM
Spare Change	24.00	Alien Addition
Eagles	26.00	Modiur Multiplication
Objective Kurk	26.00	Demolition Division
President Elect	26.00	Alligator Mix
Questron	35.00	Dragon Mix
Rails West	26.00	EDU-WARE
Queen of Hearts	23.00	Compu-Read
Fortress	23.00	Compu-Math
Pro Tour Golf	26.00	SAT Word Attack Skills
Ring Side Seat	26.00	PSAT Word Attack Skills
Cosmic Balance II	26.00	Spelling B w/Reading Primer
Computer Baseball	26.00	Algebra 1 2 3 or 4
Geopolitique 1990	26.00	Algebra 5 & 6
Epidemic	23.00	EINSTEIN Memory Trainer
North Atlantic 86	39.00	HARCORT BRACE JOVANOVICH SAT
Germany 1985	39.00	Micro Math (Add-Sub)
Flight Simulator II	35.00	Micro Math (Multi-Div)
Night Mission Pinball	23.00	LEARNING COMPANY
Wizardry I	32.00	Rocky's Boots
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds)	22.00	Word Spinner
Wizardry III (Night of Lylgamy)	26.00	Number Stumper
Wizprint	19.00	Addition Magician
Crypt of Media	22.00	Reader Rabbit
Rescue Raiders	21.00	Magic Spell
Cubit	26.00	MICROLAB
Zaxxon	25.00	English SAT
Pooyan	21.00	Math SAT
The Spy Strikes Back	18.00	PROGRAM DESIGN
The Quest	18.00	The New Step by Step
Minit Man	18.00	Step By Step II
Bouncing Kamangas	18.00	Step By Step III
Coveted Mirror	22.00	READERS DIGEST +
Mr. Cool	26.00	Micro Habitats
Frogger	23.00	Chambers of Vocab
The Prisoner	23.00	Alphabet Beast & Company
Championship Boxing	20.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS
BCs Quest for Tires	22.00	Songwriter & Picturewriter
The Dark Crystal	26.00	Phi Beta Philer
Wizard of Id Touch Type	20.00	Master Type
Fax	20.00	SPINNAKER SOFTWARE
Jumpman	26.00	Fraction Fever
Stellar 7	24.00	Trains
Ken Uston's Blackjack	46.00	Facemaker
Caverns of Frietag	20.00	Snooper Troops 1 & 2
Castle Wolfenstein	20.00	Story Machine
Intellectual Decathlon	26.00	Delta Drawing
Millionaire	39.00	Kindercomp
Spitfire Simulator	26.00	Kids on Keys
Air Sim III	27.00	Critical Mass
Sargon II	22.00	Alphabet Zoo
Sargon III	32.00	SUNBURST
Miner 2049er	24.50	How about a nice game of Chess
Death in the Caribbean	22.00	The Factory
The Heist	24.50	Teasers by Tobb's
Critical Mass	27.00	TERRAPIN Logo
Odesta Chess 7.0	45.00	XEROX
Computer Gin Rummy	22.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Hard Hat Mack	23.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
The Last Gladiator	15.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Pinball Const. Set	29.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
The Standing Stone	29.00	Memorex SS/DD
One-on-One	29.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Archon	29.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
SkyFox	29.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Murder on the Zinderneuf	29.00	Sticky Bear Numbers

Blank Media

		Blank Media
Sega Star Trek	25.00	Elephant SS/DD
Sega Buck Rogers	25.00	Verbatim SS/DD
Sega Congo Bongo	25.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Centipede	25.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
PAC Man	25.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Donkey Kong	25.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Dig Dug	25.00	Memorex SS/DD
Sorcerer	25.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Suspended	25.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Zork I, II, III	25.00	Wabash SS/DD
Witness	25.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Deadline	25.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Planetfall	25.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Enchanter	25.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Infidel	25.00	Memorex SS/DD
Sea Stalker	25.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Ultima III	25.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Caverns of Callisto	25.00	Wabash SS/DD
Lode Runner	24.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Choplifter	24.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Spare Change	24.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Eagles	25.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Objective Kurk	25.00	Memorex SS/DD
President Elect	25.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Questron	25.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Rails West	25.00	Wabash SS/DD
Queen of Hearts	25.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Fortress	25.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Pro Tour Golf	25.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Ring Side Seat	25.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Cosmic Balance II	25.00	Memorex SS/DD
Computer Baseball	25.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Geopolitique 1990	25.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Epidemic	25.00	Wabash SS/DD
North Atlantic 86	39.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Germany 1985	39.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Flight Simulator II	35.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Night Mission Pinball	23.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Wizardry I	32.00	Memorex SS/DD
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds)	22.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Wizardry III (Night of Lylgamy)	26.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Wizprint	19.00	Wabash SS/DD
Crypt of Media	22.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Rescue Raiders	21.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Cubit	26.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Zaxxon	25.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Pooyan	21.00	Memorex SS/DD
The Spy Strikes Back	18.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
The Quest	18.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Minit Man	18.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Bouncing Kamangas	18.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Coveted Mirror	22.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Mr. Cool	26.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Frogger	23.00	Memorex SS/DD
The Prisoner	23.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Championship Boxing	20.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
BCs Quest for Tires	22.00	Sticky Bear ABC
The Dark Crystal	26.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Wizard of Id Touch Type	20.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Fax	20.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Jumpman	26.00	Memorex SS/DD
Stellar 7	24.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Ken Uston's Blackjack	46.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Caverns of Frietag	20.00	Sticky Bear ABC
Castle Wolfenstein	20.00	Sticky Bear Numbers
Intellectual Decathlon	26.00	Sticky Bear Bop
Millionaire	39.00	Sticky Bear Opposites
Spitfire Simulator	26.00	Memorex SS/DD
Air Sim III	27.00	Sticky Bear Shapes
Sargon II	22.00	Sticky Bear Basket Bounce
Sargon III		

Listing 3. HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER.

```

0 HGR : POKE - 16302,0: HCOLOR= 3: ROT= 0: TEXT : SCALE=
1
1 REM HI-RES BLOCK TEXT TYPER
2 ONERR GOTO 63990
3 DS = CHR$(4): PRINT DS"BLOADBLOCKCHAR"
4 AD = 2040
5 TEXT : HOME
6 GOTO 250
7 IF PSN > 959 THEN 2999
8 GOTO 310
9 HCOLOR= 0: HPLOT 7 * X%,Y%:B = PEEK (38) + PEEK (
39) * 256 + X%:AA = 0: FOR E = B TO B + 7168 STEP
1024: POKE E, PEEK (AD + CH * 8 + AA):AA = AA + 1
: NEXT : RETURN
250 CALL 62450: REM ERASE SCREEN
290 REM SET POSITION POINTER & UPPER/LOWER TOGGLE FL
AG IN 295
295 PSN = - 1:UP = 0:X% = 0:Y% = 0:CH = 64: GOSUB 9
297 TEXT : HOME : PRINT : INVERSE : HTAB 9: PRINT "HI
-RES TEXT TYPER": NORMAL : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT
"CTRL A = THIS COMMANDS DISPLAY (A=AID)": PRINT
298 PRINT "CTRL Q = BACK TO MENU"
299 PRINT : PRINT "CTRL X = ERASE & RESTART": PRINT :
PRINT "<--" = BACKSPACE": PRINT : PRINT "<RETU
RN> = CARRIAGE RETURN TO START OF NEX
T LINE": PRINT : PRINT : GOSUB 63000
300 REM MAIN PROG LOOP START FOR TEXT ENTRY
305 HOME : PRINT : PRINT : PRINT "NOW TYPE WI
TH THE KEYBOARD, USING ESC AS YOUR UPPER CASE/LOWE
R CASE TOGGLE, OR ELSE TYPE ONE OF THE CTRL CHA
RACTER COMMANDS, SUCH AS CTRL Q TO QUIT TYPIN
G & GO TO MENU.": PRINT
308 GOSUB 63000
309 POKE - 16304,0: POKE - 16297,0: REM DISPLAY HI
-RES PAGE 1
310 HCOLOR= 3: GOSUB 500: GET A$:A = ASC (A$): IF A =
27 THEN UP = NOT UP: GOTO 310: REM GET CHAR & HA
NDLE ESC AS UPPER/LOWER TOGGLE
311 IF A = 17 THEN 2999: REM CTRL Q TO QUIT
312 IF A = 24 THEN 250: REM ERASE & RESTART
313 IF A = 1 THEN 297: REM CTRL A FOR AID MENU
320 PSN = PSN + 1: IF PSN = 960 THEN PSN = - 1: REM
UPDATE TEXT POSITION
325 IF A = 13 THEN CH = 1:Y% = 8 * INT (PSN / 40):X%
= PSN - INT (PSN / 40) * 40: GOSUB 9:PSN = INT
((PSN + 1) / 40) * 40 + 39: GOTO 7: REM HANDLE C
ARRIAGE RETURN
327 IF A = 8 THEN CH = 1:Y% = 8 * INT (PSN / 40):X%
= PSN - INT (PSN / 40) * 40: GOSUB 9:PSN = PSN - 2
* (PSN > 2): GOSUB 500: GOTO 310: REM BACKSPACE
330 CH = A - 31: IF CH < 0 THEN CH = 1: REM TABLE #
S START AT ASC 32 (SPACE BAR); < 33 WILL BE SEEN
AS SPACE
340 IF A > = 65 AND A < = 90 AND UP = 0 THEN CH = C
H + 32: REM LOWER CASE IF UPPER CASE FLAG=0
350 Y% = 8 * INT (PSN / 40):X% = PSN - INT (PSN / 40
) * 40: GOSUB 9: GOTO 310: REM DRAW TYPED CHAR
500 Y% = 8 * INT ((PSN + 1) / 40):X% = (PSN + 1) - INT
((PSN + 1) / 40) * 40:CH = 64: GOSUB 9: RETURN : REM
CURSOR ROUTINE
2999 TEXT : HOME : PRINT
3000 PRINT "(1) SAVE THE CURRENT SCREEN": PRINT : PRINT
"(2) LOAD A SAVED SCREEN": PRINT : PRINT "(3) ERA
SE SCREEN; RETURN TO TYPE MODE": PRINT : PRINT "
4) DON'T ERASE; RETURN TO TYPE MODE"
3001 : INVERSE : PRINT : PRINT "RETURN";: NORMAL : PRINT
" CATALOG DISK ":" PRINT
3010 PRINT "(1-4) ":" : GET A$
3015 PRINT CHR$(13): CALL 1002
3018 IF ASC (A$) = 13 THEN PRINT DS"CATALOG": GOSUB
63000: GOTO 2999
3019 IF ASC (A$) < 49 OR ASC (A$) > 52 THEN 2999

```

Listing continued.

8192
9216
10240
11264
12288
13312
14336
15360

Figure 1. Hi-res screen addresses as
sociated with the first hi-res char
acter position (0,0).

0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2. Representation of bit pos
itions for one hi-res character.

TYPE routine. Or you could write a quick routine that would create an inverse block shape table, using the BLOCKCHAR file for data. (The latter must be BLOADed first.) Type in FOR A=2048 TO 2815:P=PEEK(A):P = 255 - P:POKE A,P:NEXT, followed by BSAVE BLOCKCHAR.INVERSE, A\$800, L\$300.

2) Another way to accomplish the inverting task is to change the BLOCK CHAR MAKER program so it XDRAWs black shapes on a white background. You'll need to change HCOLOR=3 in line 0 to HCOLOR=3:HPLOT 0,0:CALL 62454:HCOLOR=0. The HCOLOR=0 is merely a reminder command and is optional, just as the original HCOLOR=3 in line 0 was. It tells you what color you'll be drawing in—3 for white or 0 for black. Since XDRAW is the drawing command, color setting is irrelevant; XDRAW gives your shape bits the opposite color from the present screen color at that screen bit.

3) To make HI-RES TEXT TYPER do inverse typing screens you need to change lines 0, 250, 310, 325, and 327. In 0 you need to use HGR:POKE -

16302,0:HCOLOR=3:H PLOT 0,0:
 CALL 62454:HCOLOR=0:ROT=0:
 SCALE=1:TEXT. In line 250 try
 HCOLOR=3:H PLOT 0,0:CALL 62454
 :HCOLOR=0.

In lines 310, 325, and 327 change
 every HCOLOR=3 to HCOLOR=0
 and every HCOLOR=0 to HCOLOR=3.

In long lines don't forget that
 POKE 33,33 helps your subsequent
 edits. Use it in immediate mode.

Now it's your turn to get creative
 and figure out a way to type text in
 colored backgrounds. Hint: The
 word "bold" may help alleviate
 problems—so be bold!

See you next time. ■

Listing continued.

```

3020  ON VAL (A$) GOTO 4000,5000,250,3100
3100  POKE -16304,0: POKE -16297,0: GOTO 310
4000  TEXT : HOME : INPUT "SCREEN NAME: ";SC$: IF LEN
  (SC$) = 0 THEN 2999
4002  HCOLOR= 0: GOSUB 500
4005  GOSUB 20000
4010  PRINT D$"BSAVE"SC$,A$2000,L$1FF8": GOSUB 21000:
  GOTO 2
5000  TEXT : HOME : INPUT "SCREEN NAME: ";SC$: IF LEN
  (SC$) = 0 THEN 2999
5005  GOSUB 20000
5010  PRINT D$"BLOAD"SC$,A$2000"
5015  GOSUB 21000
5035  POKE -16304,0: POKE -16297,0: GOSUB 63000
5040  GOTO 2999
20000  TEXT : HOME : FLASH : PRINT : PRINT "SWITCH TO
  YOUR DATA DISK.": NORMAL : GOSUB 63000: RETURN
21000  TEXT : HOME : FLASH : VTAB 4: PRINT "SWITCH TO
  YOUR PROGRAM DISK.": NORMAL : GOSUB 63000: RETURN
63000  PRINT : PRINT "(HIT SPACE BAR TO CONTINUE)": NORMAL
63010  PK = PEEK (-16384): IF PK > 127 THEN POKE -
  16368,0: RETURN
63020  GOTO 63010
63990  ER = PEEK (222): POKE 216,0
63991  ONERR GOTO 63990
63995  IF ER = 254 THEN RESUME
63999  GOTO 2999

```

Figure 3. Configuration of bits for a hi-res uppercase A.

SHAPE OF 8 BYTES:		BIT VALUES						
BYTE VALUE:		1	2	4	8	16	32	64
4	(\$4)	0	0	●	0	0	0	0
10	(\$A)	0	●	0	●	0	0	0
17	(\$11)	●	0	0	0	●	0	0
17	(\$11)	●	0	0	0	●	0	0
31	(\$1F)	●	●	●	●	●	0	0
17	(\$11)	●	0	0	0	●	0	0
17	(\$11)	●	0	0	0	●	0	0
0	(\$0)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

BIT NUMBERS

Listing 4. BLOCKCHAR, A\$800, L\$300.

```

0800- 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0808- 04 04 04 04 04 04 00 04 00 00
0810- 0A 0A 0A 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0818- 0A 0A 1F 0A 1F 0A 0A 0A 00 00
0820- 04 1E 05 0E 14 0F 04 00 00 00
0828- 03 13 08 04 02 19 18 00 00 00
0830- 02 05 05 02 15 09 16 00 00 00
0838- 04 04 04 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0840- 04 02 01 01 01 02 04 04 00 00
0848- 04 08 10 10 10 08 04 00 00 00
0850- 04 15 0E 04 0E 15 04 00 00 00
0858- 00 04 04 1F 04 04 00 00 00 00
0860- 00 00 00 00 00 00 04 04 02 00
0868- 00 00 00 1F 00 00 00 00 00 00
0870- 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 04 00
0878- 00 10 08 04 02 01 00 00 00 00
0880- 0E 11 19 15 13 11 0E 00 00 00
0888- 04 06 04 04 04 04 0E 00 00 00
0890- 0E 11 10 0C 02 01 1F 00 00 00
0898- 1F 10 08 0C 10 11 0E 00 00 00
08A0- 08 0C 0A 09 1F 08 08 00 00 00
08A8- 1F 01 0F 10 10 11 0E 00 00 00
08B0- 1C 02 01 0F 11 11 0E 00 00 00
08B8- 1F 10 08 04 02 02 02 00 00 00
08C0- 0E 11 11 0E 11 11 0E 00 00 00
08C8- 0E 11 11 1E 10 08 07 00 00 00
08D0- 00 00 04 00 00 04 00 00 00 00
08D8- 00 00 00 04 00 04 04 02 00 00
08E0- 08 04 02 01 02 04 08 00 00 00
08E8- 00 00 1F 00 1F 00 00 00 00 00
08F0- 02 04 08 10 08 04 02 00 00 00
08F8- 0E 11 08 04 04 00 04 00 00 00
0900- 0E 11 15 1D 0D 01 1E 00 00 00
0908- 04 0A 11 11 1F 11 11 00 00 00
0910- 0F 11 11 0F 11 11 0F 00 00 00
0918- 0E 11 01 01 01 11 0E 00 00 00
0920- 0F 11 11 11 11 11 0F 00 00 00
0928- 1F 01 01 0F 01 01 1F 00 00 00
0930- 1F 01 01 0F 01 01 01 00 00 00
0938- 1E 01 01 01 19 11 1E 00 00 00
0940- 11 11 1F 11 11 11 00 00 00 00
0948- 0E 04 04 04 04 04 0E 00 00 00
0950- 10 10 10 10 11 0E 00 00 00 00
0958- 11 09 05 03 05 09 11 00 00 00
0960- 01 01 01 01 01 01 1F 00 00 00
0968- 11 1B 15 11 11 11 11 00 00 00
0970- 11 11 13 15 19 11 11 00 00 00
0978- 0E 11 11 11 11 11 0E 00 00 00
0980- 0F 11 11 0F 01 01 01 00 00 00
0988- 0E 11 11 11 15 09 16 00 00 00
0990- 0F 11 11 0F 05 09 11 00 00 00
0998- 0E 11 01 0E 10 11 0E 00 00 00
09A0- 1F 04 04 04 04 04 04 00 00 00
09A8- 11 11 11 11 11 11 0E 00 00 00
09B0- 11 11 11 11 11 11 0A 04 00 00
09B8- 11 11 11 15 15 15 1B 11 00 00
09C0- 11 11 0A 04 0A 11 11 00 00 00
09C8- 11 11 0A 04 04 04 04 00 00 00
09D0- 1F 10 08 04 02 01 1F 00 00 00
09D8- 1F 03 03 03 03 03 1F 00 00 00
09E0- 00 01 02 04 08 10 00 00 00 00
09E8- 1F 18 18 18 18 18 1F 00 00 00
09F0- 00 00 04 0A 11 00 00 00 00 00
09F8- 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 1F 00
0A00- 02 04 08 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0A08- 00 00 0E 08 0E 09 1E 00 00 00
0A10- 01 01 0D 13 11 13 0D 00 00 00
0A18- 00 00 1E 01 01 01 1E 00 00 00
0A20- 10 10 16 19 11 19 16 00 00 00
0A28- 00 00 0E 11 1F 01 0E 00 00 00
0A30- 0C 12 02 07 02 02 02 00 00 00
0A38- 00 00 16 19 19 16 10 0E 00

```

Listing continued.

Listing continued.

0A40- 01 01 0D 13 11 11 11 00	0AA0- 04 04 0E 04 04 04 04 00
0A48- 04 00 06 04 04 04 0E 00	0AA8- 00 00 11 11 11 11 0E 00
0A50- 04 00 06 04 04 04 05 02	0AB0- 00 00 11 11 11 0A 04 00
0A58- 01 01 09 05 03 05 09 00	0AB8- 00 00 11 15 15 15 0A 00
0A60- 06 04 04 04 04 04 0E 00	0AC0- 00 00 11 0A 04 0A 11 00
0A68- 00 00 0B 15 15 15 15 00	0AC8- 00 00 11 11 11 1E 10 0E
0A70- 00 00 0D 13 11 11 11 00	0AD0- 00 00 1F 08 04 02 1F 00
0A78- 00 00 0E 11 11 11 0E 00	0AD8- 1C 02 04 03 04 02 1C 00
0A80- 00 00 0F 11 11 0F 01 01	0AE0- 02 04 08 10 08 04 02 00
0A88- 00 00 0E 09 09 0E 08 18	0AE8- 07 08 04 18 04 08 07 00
0A90- 00 00 0D 13 01 01 01 00	0AF0- 02 15 08 00 00 00 00 00
0A98- 00 00 1E 01 0E 10 0F 00	0AF8- 7F 7F 7F 7F 7F 7F 7F 7F

Listing 5. TYPE, A\$B00,L\$250.

0B00- 20 68 0C AD 00 C0 C9 80	0B08- 90 F9 8D 10 C0 AD 00 C0
0B10- 85 FF 20 68 0C A5 FF C9	0B18- 1B D0 11 A5 FD F0 06 A9
0B20- 00 85 FD F0 04 A9 01 85	0B28- FD 4C 00 0B A5 FF C9 11
0B30- D0 01 60 C9 18 D0 01 60	0B38- C9 01 D0 01 60 E6 06 D0
0B40- 02 E6 07 A5 06 C9 C0 D0	0B48- 0B A5 07 C9 03 D0 05 A9
0B50- 18 85 FF 60 A5 FF C9 06	0B58- F0 07 C9 08 F0 03 4C 0B
0B60- 0C A9 01 85 FE A5 06 85	0B68- EB A9 28 85 ED A5 07 20
0B70- 2A 0D A5 EE 85 E3 06 E3	0B78- 06 E3 06 E3 A5 E3 85 EC
0B80- A9 05 85 ED 20 16 0D 85	0B88- 1F A5 EB 85 1E 38 A5 06
0B90- E5 1E 85 08 A5 07 E5 1F	0B98- 85 09 20 BD 0C A5 FF C9
0BA0- 08 F0 48 A5 07 85 1F A5	0BAA- 06 85 EB E6 EB D0 02 E6
0BA8- 1F A9 28 85 ED A5 1F 20	0BB0- 1F A9 28 85 ED A9 28
0BB8- 2A 0D A5 EE 85 ED A9 28	0BC0- 85 EC 20 16 0D 85 07 A5
0BC8- EB 85 06 18 69 27 85 06	0BC8- EB 85 06 18 69 27 85 06
0BD0- A5 07 69 00 85 07 C9 03	0BD8- B0 03 4C 00 0B A5 06 C9
0BD8- B0 03 4C 00 0B A5 06 C9	0BE0- C0 90 05 A9 11 85 FF 60
0BE8- 4C 00 0B A5 07 D0 09 A5	0BE8- 4C 00 0B A5 07 D0 09 A5
0BF0- 06 C9 03 B0 03 4C 05 0C	0BF0- 06 C9 03 B0 03 4C 05 0C
0BF8- 38 A5 06 E9 02 85 06 A5	0C00- 07 E9 00 85 07 20 68 0C
0C00- 07 E9 00 85 07 20 68 0C	0C08- 4C 00 0B A5 FF 38 E9 1F
0C10- 85 FE 10 04 A9 01 85 FE	0C18- A5 FF C9 41 90 0F C9 5B
0C18- A5 FF C9 41 90 0F C9 5B	0C20- B0 0B A5 FD D0 07 A5 FE
0C20- B0 0B A5 FD D0 07 A5 FE	0C28- 18 69 20 85 FE A5 06 85
0C28- 18 69 20 85 FE A5 06 85	0C30- EB A9 28 85 ED A5 07 20
0C30- EB A9 28 85 ED A5 07 20	0C38- 2A 0D A5 EE 85 E3 06 E3
0C38- 2A 0D A5 EE 85 E3 06 E3	0C40- 06 E3 06 E3 A5 E3 85 EC
0C40- 06 E3 06 E3 A5 E3 85 EC	0C48- A9 05 85 ED 20 16 0D 85
0C48- A9 05 85 ED 20 16 0D 85	0C50- 1F A5 EB 85 1E 38 A5 06
0C50- 1F A5 EB 85 1E 38 A5 06	0C58- E5 1E 85 08 A5 07 E5 1F
0C58- E5 1E 85 08 A5 07 E5 1F	0C60- 85 09 20 BD 0C 4C 00 0B
0C60- 85 09 20 BD 0C 4C 00 0B	0C68- A5 07 85 1F A5 06 85 EB
0C68- A5 07 85 1F A5 06 85 EB	0C70- E6 EB D0 02 E6 1F A9 28
0C70- E6 EB D0 02 E6 1F A9 28	0C78- 85 ED A5 1F 20 2A 0D A5
0C78- 85 ED A5 1F 20 2A 0D A5	0C80- EE 85 E3 06 E3 06 E3
0C80- EE 85 E3 06 E3 06 E3	0C88- E3 A5 E3 85 EC A9 05 85
0C88- E3 A5 E3 85 EC A9 05 85	0C90- ED 20 16 0D 85 1F A5 EB
0C90- ED 20 16 0D 85 1F A5 EB	0C98- 85 1E A5 06 85 08 A5 07
0C98- 85 1E A5 06 85 08 A5 07	0CA0- 85 09 E6 08 D0 02 E6 09
0CA0- 85 09 E6 08 D0 02 E6 09	0CA8- A5 08 38 E5 1E 85 08 A5
0CA8- A5 08 38 E5 1E 85 08 A5	0CB0- 09 E5 1F 85 09 A9 40 85
0CB0- 09 E5 1F 85 09 A9 40 85	0CB8- FE 20 BD 0C 60 A5 E3 A0
0CB8- FE 20 BD 0C 60 A5 E3 A0	0CC0- 00 A2 00 20 11 F4 A5 27
0CC0- 00 A2 00 20 11 F4 A5 27	0CC8- 85 FB A5 26 85 FA 18 65
0CC8- 85 FB A5 26 85 FA 18 65	0CD0- 08 85 FA A5 FB 65 09 85
0CD0- 08 85 FA A5 FB 65 09 85	0CD8- FB A9 08 85 19 A5 FE 85
0CD8- FB A9 08 85 19 A5 FE 85	0CE0- 1E A9 00 18 85 1F 06 1E
0CE0- 1E A9 00 18 85 1F 06 1E	0CE8- 26 1F 06 1E 26 1F 06 1E
0CE8- 26 1F 06 1E 26 1F 06 1E	0CF0- 26 1F 18 A9 F8 65 1E 85
0CF0- 26 1F 18 A9 F8 65 1E 85	0CF8- 1E A9 07 65 1F 85 1F A0
0CF8- 1E A9 07 65 1F 85 1F A0	0D00- 00 B1 1E 91 FA E6 1E 18
0D00- 00 B1 1E 91 FA E6 1E 18	0D08- A5 FB 69 04 85 FB C6 19
0D08- A5 FB 69 04 85 FB C6 19	0D10- F0 03 4C 01 0D 60 A9 00
0D10- F0 03 4C 01 0D 60 A9 00	0D18- 85 EB A2 08 46 EC 90 03
0D18- 85 EB A2 08 46 EC 90 03	0D20- 18 65 ED 6A 66 EB CA D0
0D20- 18 65 ED 6A 66 EB CA D0	0D28- F3 60 A2 00 86 EE A0 08
0D28- F3 60 A2 00 86 EE A0 08	0D30- 38 E5 ED 08 26 EE 06 EB
0D30- 38 E5 ED 08 26 EE 06 EB	0D38- 2A 28 90 05 E5 ED 4C 43
0D38- 2A 28 90 05 E5 ED 4C 43	0D40- 0D 65 ED 88 D0 ED B0 03
0D40- 0D 65 ED 88 D0 ED B0 03	0D48- 65 ED 18 26 EE 60 00 00
0D48- 65 ED 18 26 EE 60 00 00	

DON'T THROW AWAY YOUR MONEY!

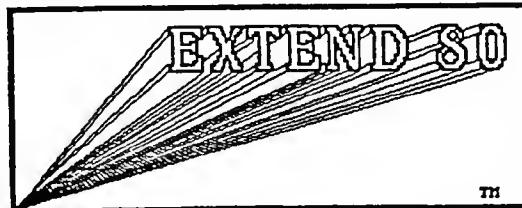
TRANSFORM YOUR APPLE 80 COLUMN CARD INTO THE "EXTENDED 64K VERSION"

YEAR

WARRANTY

If you are not satisfied
you may return within
ten days for a Full
Refund.
(Shipping not included)

- ✓ Extend 80 plugs into your standard 80 column card to make your Apple / i/e* a 128K system.
- ✓ Extend 80 offers Total Compatibility.
- ✓ Extend 80 is a quality, thoroughly tested product.
- ✓ Extend 80 sells for just \$129.95 +
- ✓ Extend 80 offers double resolution graphics capability.
- ✓ Extend 80 can be used while programming under Apple computer's Pro Dos.



— DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME —

I want Extend 80 for just \$129.95 + Mastercard Visa Check, M.O. (FL residents add 5% sales tax)

Name _____ Tel. # _____

(ALLOW 10 DAYS FOR PERSONAL CHECKS)

Address _____

If you prefer ask

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

your Local Dealer

Signature _____ Date _____

to order Extend

80 for you.

Charge Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

MANUFACTURED BY:

CARIBBEAN COMPUTER SALES, INC.

Circle 172 on Reader Service card.

221 EAST OSCEOLA - SUITE 110

STUART, FL 33494

(305) 287-3336

inCider's inSidious inSolubles

Chip Uhn of Los Angeles wrote to inquire whether the inSolubles are puzzles that just happen to be on a computer or puzzles having to do with programming. But, Chip, that's the point of the inSolubles. As you type in those BASIC programs, strange developments mystically emerge from the depths of the silicon and one can never be sure just where the problem lies. Remember, as I said before, some of the inSolubles are hard, some are easy, some tricky, some just cute. All have answers, but, like all programs, you will probably be able to induce improvements. Now that we are providing two inSolubles each month, you should find more diversity among the problems.

If you haven't submitted an entry, why not? The rules are simple and the reward is fruitful. If your entry is printed you will receive a free 12-month subscription to *inCider*, or your present subscription will be extended, and your name will appear with your inSoluble. If you would like a response to your submission before it appears on *inCider*'s pages, please enclose a self-addressed stamped envelope.

Rules for inSidious inSolubles

1. An inSoluble must be a BASIC program in Applesoft. Any POKE'd machine language subroutines and CALLs to that subroutine must be correct.
2. The program must accomplish something. In other words, when it's run, you should get some kind of result.
3. The program should not produce an error message of any kind, unless there is a typing mistake. It shouldn't crash.
4. There must be a short explanation of what the program is supposed

to do. It may contain clues to the problem.

5. The program may make use of common peripherals such as disk, printer, or modem.
6. The program may have more than one error.

The shorter the inSoluble, the better—but we like programs that do something useful. Remember to provide the solution!

Equal or Not Equal

Tom Lorenzin of Mooresville, NC, and John Lomartire of Westport, CT, entered similar problems for this month's first inSoluble: Equal or Not Equal, That Is the Question. As you write your own checkbook program and try to reconcile the balance with that of the bank's statement, keep in mind that, when it concerns Applesoft floating point numbers, all things are not created equal.

Listing 1. Equal or Not Equal, That Is the Question.

```
10 REM EQUAL OR NOT EQUAL
20 X = INT ( RND ( 1 ) * 150 ) : Y =
   X / 100
30 PRINT "ENTER "Y" ON THE KEYBO
ARD ";
40 INPUT Z
50 IF Z = 0 THEN END
60 IF Z = Y THEN PRINT "EQUAL"
70 IF Z < > Y THEN PRINT "NOT
EQUAL" X/100= "X / 100" Y= "
Y" Z= "Z
80 PRINT
90 GOTO 20
```

The Imperfect Menu

Mike Wood of Hofstra University in Hempstead, NY, provides our second inSoluble: The Imperfect Menu.

A simple choice
the menu whose
ASCII number
lets you choose.
Procrastinate,
you must excuse
our poor intent
to just bemuse.

Tom, John, and Mike will each receive a free subscription to *inCider* for their efforts. ■

Listing 2. The Imperfect Menu.

```
10 REM THE IMPERFECT MENU
20 TEXT : HOME : PRINT "-----
-----"; INVERSE : PRINT "
INCIDER'S INSIDIOUS MAIN MEN
U " : NORMAL : PRINT "-----
-----"
30 VTAB 6: HTAB 1: PRINT " CHOO
S ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:"
40 VTAB 10: PRINT " <A> IF YO
U WISH TO CONTINUE."
50 PRINT " <B> IF YOU WISH TO
EXIT PROGRAM."
60 PRINT " <C> IF YOU WISH TO
RE-BOOT."
70 VTAB 19: HTAB 12: PRINT "WHIC
H: ";: FLASH : PRINT " ";: NORMAL
80 T = 0
90 T = T + 1: IF T > 200 THEN 380
100 A = PEEK ( 49152 )
110 IF A < 128 THEN 90
120 POKE 49168, 255
130 A$ = CHR$ ( A )
140 IF A$ = "A" THEN GOTO 300: REM
CONTINUE
150 IF A$ = "B" THEN END
160 IF A$ = "C" THEN PR# 6
170 GOTO 90
300 PRINT "REST OF PROGRAM GOES
HERE"
310 END
380 CALL - 198: PRINT "WHAT HAP
PENED?"
```

Solutions on page 124.



Send inSolubles to Art Ude, c/o inCider,
80 Pine Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

by Art Ude



Remarks and Subroutines

A lot of emphasis has been given in recent years to using "structured programming techniques" in writing computer programs. The reason for this is easy to understand in light of the problems associated with so many of the programs written prior to 1970. The important thing in those "early" years of computing was to get a program to work. Little thought was given to the time and effort that would be needed to maintain the program once it was in use. Because of this, programs were often written in a helter-skelter fashion and could be understood only by the original programmer (if then).

Yet few programs are ever really finished. Sometimes bugs turn up only after several months or even years of operation, when some unusual combination of data crops up to cause a system crash. Other times a program needs to be modified to handle changing business requirements or to enhance its usefulness. In each of these situations a well-written and documented structured program proves to be worth its weight in gold. Any experienced programmer should be able to understand the operation of such a program in minimal time and to make necessary changes with minimal effort, thus saving time, money, and frustration.

In this article I will present some of the BASIC programming instructions you can use in your own programs to make them follow structured techniques. Even if you don't intend to write complicated programs for others to use, you will find that altering an old program after being away from it for several months is

much easier if you have used structured concepts in its original design and coding. But first...

The Remark Statement

One of the easiest ways to make your programs more understandable, both to yourself and to others who may read them later, is to add comments throughout that explain what you are doing and how you are doing it. BASIC uses the REM command to do this. Whenever you think a note of explanation might be useful, add a line to your program that begins with REM, followed by your comment.

The computer recognizes the REM command as a signal that anything that follows is meant for human consumption only. It thus ignores the rest of that program line and goes on to the next one. What better opportunity for you to describe what you are doing?

Most newer, so-called "structured languages" such as Pascal require the programmer to "declare" the variables that are used within the program. This declaration is nothing more than a list of the variables and their type. BASIC will work without declaring the variables, but you can still use REM statements to make a list for reference purposes. However, it does require discipline on your part to take the time to add these lines. The only compensation for the effort is the consolation that it will pay off someday either for you or for someone else who is using your program.

For example, suppose your program contains the following two lines:

280 PRINT "WHAT IS YOUR NAME?"
290 INPUT NM\$

At the beginning of the program you should include a REM line telling what the variable NM\$ will represent. The following could be used:

11 REM NM\$-THE USER'S NAME

As another example, suppose your program is designed to calculate your automobile's gas consumption. See **Listing 1** for such a program that includes a complete section at the beginning to list the variables to be used. Note also the REM statement in the first line that lists the title. An author line could also be added.

Again, none of these REM statements are necessary for proper operation of the program, and for such simple examples as these you may feel their use is a waste of time. But let me re-emphasize that good programming practice is a discipline as well as a skill. If you make yourself use good programming practice now, while you are writing fairly simple programs, you will develop habits essential to successfully writing more complex programs later on.

There is one other helpful feature demonstrated in **Listing 1**. Note that all of the program statements have line numbers that are multiples of ten, while the REM statement line numbers fall within these intervals. This is not a requirement of BASIC, but a programming practice that I have found very useful. There may come a time (believe it or not) when a program you are writing requires

Write to Dan Bishop at Custom Comp., P.O. Box 429, Buena Vista, CO 81211.

by Dan Bishop

more memory than your computer has. When this happens, the first thing you will do is make a printed listing of the program with all of the REM statements (to be kept for future reference). You then will go back and begin removing REM statements to make more room in memory for your computer to work with.

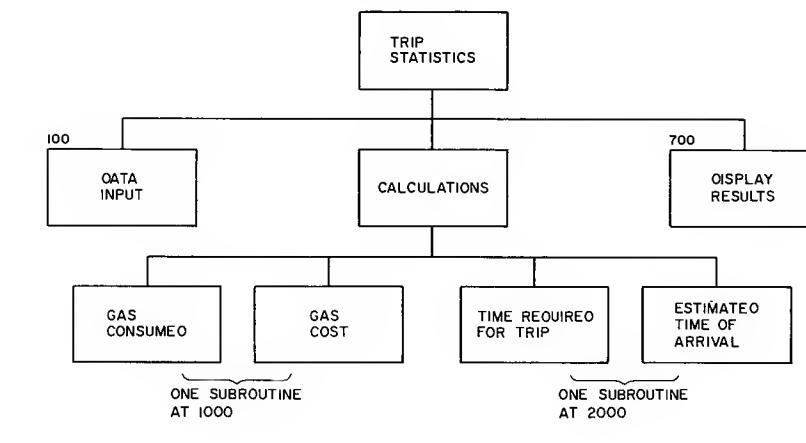
There is an inherent danger when you remove a program line, however. If you have a GOTO 380 instruction, for instance, and you remove line 380, the program will crash with an "undefined line number" error. Because of this danger, be sure that any line number references in GOTO and GOSUB instructions use line numbers of actual program instructions—never line numbers of REM statements that might someday be removed from the program. Always using multiples of 10 for program line numbers and placing REM statements within those intervals makes this easier.

The Subroutine— A Mini Program

The basic concept of structured programming is modular program design. Any program beyond the simplest consists of a number of functions that work together to carry out a given task. In the past no effort was made to isolate these functions. They were merely strung together or intertwined in the most convenient manner. This often meant the program was a hodge-podge of individual instructions that would, by some miracle or other, do the job. But whenever a modification had to be made, finding the exact instructions to be changed was difficult at best. Also, you could never be sure that the newly added or altered code wouldn't affect something else in another part of the program.

With structured programming, the major programming task is analyzed and broken down into several individually identifiable subtasks. If necessary each of these subtasks is further broken down into sub-subtasks. In developing a program it is useful to create a hierarchy diagram to represent the various functions involved, and how they relate to each other, much as a large corporation might use a hierarchy diagram to show the functional relationships that exist

Figure. A hierarchy diagram for the program in Listing 2. Note that the program task, trip statistics, has been broken down into three subroutines and that the second of these has been further broken down into four individual functions. Diagrams such as this are very helpful in the design stages of programming.



within the organization. The **Figure** is a hierarchy diagram for the road trip statistics program (**Listing 2**) presented later in this article.

The lower levels of the hierarchy diagram represent functions that should be possible to carry out with only a few lines of program code. Each of these short functions is written into the program as a separate identifiable module. The main pro-

gram, then, becomes no more than a list of commands that call up these modules as they are needed.

In BASIC such a module is referred to as a subroutine. A subroutine is distinguished from the main program only by the choice of line numbers assigned to it. For example, you may decide to use line numbers 10 to 5000 for the main program and line numbers 6000 and up for subrou-

Listing 1. A short program illustrating the use of remark statements to document variables used by the program and to add comments describing the functions taking place within the program.

```
1 REM PROGRAM TO CALCULATE FUEL CONSUMPTION
3 REM
5 REM LIST OF VARIABLES
7 REM     BM - INPUT - BEGINNING ODOMETER READING
9 REM     EM - INPUT - ENDING ODOMETER READING
11 REM    G - INPUT - GALLONS OF FUEL CONSUMED
13 REM    TM - - - - - TOTAL MILEAGE FOR PERIOD
15 REM    GC - OUTPUT- GAS CONSUMPTION IN MILES/GALLON
97 REM
98 REM ****
99 REM           MAIN      PROGRAM
100 HOME
110 PRINT"ENTER BEGINNING ODOMETER READING:"
120 INPUT"      ";BM
130 PRINT"ENTER ENDING ODOMETER READING:"
140 INPUT"      ";EM
150 PRINT"HOW MANY GALLONS OF FUEL DID"
160 INPUT"YOU USE? ";G
170 TM = EM - BM
180 GC = TM / G
190 PRINT:PRINT
200 PRINT"YOUR VEHICLE AVERAGE "GC
210 PRINT"MILES PER GALLON."
220 END
```

Listing 2. A fully documented listing for a program that calculates the gas consumed, fuel cost, time duration, and estimated time of arrival for a road trip. This sample program illustrates the use of remark statements and "structured" program design using subroutines.

```
1 REM PROGRAM TO CALCULATE TRIP STATISTICS:
2 REM           GAS CONSUMPTION AND COST :
3 REM           TRIP TIME AND TIME OF ARRIVAL.
4 REM VARIABLES USED:
5 REM           NM - INPUT - NUMBER OF MILES OF TRIP
6 REM           MG - INPUT - MILES/GAL RATING OF YOUR CAR
7 REM           SP - INPUT - AVERAGE SPEED DURING TRIP
8 REM           NS - INPUT - NUMBER OF STOPS
9 REM           TS - INPUT - AVERAGE TIME PER STOP
10 REM          PG - INPUT - AVERAGE PRICE/GAL OF GAS
11 REM          HR - INPUT - TIME OF DEPARTURE, HOURS
12 REM          MN - INPUT - TIME OF DEPARTURE, MINUTES
13 REM          TT -           - TRIP TIME (IN HOURS)
14 REM          ST -           - STOP TIME (IN HOURS)
15 REM          GG - OUTPUT - GAS USED (IN GALLONS)
16 REM          CG - OUTPUT - COST OF GAS USED
17 REM          HT - OUTPUT - FULL HOURS FOR TRIP
18 REM          MT - OUTPUT - & ADD'L MINUTES
19 REM          HF - OUTPUT - ARRIVAL TIME - HOURS
20 REM          MF - OUTPUT - ARRIVAL TIME - MINUTES
21 REM
22 REM
23 REM
24 REM
25 REM
26 REM
27 REM
28 REM
29 REM
30 REM
31 REM
32 REM
33 REM
34 REM
35 REM
36 REM
37 REM
38 REM
39 REM
40 REM
41 REM
42 REM
43 REM
44 REM
45 REM
46 REM
47 REM
48 REM
49 REM
50 REM
51 REM
52 REM
53 REM
54 REM
55 REM
56 REM
57 REM
58 REM
59 REM
60 REM
61 REM
62 REM
63 REM
64 REM
65 REM
66 REM
67 REM
68 REM
69 REM
70 REM
71 REM
72 REM
73 REM
74 REM
75 REM
76 REM
77 REM
78 REM
79 REM
80 REM
81 REM
82 REM
83 REM
84 REM
85 REM
86 REM
87 REM
88 REM
89 REM
90 REM
91 REM
92 REM
93 REM
94 REM
95 REM
96 REM
97 REM
98 REM *** MAIN PROGRAM ***
99 REM
100 HOME
110 GOSUB 400: REM OBTAIN DATA INPUT
120 GOSUB 1000: REM CALCULATE GAS CONSUMPTION AND COST
130 GOSUB 2000: REM CALCULATE TRIP TIME AND ETA
140 GOSUB 700: REM DISPLAY RESULTS
150 END
397 REM
398 REM ****
399 REM DATA INPUT SUBROUTINE
400 INPUT "HOW MANY MILES FOR THIS TRIP? "; NM
410 PRINT:PRINT "WHAT IS YOUR CAR'S GAS CONSUMPTION"
420 INPUT "IN MILES-PER-GALLON? "; MG
430 PRINT:PRINT "WHAT AVERAGE SPEED DO YOU EXPECT TO"
440 INPUT "USE FOR THIS TRIP (MILES/HR)? "; SP
450 PRINT:PRINT "HOW MANY STOPS DO YOU PLAN "
460 INPUT "TO MAKE? "; NS
470 PRINT:PRINT "WHAT IS THE AVERAGE TIME YOU PLAN TO"
480 INPUT "SPEND AT EACH STOP (IN MINUTES)? "; TS
490 INPUT:INPUT "ENTER THE COST OF GAS PER GAL. "; PG
500 PRINT:PRINT "ENTER YOUR TIME OF DEPARTURE AS TWO"
510 PRINT "NUMBERS (HRS,MIN); USE 12 HOUR CLOCK: "
520 INPUT HR,MN
530 RETURN
537 REM
538 REM ****
539 REM DISPLAY RESULTS
540 HOME
541 PRINT "YOUR GAS CONSUMPTION WILL BE"
542 PRINT GG" GALLONS FOR A "NM" MILE"
543 PRINT "TRIP AT "MG" MILES/GAL."
544 PRINT
545 PRINT "AT "PG"/GAL, THIS IS "CG" ."
546 PRINT
547 PRINT "AT "SP" MILES/HOUR, THE TRIP"
548 PRINT "WILL TAKE "HT" HOURS, "MT" MINUTES"
549 PRINT "IF YOU MAKE "NS" STOPS TAKING"
550 PRINT TS" MINUTES EACH."
551 PRINT
552 PRINT "IF YOU LEAVE AT "HR":"MN" YOUR"
553 PRINT "ETA WILL BE "HF":"MF" ."
554 RETURN
555 REM
556 REM ****
557 REM GAS CONSUMPTION AND COST CALCS.
558 REM
1000 GG = NM / MG
```

Listing continued.

tines. One subroutine might extend from 6000 to 6180, another from 6300 to 6680, and a third from 8000 to 8110.

When looking at a section of BASIC code, the only way you can tell it is a subroutine and not the main program is that the last command is RETURN. With the three subroutines suggested in the above paragraph, RETURN would appear in lines 6180, 6680, and 8110.

The instruction within the main program that tells the computer to jump to a subroutine is the word GO-SUB followed by the line number of the first instruction in that particular subroutine. (Don't forget to make the line number a multiple of 10.) Once again using the examples from the previous paragraph, the three subroutines begin at lines 6000, 6300, and 8000, so the main program would contain the command GOSUB 6000, GOSUB 6300, or GOSUB 8000, whenever one of the subroutines was needed.

Now the function of the RETURN command can be appreciated. Suppose your main program looked something like this:

```
100 A=255
110 GOSUB 6000
120 GOSUB 8000
130 INPUT X
140 GOSUB 6300
150 GOSUB 6000
160 END
```

The computer first sets the variable A to 255. Then, at line 110, it sees the GOSUB 6000 command and jumps immediately to line 6000. (It doesn't matter how many intervening lines there might be between 110 and 6000.) The instructions in the subroutine are then executed in sequence from line 6000 until a RETURN command is encountered, at which point the computer jumps back to the very next instruction in the main program following the GO-SUB 6000. In this example that would be the instruction in line 120, which initiates another jump to line 8000.

The computer stores the memory location of the instruction that follows the GOSUB command so that when it encounters the RETURN it knows exactly where to go. Because the

RETURN is based on a memory location, not a line number, several instructions can be placed on a single line and the computer will still return to the proper one. The above example could have been written like this:

```
100 A=255:GOSUB 6000:GOSUB 8000:  
    INPUT X  
110 GOSUB 6300:GOSUB 6000: END
```

and the program would have functioned exactly the same. After the computer had finished with the first subroutine call to line 6000, the RETURN command in line 6180 would have sent it back to line 100 and the GOSUB 8000 command.

Although BASIC doesn't require you to identify the beginning of a subroutine in any way, or to tell just what function the subroutine performs, it is good practice to do so, and you can use a remark statement to fulfill both purposes. As mentioned earlier, avoid making this statement the one referred to in the GOSUB command. I prefer to back off one or two line numbers to accommodate my subroutine titles. For example, if the functional lines in a subroutine that calculates the perimeter and area of a rectangle having sides A and B begin at line 2000, the entire subroutine, with remarks, might look like this:

```
1997 REM PERIMETER (P) AND AREA  
    (R) OF  
1998 REM RECTANGLE GIVEN SIDES  
    A & B  
2000 P=2*A+2*B  
2010 R=A*B  
2020 RETURN
```

The basic subroutine begins at line 2000, but the title and explanation begin at line 1997. Note too that the remark statements indicate what variables are needed for input by the subroutine (A and B) and what variables are used to hold the output of the subroutine (P and R).

Spending the time to identify the functions within a program and organize them in a hierarchy diagram helps you to identify those functions that should be handled as subroutines and organize your program accordingly. The program in **Listing 2** uses the hierarchy diagram in the **Figure** as its basis for organization.

Sample Program

If you studied through last month's

column, you should be familiar with the use of the PRINT, INPUT, and HOME commands, and assignment statements. The road trip statistics program in **Listing 2** uses these commands along with REM and GO-SUB commands. Although this program is relatively simple, it does contain several identifiable functions and therefore makes use of modular design and subroutines.

The hierarchy diagram in the **Figure** indicates that six separate functions are associated with this program. This is determined by totaling the number of functions at the lowest level on each branch. However, the calculations for gas consumed and gas cost are so closely related that both functions have been combined into a single subroutine. Similarly, the time required for the trip and the estimated time of arrival are calculations that logically fit into the same subroutine. So the program actually has only four subroutines.

You will note that all of the variables used in the program are identified at the start with remark statements. Whether the variable is defined by an input process or is used as output is also indicated. The main program and subroutines are clearly marked with additional remark statements, and remark statements are used in the time calculation subroutine to explain the function of each calculation. In addition, each GOSUB command in

the main program contains its own remark statement, so you can follow the progress of the program by reading these comments as they appear.

The trip program contains one decision statement at line 2090 that you should just ignore for the time being. Its only purpose is to convert the number for hours from 0 to 12 for the estimated time of arrival display.

One other function, INT, appears several times and is useful in a variety of common situations. Any value, when zapped with INT, becomes an integer. The integer function produces the largest complete integer contained within the number it operates on. For positive values the decimal portion is simply stripped away. 12.1928 becomes 12, for instance. For negative values the result is the integer just below the number operated upon. Thus -48.6211 becomes -49.

To use the integer function, place the item you want it to operate on in parentheses. INT(-17.295) or INT(X) or INT(X+Y-2.2) are all valid examples. The first acts on a specific number, the second on a variable, and the third on the results of an arithmetic expression. In that case, the expression is evaluated first and INT operates on the result.

There's an important note regarding the use of the integer function with expressions that involve division. Sometimes, due to rounding problems, the computer will com-

Listing continued.

```
1010 CG = GG * PG  
1020 RETURN  
1997 REM  
1998 REM *****  
1999 REM TRIP TIME AND ETA CALCS.  
2000 TT = NM / SP : REM TRAVEL TIME IN HOURS  
2010 ST = (NS * TS) / 60 : REM STOP TIME IN HOURS  
2020 TT = TT + ST : REM TOTAL TIME IN HOURS  
2030 HT = INT(TT) : REM TOTAL HOURS  
2040 MT = INT(TT - INT(TT))*60 : REM ADD'L MINUTES  
2045 REM  
2046 REM *** ETA CALCULATION **  
2047 REM  
2049 REM REDUCE HRS TO 12 HOUR CLOCK  
2050 HF = (HR + HT) - 12*INT((HR + HT)/12+.001)  
2060 MF = MN + MT  
2067 REM CARRY HRS FROM MINUTES COLUMN IF OVER  
2068 REM 60 AND REDUCE MINUTES BY 60 TIMES  
2069 REM # OF HOURS CARRIED.  
2070 HF = HF + INT(MF/60+.001)  
2080 MF = MF - 60 * INT(MF/60+.001)  
2090 IF HF=0 THEN HF=12  
2100 RETURN
```

plete a division with a result of, say, 3.999999 instead of 4.000. For this reason it is always a good idea to add some very small value (such as .001) to the result of a division before the integer function does its job. Check lines 2050, 2070, and 2080 in the listing.

Conclusion

Most texts that teach programming in BASIC do not introduce subroutines until the end of the course. This is unfortunate, because it results in a tendency toward nonstructured programming practices and contributes ultimately to poorly designed programs. My feeling is that subroutines should be encountered early and that their use should be encouraged from the very beginning. That is why, in this second article of my BASIC programming tutorial, you have been introduced to the hierarchy diagram concept of program design and to subroutines. I hope you will make use of these techniques in every program you write. ■

Solutions to inCider's *inSidious inSolubles*, from page 119

Solution to *Equal or Not Equal, That Is the Question:*

The problem here is due to the internal conversion of binary numbers to decimal within Applesoft. The fix will alleviate the bug, but not necessarily exterminate it. Replace line 40 with:

```
40 INPUT Z$: Z = INT (VAL (Z$) *  
100 + .05) / 100
```

To get a better idea of what's happening in Applesoft, try this:

```
10 FOR X = 1 TO 10 STEP .1  
20 PRINT X.  
30 NEXT X
```

Solution to *The Imperfect Menu:*

The PEEK in line 100 returns an ASCII value, but the value is 128 too high. Change line 130 to:

130 A\$ = CHR\$ (A - 128)

This will then match the IF statements of lines 140-160.

A better solution would be to change line 130 to accommodate either a lower- or uppercase input, since some people have a //e. Mike and I will leave this problem up to you.

If your screen asks **WHAT HAPPENED?**, then you are not responding as quickly as your Apple would like. Waiting for a key press, the loop increments the variable T until it exceeds 200 and then branches to line 380. This is a nice way to control the user's input time. Notice also line 160 that reboots without the control-D disk command. I hope you saved your program before making this *inSidious* choice.

Circle 26 on Reader Service card.

word processing with **zardax**



**for old hands
... or new**

All the power you need at the office.

Large documents. "Chaining" for long reports.

Mail merge and glossary phrases.

All the standard editing features.

Supports over 40 printers. Commands for complex formatting. Print preview.

Printer spooling in the background.

All the simplicity you need at home or school.

Sample documents on disk.

Lessons disk available for educators.

Manual tutorial. Written in English.

Memorable commands that make sense.

No need to remember printer control codes.

Apple][+, //c, //e. Your choice of DOS or ProDOS. Apple /// SOS version, too.
All: \$210. Zip-Comm modem communications option: \$80.

At your dealer, or from us.
Zardax™ Computer Solutions, Australia
Apple™ Apple Computer, Inc.

Action-Research NW

11442 Marine Vw. Dr. S.W. / Seattle, WA 98146
(206) 241-1645 / Source: CL2542

Goodbye 80-Column Blues

by Jon Sutten

I have Apple's Quick File program for the //e that I use for maintaining club lists, address files, price lists, and the like. I also have an Epson MX-80 printer which I use with Quick File.

While doing table-format reports, there were times when I thought I should have purchased an MX-100 with the wider carriage. Then, when a report includes name, address, city/state/zip, phone number and various code categories, it wouldn't look so crowded.

One evening while writing a report, I realized I could have 132 columns and it would work fine with Quick File as well as other data base

programs. Here's what to do:

- 1) Boot up with the System Master.
- 2) Turn the printer on.
- 3) Type PR#1 <return>.
- 4) Then type PRINT CHR\$(15) <return> (compressed "on").
- 5) Do not turn the printer off.
- 6) Restart with Quick File and a data disk.

You can now adjust your table report layout to 132 columns. When you set printer options, change 80 columns to 132 and you're all set. You've instructed the printer to use compressed mode (132 columns), and told the computer that you have a 132-column printer. The computer doesn't care what kind of

printer you have. It's still going to send 132 columns of information. The printer doesn't care what the computer thinks, because in compressed mode it can print 132 columns! The whole key is in not turning the printer off after sending it your control codes.

This method also works with Bank Street Writer, allowing me to print in italics. I assume it would work with other word processors.

Although not earth shattering, this tip can help you control printer output in some of your programs. ■

Jon Sutten writes his reports at 14709 W. Burnsville Parkway #133, Burnsville, MN 55337.

Poignant Statements

by Viktor Rubenfeld

Did you ever try to print something simple on the screen, just to see it come out looking like this?

FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO, OUR
FATHERS BROUGHT FORTH UPON THIS CONTINENT
A NEW NATION...

That's the result you normally get if you use a single print statement such as the following:

```
100 PRINT "FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO  
, OUR FOREFATHERS BROUGHT FORTH UPON THI  
S CONTINENT A NEW NATION..."
```

People often deal with this problem by using multiple print statements, as follows:

```
100 PRINT "FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO, OUR"  
110 PRINT "FOREFATHERS BROUGHT FORTH UPON THIS"  
120 PRINT "CONTINENT A NEW NATION..."
```

This isn't much of an answer, however, as it involves counting the letters in your message and allocating a new print statement for every 40 letters. It's tedious and repetitive.

What's the solution? Paste a ruler to your monitor? No, there is a better way. Here's an example:

```
100 PRINT "FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO  
, OUR FOREFATHERS BROUGHT FORTH UPON THI  
S CONTINENT A NEW NATION..."
```

This will print out on the Apple 40-column screen the way you intended it:

```
FOURSCORE AND SEVEN YEARS AGO, OUR  
FOREFATHERS BROUGHT FORTH UPON THIS  
CONTINENT A NEW NATION...
```

Try it for yourself. The trick is to line up the beginning of a new word under the beginning of the first word in the print statement. I find it a simple answer to an otherwise troublesome question. ■

Viktor Rubenfeld resides at 4012 Highland Avenue, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266.

APPLE EXTRACT

A reprise of the reviews that have appeared in inCider in the last six months. Prices are subject to change without notice.

★★★★★	Superlative
★★★★	Above average
★★★	Good
★★	Not recommended
★	Stay away

AccountingPlus Super/e

★★★★★
Ask Micro, P.O. Box 1100, 100 Blue Ravine Road, Folsom, CA 95630
Business, March '84.
An outstanding accounting package for the //e. All it needs is a shorter name. GL-\$450. AP, AR, Inv-\$350. Payroll-\$450.

Accounts Payable

★★★★★
Peachtree Software, Inc., 3445 Peachtree Road N.E., Atlanta, GA 30326
Business, February '84.
No one likes paying out money, but this program at least does it well. CP/M only. \$400.

Accounts Receivable

★★★★★
BPI Systems, 3423 Guadalupe, Austin, TX 78705
Business, June '84.
Get a handle on your business. This package does what an AR package should. \$395.

Accounts Receivable

★★★
Peachtree Software, Inc., 3445 Peachtree Road N.E., Atlanta, GA 30326
Business, February '84.
Keep track of who owes you what. Requires a Microsoft Softcard. \$400.

Alphabet Beasts and Company

★★★
Readers Digest Software, Microcomputer Software Division, Pleasantville, NY 10570
Education, July '84.
Beautiful graphics help youngsters learn how to draw numbers, letters, and strange creatures. \$34.95.

AppleWorks

★★★★★
Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014
Business, July '84.
A superb integrated package featuring a word processor, a spreadsheet, and a data base manager. An excellent value. \$249.

Academic Skill Builders in Language Arts

★★★
Developmental Learning Materials, One DLM Park, Allen, TX 75002
Education, February '84.
Arcade style word games that are simple to use and educational, too. \$44.

Beagle Basic

★★★★★
Beagle Bros, Inc., 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103
Language, March '84.
The world's favorite software company has liberated Applesoft from ROM and programmers from Applesoft. \$34.95.

Break the Bank Blackjack

★★★
Gentry Software, 9411 Winnetka Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311
Entertainment, July '84.
This program teaches you how to count cards when playing blackjack. \$24.95.

Caverns of Callisto

★★★
Origin Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 58009, Houston, TX 77258
Arcade game, June '84.
It's a long walk (400 million miles) back to Earth if you don't find the parts stolen from your spaceship. \$34.95.

Chivalry

★★★
Weekly Reader Software, 245 Long Hill Road, Middletown, CT 06457
Arcade game, June '84.
Beautiful graphics enhance this game set in days of yore. A great game for kids. \$49.95.

Circascript

★★★
Circadian Software, Inc., Box 1208, Melbourne, FL 32902
Word processor, May '84.
A low cost WP with a lot of professional features. Ideal for students and small businesses. \$39.95.

College Board SAT Preparation

★★★
Krell Software, 1320 Stony Brook Road, Stony Brook, NY 11790
Education, February '84.
Krell guarantees a 70 point increase in SAT scores. Care to take them up on it? \$299.

Crypto Cube

★★★
Designware, 185 Berry Street, Building 3, Suite 158, San Francisco, CA 94107
Education, February '84.
A game for ages 8-adult that puts the fun back into spelling. \$39.95.

Cubit

★★★
Micromax, 6868 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121
Arcade game, May '84.
An Apple clone of Q-Bert. Explore the mysteries of pyramid power. \$39.95.

Cut & Paste

★★★
Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403
Word processor, May '84.
A lot of features for a little money. A good value for computer novices. \$49.95.

Death in the Caribbean

★★★
Micro Fun, 2699 Skokie Valley Road, Highland Park, IL 60053
Adventure game, April '84.
Danger lurks everywhere in this hi-res adventure. After playing this, snow won't seem so awful after all. \$35.

Disk Quick

★★★★★
Beagle Bros, Inc., 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103
Utility, June '84.
Turn the extended 80 column card in your //e into a RAM disk. \$29.50.

Early Music Games

★★★★★
Counterpoint Software, Inc., Suite 218, 4005 W. 65th Street, Minneapolis, MN 55426
Education, February '84.
Music education for ages 4-10. Music Theory 101 was never this much fun. \$29.99.

The Eating Machine

★★★★★
Muse Software, 347 North Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201
Home, July '84.
A cut above the average self-improvement program. The Eating Machine helps you plan a healthy diet. \$49.95.

The Factory

★★★
Sunburst Communications, Inc., 39 Washington Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570
Education, July '84.
Designed for fourth through ninth graders, The Factory teaches real problem solving skills in a challenging way. \$24.95.

Financial Planning for VisiCalc

★★★
Howard W. Sams and Company, 4300 W. 62nd Street, Indianapolis, IN 46268
Business, February '84.
A set of 18 VisiCalc templates which perform financial calculations. A good value. \$79.95.

The Graphics Magician

★★★

Penguin Software, 830 4th Avenue, Geneva, IL 60134 Graphics, June '84.

A great graphics utility for the Apple. No wonder so many professional game designers use it. \$59.95.

Graph 'n' Calc

★★

Desktop Computer Software, Inc., 303 Potrero Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95060

Business graphics, March '84. Chart your way to the top with this graphics package for the Apple ///. \$199.

Gruds in Space

★★

Sirius Software, Inc., 10364 Rockingham Drive, Sacramento, CA 95827

Adventure game, June '84. Saving the universe can be a chore. A game where all is not what it seems. \$39.95.

Gutenberg Jr.

★★

Micromation Limited, 1 Yorkdale Road, STE 406, Toronto, Ontario, M6A 3A1 Word processor, June '84.

A powerful and inexpensive program for combining text and graphics. Limited in the hardware it supports. \$85.

Homeword

★★

Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614

Word Processor, July '84. The use of icons makes this inexpensive package easy for beginners to understand. \$69.95.

In Search of the Most

Amazing Thing

★★★

Spinnaker Software, 215 First Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 Education, June '84.

An adventure game for children that helps develop reasoning skills and which de-emphasizes violence. \$39.95.

In-The-Mail

★★

el Dorado Software, 350 7th Avenue, Suite 324, San Francisco, CA 94118

Business, July '84. In-The-Mail gives you 99 different letters for all those times when you can't think of what to write. From sympathy notes to letters of resignation, this package has them all. \$60.

IQ Baseball

★★

Davka Corporation, 845 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611

Strategy game, May '84. Baseball trivia fans will eat this one up. So who was the only pitcher to appear in 1000 games? \$24.95.

Jeepers Creatures

★★

Kangaroo, Inc., 332 S. Michigan Avenue, Suite 700, Chicago, IL 60604

Education, July '84. A program for preschoolers that lets kids be creative while practicing word recognition and association. \$34.95.

Kidwriter

★★★

Spinnaker Software, 215 First Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 Education, July '84.

A good reason why Spinnaker has a reputation for excellence. This program lets young kids create pictures and then write short stories to accompany them. \$34.95.

Lancaster

★★

Silicon Valley Systems, 1625 El Camino Real, Belmont, CA 94002

Arcade game, April '84. Bubble blowing space bugs threaten the Earth!!! You are humanity's only hope!!! Oh well, better luck next time. \$29.95.

Legionnaire

★★

Microcomputer Games, Inc., 4517 Hartford Road, Baltimore, MD 21214

Strategy game, March '84. I came, I booted, I played. Luckily, Brutus doesn't make an appearance when you become Caesar and take on the barbarian hordes. \$40.

Letters and Words

★★

Learning Well/Methods and Solutions, Inc., 200 S. Service Road, Roslyn Heights, NY 11577

Education, July '84. Games for pre-schoolers that teach alphabet sequencing, upper/lowercase association, and word/object association. \$49.95.

Lode Runner

★★★

Broderbund Software, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903

Arcade game, April '84. You hated them in Star Blazer, you loathed them in Choplifter. Well, the Bunglings are back! Apple Panic was never this much fun. \$34.95.

Magic Memory

★★

Artsci, Inc., 5547 Satsuma Avenue, North Hollywood, CA 91601

Data base, June '84. Put your address book on your computer with this easy to use package. Although not very powerful, it does its job well. \$99.95.

Masquerade

★★★

Phoenix Software, Inc., 64 Lake Zurich Drive, Lake Zurich, IL 60047

Adventure game, July '84. This hi-res game features a wonderful collection of characters and a bewildering array of puzzles that you must solve before you can unmask that arch-criminal, Mr. Topp. \$34.95.

Micro-Math

★★

Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01853 Education, April '84.

Four basic math packages for ages 4-10. Good graphics and color. \$29.95.

Microscopic Journey

★★

Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01853 Arcade game, February '84.

Not a small rock group, but a computer game that lets you play doctor. \$34.95.

Microzine

★★

Scholastic Wizware, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003

Education, June '84. A disk magazine from the publishers of Scholastic. More fun than flipping pages. \$39.95.

Neuromuscular Concepts

★★

Biosource Software, 2105 S. Franklin, Suite B, Kirksville, MO 63501

Education, February '84. Everything you ever wanted to know about muscle contraction. Helpful for students. \$49.95.

North Atlantic '86

★★★

Strategic Simulations, Inc., 883 Stierlin Road, Building A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043

Strategy game, March '84. An excellent simulation of a hypothetical Soviet-NATO naval confrontation. For serious war-gamers only. \$59.95.

One-on-One

★★★

Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403

Game, July '84. The best sports game available for the Apple. When Larry Bird and Julius Erving go one-on-one, it's almost as much fun as a Celtics-Sixers playoff game at the Garden. If only they had included a parquet floor. \$40.

OPVAL**★★**

Caleshop, Inc., Box 1231, West Caldwell, NJ 07007
Personal finance, May '84.
Make a killing in the market with this option analysis program. \$250.

Paper Graphics**★★★**

Penguin Software, P.O. Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134
Graphics, July '84.
This package lets you print the contents of the Apple hires screens. As an added bonus, you can edit the pictures before you print them. \$49.95.

PeachCalc**★★★**

Peachtree Software, Inc., 3445 Peachtree Road N.E., Atlanta, GA 30326
Spreadsheet, February '84.
A powerful spreadsheet with features not found in VisiCalc. For CP/M equipped Apples only. \$150.

Pen-Pal**★★**

Howard W. Sams and Company, 4300 W. 62nd Street, Indianapolis, IN 46202
Word processor, April '84.
Inexpensive, and designed for basic letter writing. Easy to learn but not too powerful. \$59.95.

Pentapus**★★**

Turning Point Software, 11A Main Street, Watertown, MA 02172
Arcade game, April '84.
If you're sick and tired of being kicked around by multi-appended aliens, then this game is for you. \$29.95.

Personal Health**★★**

RAM Resources, Inc., 100 Lynn Street, Peabody, MA 01960
Home health, February '84.
You can have information on health problems and medical emergencies at your fingertips. \$49.

PFS:Write**★★★**

Software Publishing Corporation, 2021 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043
Word processor, April '84.
(Fermentations)
Easy to use, and with most of the functions you need in a word processor. A great value. \$125.

Piracy Proof**★★★**

Kane Computing, 184 Pine Brook Boulevard, New Rochelle, NY 10804
Utility, March '84.
No one will ever come up with a foolproof software protection scheme, but Kane Computing comes close. \$250.

Plasmania**★★**

Sirius Software, 10364 Rockingham Drive, Sacramento, CA 95827
Arcade game, March '84.
Ready for a Fantastic Voyage? Here is a real inside look into vascular surgery. \$34.95.

Portfolio**★★**

Flexible Software, 134-10 Ivy Drive, Charlottesville, VA 22901
Strategy game, May '84.
So you don't have the money to invest in the market? The thrill of investing without the risk. \$64.95.

Sammy Lightfoot**★★**

Sierra On-Line, Inc., Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614
Arcade game, March '84.
A fun game featuring the ups and downs of the circus life. Oh, those daring young men... \$29.95.

Speed Reader II**★★**

Davidson & Associates, 6069 Groveoak Place, #12, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274
Education, June '84.
Increased productivity is the goal of this software. A good alternative to expensive speed reading courses. \$69.95.

Stellar 7**★★★**

Software Entertainment Co., 537 Willamette, Eugene, OR 97401
Arcade game, April '84.
Beautiful 3-D graphics and plenty of action make this hunt for the evil emperor Gir Draxon an instant classic. \$34.95.

Teleminder**★★★**

Teleware, Box 729, 28 Bloomfield Avenue, Pine Brook, NJ 07058
Communications, March '84.
A specialized package that automatically pulls quotes from the Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service. \$195.

Term Exec 1.2**★★★**

Exec Software, 201 Waltham Street, Lexington, MA 02173
Communications, June '84.
A sophisticated yet low cost communications package for the Apple. Sometimes hard to use, but worth the bother. \$79.95.

Think Tank**★★★**

Living Videotext, Palo Alto, CA 94306
Idea processor, April '84.
Not just a word processor, this program will help keep your thoughts straight. \$150.

Troll's Tale**★★**

Sierra On-Line, Inc., Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614
Adventure game, March '84.
A game for children 9 and over. What kid doesn't want the chance to become an Honorary Dwarf? \$29.95.

Tycoon**★★**

Blue Chip Software, 6744 Eton Avenue, Canoga Park, CA 91303
Strategy game, April '84.
A realistic commodity market simulation game. Money doesn't grow on trees, but in soybean fields. \$59.95.

VODAC-The Alpine Encounter**★★**

Ibidine, 179 Allyn Street, Suite 607, Hartford, CT 06103
Adventure game, July '84.
A hi-res game of intrigue set in the Swiss Alps. Robert Ludlum would love this game. \$39.95.

The Witness**★★★**

Infocom, Inc., 55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138
Text adventure, March '84.
This game is good, sweetheart. It's very, very good. Be sure to play it again, Sam. \$49.95.

Word Blaster**★★**

Random House, 201 East 50th Street, New York, NY 10022
Education, July '84.
Students in grades two through six will enjoy this reading and comprehension program. You don't have to tell them they can learn from it. \$150.

Work Force II**★★**

Core Concepts, P.O. Box 24157, Tempe, AZ 85282
Home, June 84.
Six programs that help you manage your budget. Includes a checkbook program, a loan analyzer, and a savings analyzer. \$29.95.

Write Away**★★★**

Midwest Software Associates, 1160 Appleseed Lane, St. Louis, MO 63132
Word processor, March '84.
A powerful and complete word processor. And it's fast. \$175.

The Writer**★★**

Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01853
Word processor, July '84.
A solid, low-cost word processor, The Writer is a scaled down version of Hayden's popular Pie Writer. \$49.95.

Hardware

Amdisk-I Microfloppy

★★★

Amdek Corporation, 2201 Lively Boulevard, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Disk drive, May '84.

An excellent second drive for the Apple. And it won't take up a lot of room on your desk. \$299.

Color Plotter

★★

Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014

Plotter, May '84.

A four-pen plotter for making charts and graphs. Hampered by a lack of software support. \$799.

EXP 500

★★

Silver-Reed America, Inc., 19600 S. Vermont Avenue, Torrance, CA 90502

Printer, June '84.

A daisy-wheel printer with 12 cps and a low price tag. Free yourself from dot-matrix. \$599.

Juki 6100

★★★

Juki Industries of America, Inc., 299 Market Street, Saddle Brook, NJ 07662

Printer, June '84.

A low-cost daisy-wheel printer that features 18 cps operation. \$699.

Keywiz VIP

★★

Creative Computer Peripherals, Inc., Aztec Environmental Center, 1044 Lacey Road, Forked River, NJ 08731

Keyboard, February '84.

A keyboard enhancer with up to 248 user-programmable keys. A touch typist won't need it but it could be a life-saver for people who have to hunt 'n' peck. \$439.

Koala Pad

★★

Koala Technologies, 4962 El Camino Real, Suite 125, Los Altos, CA 94022

Graphics, May '84.

A low cost alternative to expensive graphics tablets. Comes with software to help you create your own graphic wonders. \$125.

L-1000

★★★

Smith-Corona Consumer Products, 65 Locust Street, New Canaan, CT 06840

Printer, June '84.

Letter quality can be within your budget. This inexpensive daisy-wheel printer features 12 cps operation. \$595.

Microline 93

★★★

Okidata, 532 Fellowship Road, Mount Laurel, NJ 08054

Printer, February '84.

Dot-matrix printer rated at 160 cps. Also features an excellent correspondence mode at 40 cps. A quality printer. \$999.

Riteman Printer

★★★

Inforunner, 1621 Stanford Street, Santa Monica, CA 90404

Printer, May '84.

A low-cost dot-matrix printer. It doesn't have all of the features of a more expensive printer, but it doesn't have a huge price tag, either. \$399.

UDS 212A/D Modem

★★★

Universal Data Systems, 5000 Bradford Drive, Huntsville, AL 35805

Modem, March '84.

A 300/1200 baud modem that should satisfy all of your communications needs. Works with most Apple communications software. \$645.

V1200

★★★

Vista Computer, 1317 Edinger, Santa Ana, CA 92705

Disk drive, April '84.

Up to 6 megabytes of on-line storage for DOS, CP/M, and Pascal. No great speed improvement over standard floppies but back-up is easier than with hard disks. \$1500.

Voice-Based Learning System

★★★

Scott Instruments Corporation, 1111 Willow Springs Drive, Denton, TX 76205

Education, June '84.

A hardware-software that lets you create interactive tutorials that recognize speech input. A system with a lot of potential. \$895.

STOP PLAYING GAMES

NEW Disk
Commodore 64



- Calculate odds on HORSE RACES with ANY COMPUTER using **BASIC**.
- SCIENTIFICALLY DERIVED SYSTEM really works. TV Station WLKY of Louisville, Kentucky used this system to predict the odds of the 1980 Kentucky Derby. See *Popular Computing* (February, 1984) for a review of this program. This system was written and used by computer experts and is now being made available to home computer owners. This method is based on storing data from a large number of races on a high speed, large scale computer. 23 factors taken from the "Daily Racing Form" were then analyzed by the computer to see how they influenced race results. From these 23 facts, ten were found to be the most vital in determining winners. NUMERICAL PROBABILITIES of each of these 10 factors were then computed and this forms the basis of this REVOLUTIONARY NEW PROGRAM.
- SIMPLE TO USE: Obtain "Daily Racing Form" the day before the races and answer the 10 questions about each horse. Run the program and your computer will print out the odds for all horses in each race. COMPUTER POWER gives you the advantage!
- YOU GET:
 - 1) Program on cassette or disk.
 - 2) Listing of BASIC programs for use with any computer.
 - 3) Instructions on how to get the needed data from the "Daily Racing Form."
 - 4) Tips on using the odds generated by the program.
 - 5) Sample form to simplify entering data for each race.

MAIL COUPON OR CALL TODAY

(503) 357-5607

3G COMPANY, INC. DEPT. IC

RT. 3, BOX 28A, GASTON, OR 97119

Yes, I want to use my computer for FUN and PROFIT. Please send me "Play the Horses" for \$29.95. Circle the cassette you need: PET/CBM. VIC-20. Color Computer, TRS-80. Sinclair Timex 1000. Atari. Commodore 64 (disk or cassette). Apple (disk or cassette)

Enclosed is: check or money order MasterCard Visa



Card No _____

Ex. date _____

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

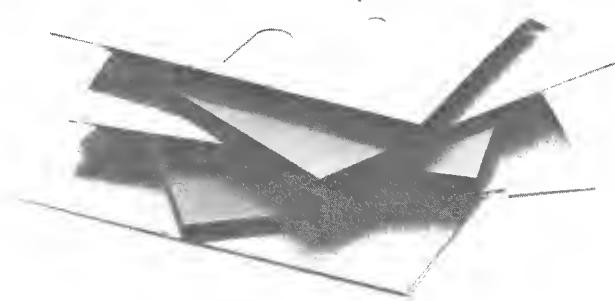
ZIP _____

START USING YOUR COMPUTER FOR
FUN and PROFIT!

Have you placed your
vote for *inCider's* best
advertisement of the
month?

To do so, simply turn
to the reader service
card and fill in the
company name and
reader service number.

SOFTWARE REVIEWS



Tournament Golf

Two golfers reminisced about a club member who had gone wrong. The critical moment, they decided, was in a game when the member's ball wound up in a tree limb, lodged in a live hornet's nest. The member refused to play the ball, opting instead to take penalty strokes. "Not the Golfing Spirit," the disgusted golfers scoffed.

There's plenty of the "Golfing Spirit" in a new Avalon Hill game, Tournament Golf. You do not have to shoot your ball out of a hornet's nest and you don't have to worry about thunderstorms or lost balls. Instead, you'll find two challenging 18-hole courses, a fascinating simulation of swinging the golf club, and a realistic and highly engaging golf game.

The most important realistic game element is the golf swing simulation. The best place to see the simulation is in the "Driving Range" option, where you can practice the skills needed to build a successful swing.

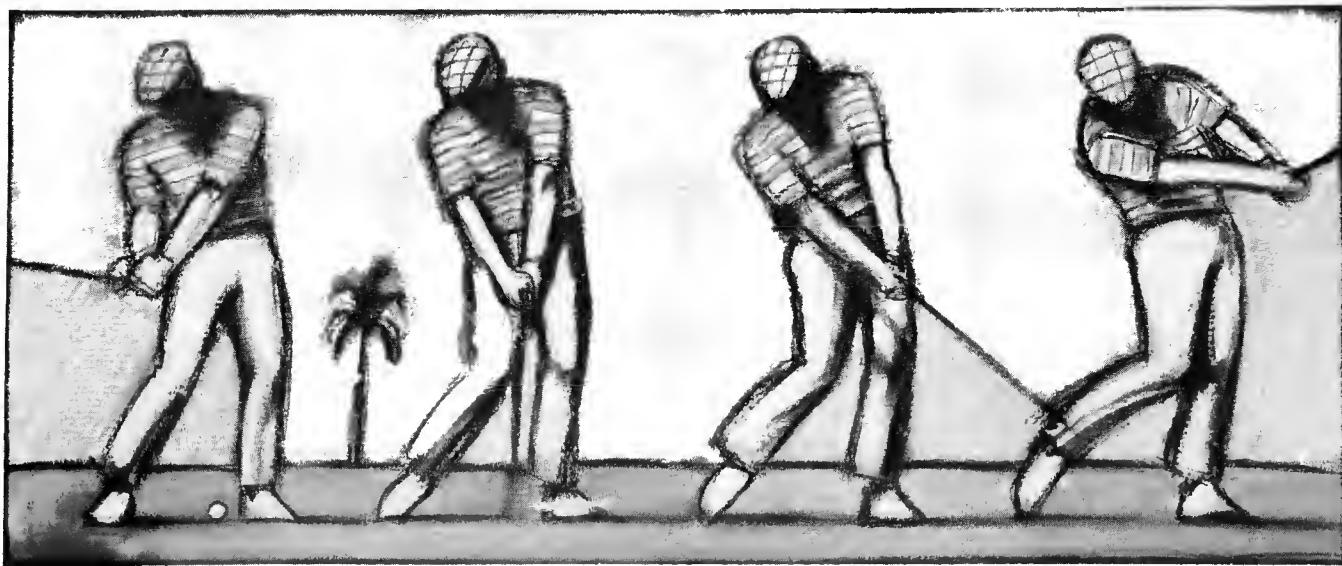
As the simulation begins, a stick figure, club in hand, addresses the ball. To make the figure swing the club, press buttons 0 and 1 on your game paddles or joystick. Paddle 0 moves the arms and paddle 1 cocks the wrists. The idea is to press both buttons so that the club is brought back far enough and the wrists are cocked at the precise angle for a good swing.

The next stop for the aspiring golfer is the practice green, a detailed simulation with a fringe of grass around the actual carpet, rising and falling ground, and what golfers call "break"—the tendency for the putting surface to slope toward or away

from the cup. The same swing simulation is used for putting. The major difference is that you can use either arm power (button 0) or wrist power (button 1) alone to move the putter. If you're more than 25 feet from the pin, use arm power to get the ball close to the cup and then flick the wrists to sink the putt.

Aim is another important factor of the simulation. Before you putt, you must decide where you want the ball to travel. A cross on the screen marks your ball's location. A line, projected from the cross, indicates the direction the ball will travel. The player uses the 0 button to move the line counterclockwise and 1 to move clockwise. After reading the break indicator on the screen and allowing for the slope of the green, you can position the line to indicate the ball's path and begin your swing.

On the golf course, you have a simi-



lar aiming device. As you prepare to tee off, a cross marks the location of your ball on the tee. Again, using paddle buttons, you can move the line to indicate where you want the ball to fly. Use strategy before you settle on a path. Note the location of traps, water hazards, light and heavy rough, and trees. Check wind direction since the breeze can lengthen or shorten your shot or move it to the right or left.

You are equipped with four woods (D, 2, 3, 4), ten irons (2-9 and a pitching wedge), and a pair of recovery clubs for shooting out of the trees. Take the time to try out the clubs on the driving range. The clubs propel the ball to minimum and maximum distances, but your swing determines within a range of 60 yards where the ball will land.

Select a club by moving the joystick or paddle 0, which displays the different club names on screen. (This action also lengthens or shortens your aiming line, giving you a feel for the average distance the club will send the ball.) When you reach the club you want, hit any key and the process of the swing begins.

It all sounds complex, but Tournament Golf is simple to play. After no more than 15 minutes of driving and putting practice, you should be able to play a very realistic and enjoyable 18 holes of golf enhanced by the lovely graphics mapping the course and the speed at which the game moves along.

Tournament Golf is produced by the Avalon Hill Game Company, 4517 Harford Road, Baltimore, MD 21214. You'll need a 48K Apple II or a //e with a disk drive, DOS 3.3, and paddles or a joystick to play. The list price is \$30. ■

Brian J. Murphy
Fairfield, CT

Murder By The Dozen

You insert a disk into your Apple II disk drive and flip on the power. Suddenly, you're sitting in the detective squad room with a half-finished cup of coffee at your elbow. You're typing a report for the lieutenant when the phone

rings. It's a call from dispatch. A woman was found strangled in her bedroom at the swank Sinclair Towers Apartments. You fill in the lieutenant and leg it for the Sinclair.

When you enter the apartment you find the victim, Adrienne Bishop, on the bed, fully clothed... and fully dead.

Snooping around, you come across Adrienne's diary. In it are the sordid details of a blackmail plot. But was it the catalyst for murder?

Could be, but you'll never find out unless you invest in a copy of *Murder By The Dozen*, a detective game for dedicated sleuths.

The package contains 12 murders (including the Adrienne Bishop slaying described above) for you to solve. You can unravel the cases by yourself or with three other players. You'll select one of 12 murderers as the game begins with a rundown of the facts known by the police, witness accounts, and physical evidence.

As you follow those leads, you'll discover that your investigation turns up clues from two sources. One source is your interrogation of witnesses and acquaintances of the victims. They will give stories that sometimes support one another, but sometimes conflict. Your job is to distinguish between the witnesses

who are telling the truth and the liars who have something to hide.

The second source involves a lot of footwork. Inspections will take you to search the premises where witnesses are located, examine their papers, and snoop around. Follow your detective's instincts. Usually, these hunts will turn up nothing, but sometimes you'll run across the one important piece of physical evidence that locks up a case once and for all.

In *Murder By The Dozen*, a solution is considered the correct identification of the murderer plus a full explanation of his motives. A solutions book provided with the game tells you if you fingered the correct culprit. The computer does not reveal the solution, so make sure you're ready to refer to the solution before you consult the book.

Bear in mind that you're working against the clock. To use time efficiently, learn to recognize the witnesses and locations where you stand a reasonable chance of uncovering important evidence. Also, avoid the temptation to search insignificant places or to interview people simply because they were mentioned in the opening crime scenario.

Carefully study the information given at the beginning of the scenario. Start forming theories right away and use your map of the city to investigate sites.

Remember that every murderer has a "MOM"—Means, Opportunity, and Motive. Motive is the most important key to the solution. If you can establish a plausible motive for the crime, you are close to solving the murder.

Murder By The Dozen is as intriguing to play at a party as it is for solitary enjoyment. The hi-res graphics are slick and classy, adding to the sense of mystery. This is a well-designed game for those who fancy themselves Sherlock Holmes or Hercule Poirot.

Murder By The Dozen is perpetrated by CBS Software, One Fawcett Place, Greenwich, CT 06836. The list price is \$34.95. You can commit *Murder By The Dozen* on any 48K Apple II Plus or on the //e. ■



Brian J. Murphy
Fairfield, CT

BASIC Tutor

BASIC Tutor is a computer-aided instructional package that teaches the fundamentals of programming in the BASIC language. Produced by SuperSoft, Inc., 1713 S. Neil Street, Champaign, IL 61820, BASIC Tutor retails for \$99.95. It consists of an instructional manual and six disks organized in a nine lesson format.

Eight of the lessons are designed for typical, computer-based programmed instruction. Introductory text material, sample program instructions, short example problems, and review quizzes are included in the lessons. After completing each lesson, additional materials in the manual reinforce key points. The remaining lesson, number four, consists of elementary text material concerning Apple DOS system commands, immediate and deferred op-

erational modes, and the "how to" of entering and editing BASIC programs on the Apple. It is different from the other eight lessons because it is not preceded by an introductory segment.

BASIC Tutor uses few graphics and no music routines. The graphics utilized, however, are very well done. When the program describes a looping procedure, a small hand with a pointing finger "walks" through the program line by line to illustrate the order that the lines will be executed. This animation is helpful for the beginner. The information contained in each of the nine lessons is well-organized and appropriate to introduce beginners to BASIC programming. There are a couple of minor flaws in the package, though.

First, although the computer language used to program the lessons produces a fine product, that language is not BASIC. I am not certain which language it is, either, because the documentation does not say. This

oversight could frustrate novices who are still uncertain about what computer languages really are, and why the lesson disks don't "behave" the same as "normal" disks.

To overcome the language problem, the package simulates BASIC during the nine lessons. In doing so, the user can't test many of the commands and instructions until the lesson is terminated and a "normal" disk is booted. This is a minor problem, but the lack of any explanation is confusing.

A tutorial concerning a computer language should be written in the language it purports to teach. That way, when users observe a technique occurring in a given program, they can stop the program and review the steps that produced the effect. Had this tutorial been written in BASIC, the user would have benefited from an almost unlimited set of learning experiences. Since this package was written in another language, the user is restricted to those few examples of

Circle 25 on Reader Service card.

NOW... APPLE IMAGEWRITER* COMPATIBLE! From Screen to Paper at the Touch of a Button

SERIAL AND PARALLEL

The new Apple* - compatible ~~parallel~~ printer interface card from Texprint is the ONLY way to get fast, easy printouts of ANY screen, at ANY time, with ANY program - in color and black & white.

Push the red button that comes with PRINT-IT!™ - Your program pauses instantly; touch RETURN and whatever is on your screen - text, graphics or both - is printed in color or black & white.

Whether your Apple II, II+, //e or "look-alike" is for business or pleasure, you'll want the ability to pause and take snapshots of your screen displays and then continue from exactly where you paused, all at the touch of a button - games, business data, menus, educational instructions, graphics - even CP/M**. PRINT-IT!™ will print your screen at any time no matter what program you're running, as well as perform every function you expect of an intelligent printer card.

PRINT-IT!™ supports:

- Graphics - Low, high, double low, and double high resolution
- Text - 40 column as well as Apple //e and Videx*** 80 column cards
- Printers - All of the most popular printers, including color, are easily selected with a dip switch

PRINT-IT!™ is available at your local computer store now! If they don't have it in stock, ask them to get it for you.

PRINT-IT!™ is also available for \$199 directly from Texprint with an unconditional money-back guarantee. Just return it in good condition within 30 days of purchase, post-paid, for a full refund. Qualified educational and dealer discounts available.

Texprint's Model 2 (with most PRINT-IT!™ functions, except the push button pause/print feature) is the next best printer interface available anywhere, and for only \$149.

• "Apple Computer
• "Digital Research
• "Videx, Inc.

TEXPRINT

Subsidiary of Computer Products Inc
220 Reservoir St
Needham Heights, MA 02194
(617) 449-5808

To Order

Call Toll Free 1-800-255-1510



Add \$4 shipping and handling.
Mass res. add 5%

BASIC programming offered in the lessons.

Second, the authors wrote the package as though it were intended for a single user. Each completed lesson is marked by an asterisk. This nice feature works for only one person. There is no provision for resetting these "flag" markers when a new user begins to work with the package. The package is not copyable and the documentation does not mention the company's multiple copy policy for educational institutions.

The BASIC Tutor package is filled with good, well-organized information. The lessons are presented in the classic, programmed instructional format, allowing the user to work at his or her own pace. BASIC Tutor's drawback is that it was not programmed in BASIC, thus denying the beginner many examples of exemplary programming technique. ■

Michael Waugh
Statesboro, GA



Sargon III

Sargon III was written by Dan and Kathe Spracklen, the same people who brought you the predecessor chess programs, Sargon and Sargon II. Their first program, Sargon, was prepared for the Z-80 microprocessor, while Sargon II was written for the 6502. The program was interfaced with the Apple, using excellent graphics to display

the board and pieces. It was also put into a stand-alone, chess-playing machine using a 6502B chip running at two MHz, twice the speed of Apple's 6502. This latest version is the most sophisticated of their efforts.

Special features enhance Sargon III. It can suggest moves if you need help getting out of a tight situation. You can adjourn a game at any point and save it to disk for later play. You can even watch Sargon III plan strategy. The display changes so rapidly, though, that you can only see the first few moves it is considering. The visual display will show you either the most recent moves of the game in a text format, or you can view the board in high resolution by hitting the escape key. Another option prints the current board position and game moves listing.

As with Sargon II, you indicate your moves by using computer algebraic chess notation. The rows of the board are numbered from one to

New DAVID-DOS II™ Compared With Other DOS's

Now you can speedup Text-file handling two ways

DAVID-DOS II is a new edition of DAVID-DOS with added speed, commands, and features. New Read, Write and Save routines are high speed. DAVID-DOS II updates full disks like Apple's Master Create. (The programs on your disks are not touched). DAVID-DOS II Initials blank disks with Basic, Binary or Exec HELLO in seconds. Ten new commands operate identical to existing DOS commands. Use them from the keyboard or in Basic programs. They accept A & L parameters.

Ten New DOS Commands

1. TLOAD speed loads all Text Files, random or sequential, to ram.
2. TSAVE speed saves all Text Files, random or sequential, from ram.
3. TLIST Lists all Text Files, random or sequential to screen/printer.
4. DUMP Memory to screen/printer in Hex with Ascii on right side.
5. DISA disassembles Binary to screen or printer.
6. AL prints last loaded program Address & Length in decimal & hex.
7. HIDOS moves DOS to Language Card & continues operation of program.
8. / is a one keystroke Catalog in addition to the original command.
9. DATE prints with any clock. Also File Dating with clock or manual.
10. FIND prints address's of hex found in 64k memory. Hidos cmd only.

Compatible

All DOS entry addresses have been preserved. DOS is original length and compatible with most software. David-Dos II is copyable and creates fully copyable updated disks. DAVID-DOS II is licensed by programmers for inclusion in the software they sell. Init areas were used for David-Dos II. Works with all Apple II's including IIe 80 Col, Franklin & Hard Disks, such as Corvus & Xebec. Requires 48K. Complete documentation for screen or printing and many utilities are on the disk.

All times in seconds. (Time Test programs available)		DAVID DOS-II	ProDOS	DIVERSI DOS	DDS 3.3
TEXTFILES (100 Sectors)	TSAVE TLOAD	8.0 6.2	NO ND	NO NO	ND NO
(791 Strings, 32 chars ea)	WRITE READ	29.3 24.3	28.0 16.3	29.4 24.3	88.4 83.8
(442 Sectors, 7 x 500)	PRINT/READ APPEND	44.2 142.3	45.9 142.9	45.1 151.1	117.1 1231.2
APPLESOFT (100 Sectors)	*SAVE LOAD	6.4 5.0	16.4 4.0	6.4 5.0	33.1 23.5
INTEGER (100 Sectors)	*SAVE LOAD	6.6 4.9	ND NO	6.6 4.9	33.4 23.4
BINARY (100 Sectors)	*BSAVE BLOAD	7.3 5.8	18.4 4.8	7.3 5.8	28.7 24.5
48K PRGRAM SPACE (With 3 Bufls avail)	APPLESDFT INTEGER BINARY	36,352 36,352 36,352	ND NO 34,816	36,352 36,352 36,352	36,352 36,352 36,352
64K PRGRAM SPACE (With 5 Bufls avail)	APPLESOFT INTEGER BINARY	46,592 46,592 46,592	31,232 NO 40,704	45,658 35,162 45,658	35,162 35,162 35,162
NUMBER OF DDS COMMANDS		37	29	31	28
CLOCK FILE DATING	YES	YES	ND	ND	ND
MANUAL FILE DATING	YES	NO	ND	NO	NO
ONE KEYSTROKE CATALOG	YES	NO	YES	NO	NO
AUTO USE INTEGER CARD ANY SLOT	YES	NO	ND	NO	NO

Each Program was tested twice W/Apple Clock Card on a newly formatted disk containing DDS.

*Add 5 seconds for Verify. Apple II, Applesoft & ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer

To Order: Send Check or Phone Visa/MasterCard.

Add \$2.00 Shipping. Overseas add US \$4.00

Calif. add 6%. All orders airmailed.

\$39.95

12021 WILSHIRE BLVD., SUITE 212G
LOS ANGELES, CA 90025 (213) 478-7865

DAVID DATA™

Circle 332 on Reader Service card.

SOFTWARE REVIEWS

eight, starting at the bottom of the screen. The columns are lettered from left to right as A to H. Thus, an opening move advancing the king's pawn two squares is entered as E2-E4.

You can select any of nine difficulty levels. Moves are timed from five seconds (level 1) to ten minutes (level 8). There is an infinite time limit (level 9) if you want Sargon III to keep looking for the best move. This feature might be useful for those who play chess by mail.

The newest chess programs, including Chess 7.0 and Sargon III, think while you think. This dramatically improves your playing skill, because whenever you select a move the evaluation algorithm expected, the program is one step ahead of you. If you want, you can stop Sargon from thinking by pressing control-E. This will increase your advantage against Sargon.

Since computers have memories, you would imagine that a chess program could "remember" a few good

opening sequences. Sargon III has an extraordinary "opening book" of 68,000 positions. If you remain "in the book," Sargon III will move automatically without re-evaluating.

I have few criticisms of the package or its documentation. The extensive, 79-page manual reviews chess rules and strategy, and summarizes the special features of Sargon III. The last sections contain short descriptions of the classic games and chess problems included on the disk.

Additional chess instruction would complement Sargon III. One competing package allows the novice to see all of a piece's possible moves. It also displays the pieces attacking or defending a square. These options would facilitate learning the game, but their absence does not impair Sargon III's performance. Sargon III is manufactured by Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01853. It sells for \$49.95. ■

David Morganstein
Germantown, MD

Electronic Playground

Wouldn't it be nice to have a playground where you could send your kids when it's raining and not run the risk of catching a cold? The Electronic Playground is the perfect place to keep your three to eight year olds busy. Electronic Playground is a collection of three programs designed with the intention of "learning for the fun of it."

When booted, a rather unique menu displays an illustration representing each of the three program choices. At the bottom of the screen, a little matchman selects the desired program. Once the matchman is in proper position, pressing button 0 on the joystick runs the chosen program.

Heidi's Program is the simplest of

Circle 204 on Reader Service card.

LET YOUR APPLE SEE THE WORLD!

The DS-65 Digisector® opens up a whole new world for your Apple II. Your computer can now be a part of the action, taking pictures to amuse your friends, watching your house while you're away, taking computer portraits . . . the applications abound! The DS-65 is a random access video digitizer. It converts a TV camera's output into digital information your computer can process. The DS-65 features:

- High Resolution — a 256 x 256 picture element scan
- Precision — 64 levels of grey scale
- Versatility — Accepts either NTSC or industrial video input
- Economy — A professional tool priced for the hobbyist

The DS-65 is an intelligent peripheral card with on-board software in 2708 EPROM. Check these software features:

- Full screen scans directly to Apple Hi-Res screen
- Easy random access digitizing by Basic programs
- Line-scan digitizing for reading charts or tracking objects
- Utility functions for clearing and copying the Hi-Res screen

Use the DS-65 for precision security systems; computer portraiture; robotics; fast to slow scan conversion; moving target indicators; reading UPC codes, musical scores and paper tape and more! GIVE YOUR APPLE THE GIFT OF SIGHT! DS-65 Price: \$349.95; RCA 1500 Series Camera w/6:1 zoom lens Price: \$399.90/Combination Price: \$729.95

ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE FOR THE DS-65

— Picture Scanner: An applications tool for processing video images for display on the Hi-Res screen. A variety of dithering algorithms are provided, for compressing the digitized image into the Hi-Res screen and simulating grey scales. Price: \$39.95

— Superscan: Enables you to enhance the DS-65's Hi-Res pictures with colors! Choose from 21 different colors and assign them to grey scale values, modify pictures, zoom, enhance contrast, etc. Includes print routines for Anadex 9500 or 9501; Epson MX-80GFT and MX-100; and IDS 460 Paper Tiger*. Written for The Micro Works by Magna Soft. Price: \$79.95



HI-RES PICTURE USING THE DS-65
AND PICTURE SCANNER SOFTWARE

THE
MICRO
WORKS

Now for IBM PC!

P.O. BOX 1110 DEL MAR, CA 92014 619-942-2400

*Paper Tiger is a trademark of Integral Data Systems, Inc.

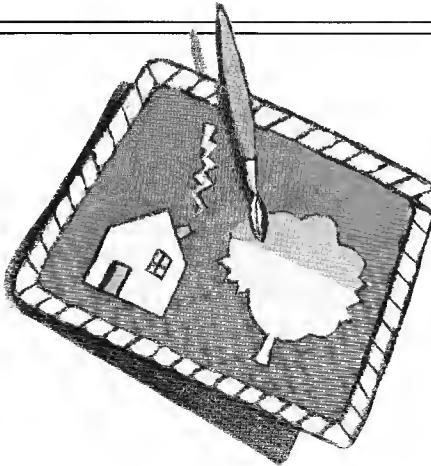
California Residents add 6% Tax

Mastercard/Visa Accepted

the three selections. Pressing any of the keys produces a kaleidoscope of color bars and noises. This colorful, interesting program requires little in the way of computer expertise. Certainly, a three year old would enjoy it.

Matchbox provides three matching tasks—shapes, upper- to lowercase letters, or numbers to objects. The screen displays four boxes and choices in this game. The object to be matched is presented on the upper left side of the screen. The joystick controls an animated matchman to pick the match. If the objects match, the program plays a song and flashes happy faces on the screen. An incorrect choice removes the wrong answer or rearranges the choices depending on the parameters specified in the Adult Management Interface. (The AMI can also be used to specify sound on/off, starting difficulty level, and number of plays per level.)

Magic Blackboard, the third pro-



gram in this set, is a hi-res drawing and coloring program that may interest older children. This program allows the child to create and save pictures. Draw, erase, paint, and disk access are the four operation modes used for drawing. A hi-res pencil moves around the screen in response to joystick control. The pencil may be lifted or replaced on the screen by pressing button 1, while drawing speed is selected from the keyboard (1-9).

The user erases by designating lines or clearing the entire screen. Painting takes a lot of practice to do well. This filling process paints any enclosed areas or shapes with a choice of six colors. Printing follows three steps. First, the pencil must be moved inside the area to be colored. Then, the paint brush is selected from the drawing tools menu. Finally, the color is chosen and filling is initiated by pressing joystick 0.

An interesting feature of Magic Blackboard is the Picture Menu. A miniature version of each created picture serves as the catalog entry for that picture. The Picture Menu is used for saving, loading, and deleting pictures on the Picture Disks. The Picture Menu illustrates disk operations along with the catalog entries. One caveat—colored backgrounds show up on the Picture Menu as plain white with no shapes visible.

The documentation is brief, yet entirely adequate. All necessary op-

Circle 8 on Reader Service card.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS BY SUN RESEARCH

For complete protection from **Blackout**, **Brownout**, **Surge** and **Spike** specify a **MAYDAY** Uninterruptible Power System by **SUN RESEARCH**.

Eliminate costly downtime and lost data caused by those momentary power losses. Protect your software and hardware from damage caused by sudden drops in line voltage. Isolate your computer system completely from the AC wall circuit with a **MAYDAY** continuous (On-Line) Uninterruptible Power System. Give all your components clean 60Hz sine wave power for efficient operation at a price you can afford.

MAYDAY™ UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS BY SUN RESEARCH

Available in 150, 300, 600, 1000 and 1500 VA Capacities.

Call 1-603-859-7110



MAYDAY™ Division
SUN RESEARCH, INC.
Old Bay Road
Box 210
New Durham, N.H. 03855



GOLEM COMPUTERS

APPLE

SOFTWARE/HARDWARE
AT SUPER SAVINGS

PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE

1-800-345-8112

PA 1-800-662-2444



cheating for you. In World War II, friendly coast watchers and naval code breakers gave the American admirals just about the same edge, and they never worried about cheating. Believe me, you'll need it as much as they did.

Carrier Force is a tough game to win, which makes it all the more satisfying when you do. It may be a long hard struggle before you win, because Carrier Force is for advanced war game players. You may find that, far from changing the course of history, you'll be hard pressed to repeat it.

Carrier Force was launched by Strategic Simulations, Inc., 883 Stierlin Road, Building A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043-1983. Carrier Force sails on any 48K Apple II with Applesoft, the II Plus and on the //e. The game lists for \$59.95. ■

Brian J. Murphy
Fairfield, CT

Number Commander

Researchers and engineers take heart. Now there's a way to record experimental data without using stubby pencils and coffee-stained notebooks; a way to create formatted tables and graphs without drawing a single line; a way to perform complex, statistical analyses and mathematical operations without reaching for the slide rule and scientific calculator. Number Commander, a general purpose data storage, analysis, and reporting system has come to the rescue.

The package consists of a starter disk (which includes Apple's own COPY A utility), a program disk, and a 70-page manual. Written almost entirely in Applesoft BASIC, Number Commander comes with a tutorial and a built-in RPN scientific calculator, code-named KALQLATOR. You need an Apple II Plus or //e with an 80-column board, two disk drives, and a hi-res monitor. Number Commander works with printers having the capacity to print at least 132 characters per line with half-reverse or half-forward line feeds and line feed suspension. Number Com-

mander contains the appropriate codes for the Apple Dot Matrix, IDS-460, Centronics 737, Epson MX-80 and FX-80, and NEC Dot Matrix, model PC 8023A-C.

I returned to the main menu and selected option C (Change Printer Codes) to see if Number Commander could correct the problem. I specified the printer and interface being used, and that I wanted the necessary code changes made for me. Number Commander also promised a test print to confirm that the codes were sent correctly. The test print never materialized. Instead, Number Commander brought me back to my starting point. I tried responding differently to the question about eliminating extra line feeds, but nothing worked.

I sent the codes to disk, but subsequent attempts to print any graph were halted by a syntax error in part of the printer code loading routine. I listed the line and found it identical to what appears in the manual. It's a good thing I worked with copies of the starter and program disks, since there was no way around this glitch other than to create new working copies from the originals.

Another annoyance concerned the tutorial. It is located on the starter disk, but there is nothing on the main menu to let you know it exists.

You must select a file to display information indicating that a tutorial is available. If you press T with the starter disk in drive 2, the tutorial begins. The trouble is, it discusses how to convert formulae in Applesoft BASIC—useful when it comes to correlating data, but disappointing if you were expecting a guided tour of the program.

Aside from these easily corrected flaws, Number Commander is true to its name. It gives you virtual mastery over data. You can create files with up to 30 named variables and retrieve them whenever you want.

Despite its sophistication, Number Commander is easy to use. You are prompted to confirm data entries and intended operations including deletions. The frequency with which I encountered these queries stemmed from the fact that Number Commander won't let you mess things up without a fight.

SIXTH FINGER™

The automatic repeat key for your Apple II*

\$9.95

Also introducing our new adjustable unit with on/off feature

\$12.95

- »Adapts your Apple; all keys held down will repeat after the perfect delay.
- »Great for program editing, word processing & VisiCalc.*
- »Easy for anyone to install. Plugs onto the Apple's encoder board (all rev. 7 or later and late rev. 6 with encoder board).

(30 day trial)

Regular unit	\$9.95
Adjustable unit	12.95
Add shipping	1.00
Overseas shipping	3.00
Cal. res. add 6% tax	

To order or request free instruction sheet use order form or call (213) 675-4706

<input type="radio"/> Visa	<input type="radio"/> Check or money order enclosed
<input type="radio"/> MasterCard	<input type="radio"/> Free instruction sheet
Card #	Ex. /
Sign.	
Name	
Address	
City	
Amount enclosed \$	
St.	
Zip	
For	

Ivers Specialties

Dept. IC-1
12841 Hawthorne Blvd.
Box 524
Hawthorne, Ca. 90250



Dealer Inquiries Invited

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.

*VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.

Automatic Scaling is another nice feature. Once you decide whether to plot selected variables as raw data, products, or ratios, you merely choose the value ranges and Number Commander does the scaling automatically. Up to 120-by-122 plot positions are available on an 8½-by-11 sheet of paper, so you can obtain a fairly high resolution picture of your results.

Whatever you save on disk—diagrams, correlations, conversion formulae, comments, variables, files—can be retrieved, modified, and incorporated into any word processing program or telex system. Number Commander can trap and eliminate errors before they cause the system to crash.

While Number Commander can do plenty, it cannot do everything. It cannot print bar graphs, pie charts, cross tabulations, ranking test analyses and other specialized statistical routines. But for professionals who need to record and store data, or for those who must perform mathematical operations and correlations with speed and precision, Number Commander will do nicely.

Number Commander is produced by ComputerEase, Inc., 1312 W. Cedar Street, Appleton, WI 54914. Price is \$125. ■

Wayne J. Sassano
Hartford, CT



Jenny of the Prairie

Jenny of the Prairie is a "plucky pioneer girl." Separated from her covered wagon, she must survive through the winter and make it to spring. Jenny has nine adventure game format screens to find food and shelter.

The game is set up on a point system. Jenny needs 100 points to prepare for the winter. She can earn credits by picking apples for two points or berries for one point each. She can spear a fish for seven points or aim a slingshot at a rabbit for five points. A handful of wheat yields two points.

It isn't as easy as picking berries, though. Jenny may get thirsty in the process, and must quench her thirst as soon as possible by getting a drink from a river. And there is the problem of finding tools, presumably discarded by previous trailblazers. In her travels, she may trip over a spear for fishing, a slingshot for hunting rabbits, or a hatchet for chopping wood. Jenny luckily has a little mirror in her pocket to start fires.

Food, tools, and fires are not enough for survival. She needs a roof over her head. She can build a lean-to out of logs, or she can tame a fox. What's the connection? If she wins the fox's loyalty with an apple, the fox will share its cave with her.

"Food, tools, and fires are not enough."

If this isn't enough activity for you, help Jenny collect enough rabbit fur to make a cape, or decorate her living quarters with flowers for an extra graphics display. I found that simply getting her to carry her food supply while outrunning rattlesnakes, mountain lions, and coyotes took all my wit.

Three levels of difficulty keep you and Jenny busy. In level one, Jenny has no time limit for tasks and the dangers are always in the same place. It's convenient, but boring. In level two, the map is the same, but the dangers move around and the blizzard arrives to end the game after three predictable light snows. In level three, the map changes, the dangers change position, everything is difficult to catch, and the blizzard is unpredictable.

The graphics in this program are delightful color maps with a slightly animated Jenny, animals, vegetation, and flowing water. The game is entertaining, whether played by one person or a group. While aimed at elementary school girls interested in adventure, gathering food, building shelters, keeping house, and taming animals, it is fun for anyone from about third grade up. The program dovetails nicely with the standard elementary school curriculum of colonial pioneers. It allows students to participate in a simulation.

The Jenny software is interactive and teaches how a computer works while being fun. Jenny of the Prairie is available from Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Jacob Way, Reading, MA 08167, for \$39.95. ■

Molly Watt
Antrim, NH

Stickybear Opposites

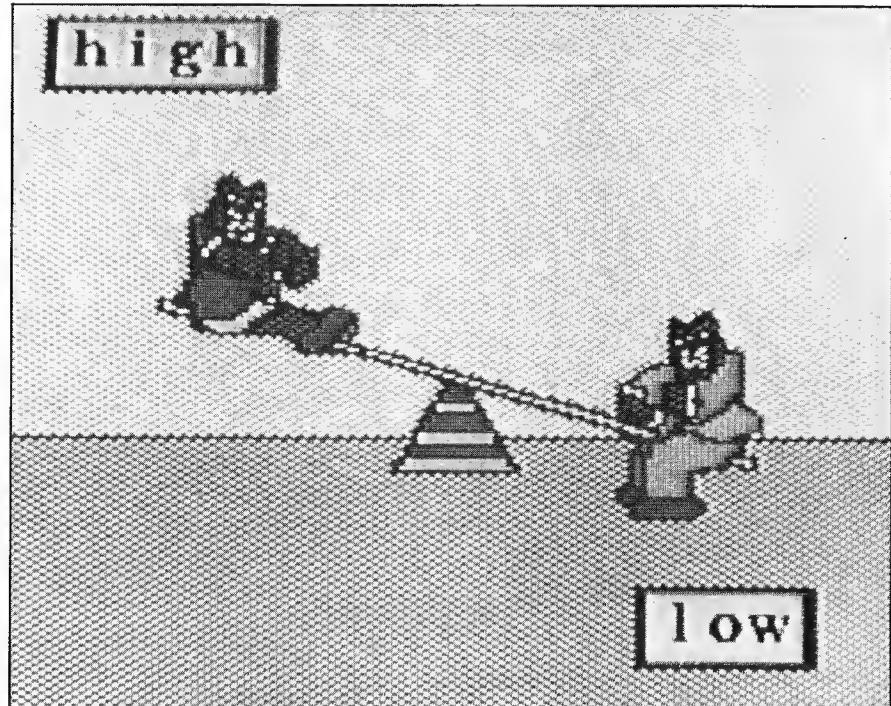
If you want to know about mice, ask a cat. If you want to know about children's software, ask a child. So I gave Stickybear Opposites to my four-year-old daughter, Katie, for review, and her reactions were positive on all but one point. She likes the program's brilliant color graphics and lively sound.

Stickybear Opposites teaches children word opposites such as UP and DOWN, IN and OUT. It gives the child two colorful pictures illustrating one of the word pairs, and allows the child to flip back and forth between the two illustrations by pressing the right and left arrow keys (or by twisting the paddle control). For example, for OUT Stickybear stands outside a box and the word OUT appears in large type above the bear. When the child presses the right arrow key, the bear leaps into the box and the word changes to IN.

When the child tires of flipping between these two pictures, a press of the spacebar (or paddle button) loads a new pair of pictures. The program contains 21 word pairs illustrated by appropriate graphics. Some word pairs have more than one graphics display. That is, FAST and SLOW may accompany a motor, bird, plane, or car.

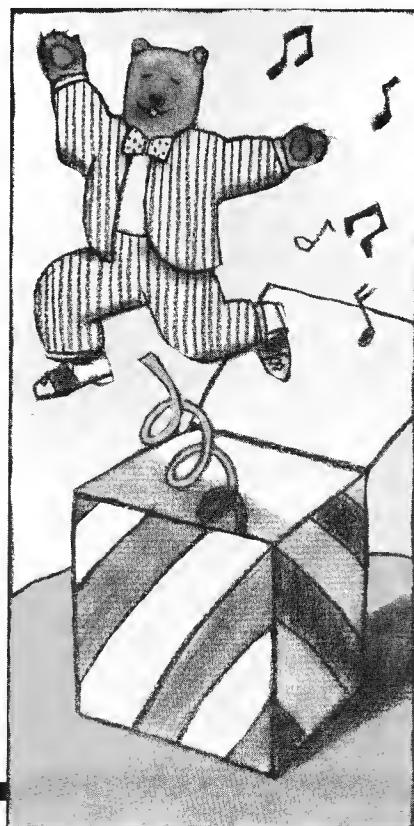
The graphics are bold and colorful, appealing to a child's interest. The shapes move quickly without flicker, and bears move behind walls, airplanes fly below bridges, and bears walk inside houses without the overlapping images we expect from Apple shape tables. The sound is bright and cheerful though Mom says the program needs a wider variety of musical phrases to protect the sanity of parents. The programming is fast and smooth, taking only three seconds to load a new pair of opposites from the disk.

Although the images are colorful, color is not critical to the program, so you can use a monochrome monitor. Only one image depends on color: In STOP and GO, a car drives under a stop light the child changes from red to green. On a monochrome display, the red and green lights are indistinguishable, but then they are not very easy to see on a color display either. If you have young children, you should



use a color display for whatever software they have, because they enthusiastically respond to the bright colors.

According to the documentation, the program is intended for children three to six years old, but you must use your judgment. Depending on the age and abilities of the children, you may need to give them quite a bit of friendly reinforcement if they are to get much from the program, but this is true of any educational toy. The documentation contains good advice.



and parents should read the three pages of suggestions before booting the disk.

My daughter's only complaint about Stickybear Opposites is that she can't backup. She must look at the word pairs in the program's sequence, and if she wants to go back to the preceding pair, she can't. Worse yet, Daddy can't make the bird appear on demand, and when a four-year-old expects Daddy to work wonders, Daddy appreciates wonders that are workable. Future versions of the program should provide a backup key to return to the previous word pair and control sequences that summon a particular word pair.

Almost every illustration involving a bear shows a male bear. A female appears in only a few, and in one of the scenes, she is washing the windows of a little house. I would rather see fewer stereotyped deeds.

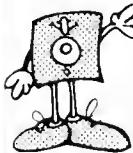
If Stickybear Opposites did nothing but teach opposites, it would not be worth the price, but it has great potential if you work with your child. Besides the interaction of playing with the computer, you can help your child learn words and concepts. Once your child knows the opposites, you can stimulate imagination by asking questions: "What will the bear do when you press the arrow?" "Whose door is that?" "Why is the bear climbing up a ladder?" Use the book that comes with the disk to continue with other opposites.

Maxell Floppy Disks

**The Mini-Disks
with maximum quality.**



Dealer inquiries invited. C.O.D.'s accepted.
Call FREE (800) 235-4137.



PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd., San Luis
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401.
In Cal. call (800) 592-5935 or
(805) 543-1037.

The Home Prestidigitator™ FOR APPLE IIe, IIc

WITH THIS IN-HOUSE MAGICIAN YOU WILL:

ORGANIZE YOUR FINANCES
MAINTAIN UP TO 8 CHECKBOOKS
PROJECT 45 SCRATCH PAD BUDGETS
CREATE AN EXTENSIVE ADDRESS BOOK
CREATE A WEEKLY MENU / SHOPPING LIST
CREATE A RECIPE BOOK OVER 200 TOTAL
CREATE A WEEKLY EVENTS CALENDAR

BUILT-IN EDITORS, SORT FUNCTIONS, USABLE PRINT
OUTS, AND A COMPLETE USERS MANUAL MAKE THE
HOME PRESTIDIGITATOR A PLEASURE TO USE

INTRODUCTORY OFFER \$49.95

CALL OR WRITE:

PRESTIDIGITAL SOFTWARE
P.O. BOX 56
URBANA, ILLINOIS 61801
217 328-4674

Apple IIe, IIc are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Easy-View™ Disk File Work Station



- Stores 100 Disks, Dust Free
- 25 Disk Titles Clearly Visible
- Fast, Easy Access, Stackable
- Top Flips Back, Locks Upright

RULE ONE \$995 Add \$2.50
42 Oliver Street Dept. B Postage & Handling
Newark, N.J. 07105 Cash, check or M.O. No C.O.D.'s

SOFTWARE REVIEWS

Stickybear Opposites comes in a folder with a sheet of six large stickers, a poster illustrating some of the opposites, a small booklet of instructions and hints for parents, and a hardbound children's book of more opposites not included in the program. It will run on any Apple II Plus (48K) with DOS 3.3 or on the IIe or Apple III. The disk is protected and comes with a 90-day limited warranty, after which time-damaged disks will be replaced for \$10. It is manufactured by Weekly Reader Family Software, a division of Xerox Education Publications, 245 Long Hill Road, Middletown, CT 06457, and lists for \$39.95. ■

Mike Seeds
Lancaster, PA

Planetfall

Welcome aboard the Stellar Patrol Ship Feinstein. You begin your mission as a lowly Ensign Seventh Class scrubbing the filthy metal deck of this monstrous ship. Watch out for dreaded Ensign First Class Blather, the bane of your shipboard existence, who appears at any time to make life miserable by giving you demerits for leaving your assigned job on deck nine. Worse than that is winding up in the brig for disobeying his orders.

An alien ambassador, Br'gun-Te 'Elkner-ipg'nun from the planet Blow'k-Bibben-Gordo is also on board. Much to your dismay, he leaves a trail of green slime everywhere he goes. Of course, he always promenades just where you finished cleaning.

Suddenly, there's an explosion! I hope you remember where the primary escape pods are, because they're the only way to get off the ship and continue Planetfall. Upon landing your escape pod, you'll find yourself in a wondrous land, somewhat reminiscent of Zork but with a touch of Starcross.

One of the first things you'll have to decipher is a plaque. The language is strange because it's written in a corrupt form of Galalingua. Learn this language quickly because

it's used all over the countryside.

Now for the joy of this adventure. He stands four feet tall and his name is B-19-7, but his friends call him Floyd. Floyd is a robot who follows you around. Best of all he talks so you won't get lonely while exploring. Floyd can be a pest at times, though. He loves to play Hucka-Bucka and Hider-Seeker. Don't get mad, because Floyd would give his life for you.

Enjoy exploring this lost civilization while you learn about its past. There are shuttles and elevators to take you around on your journey. Food and drink are the only things to worry about for a while. What to eat is obvious, but what to drink may pose more of a problem. Sleeping is necessary, but you can't curl up just anywhere. You will awaken when fully rested and not a millichron sooner.

Time is measured in the millichrons of current Galactic Standard Time. Read the documentation to understand millichrons. You only need 80 points to win, but they're a tough 80.

Planetfall sells for \$49.95, and can be played on either the Apple II, Apple II Plus (or Apple III in Apple II emulation mode). Also needed are 32K of RAM and a 16-sector disk drive. A printer is optional, but with one you can make a transcript of the adventure as you play. Planetfall is from Infocom, Inc., 55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138. ■

Linda Beaulieu
Ansonia, CT

The Coveted Mirror

Magic mirrors can tell you who's the fairest in the land, take you beyond the looking glass or, as in Penguin's The Coveted Mirror, see your misdeeds and immediately punish you. Such a mirror can be a powerful tool in benevolent hands, but in the grasp of an evil man, like the sinister King Voar, it could subjugate a kingdom.

King Voar, in seizing the mirror from a wizard, blundered and broke the glass into five pieces. He was able

to take only four of the pieces. With the shards, he is able to see anyone in his kingdom. If he discovers any subjects plotting against him, he uses the mirror to teleport the malefactor to the castle for punishment.

The kingdom has one hope. If you can locate the hiding place where Voar keeps his pieces of the magic mirror, and find the one remaining piece which was hidden by a wizard, then you'll break Voar's power and free the kingdom. But, can you survive long enough without Voar detecting you and find the clues to lead you to his piece of the mirror?

As the game begins, you are in the audience room of King Voar. Every time you meet the tyrant, he'll toss you into a dungeon cell. The first trick is to escape from the cell, equipped with only a pitcher, wash basin, and bed. When you escape, it will be a moving experience. Once out, scout the castle, the grounds, the countryside, and the town for clues.

At each location, try all of the possible command combinations. Every command in the game (except E, W,

N, S for direction and TALK and INV for inventory) are a verb-noun combination: GET RING, OFFER GRAIN, GO DOOR, OPEN DOOR, MOVE TABLE, and so forth. Try everything, no matter how farfetched. GO into anything that will fit; OFFER anything as a gift; GET anything that isn't nailed down; TALK to everyone; READ any signs or books.

You'll learn how to move undetected through locations. Sometimes a time limit exists on how long you can search. A gift to the right character at an opportune moment can extend this period. In town, you'll discover that a favor is often repaid in kind, so be a good Samaritan. Be prepared to participate in a fishing tournament or a joust. Will the arcade-style games help you complete your quest? You'll have to try them and see.

The Coveted Mirror is manufactured by Penguin Software, 830 Fourth Avenue, P.O. Box 311, Geneva, IL 60134. The list price is \$34.95. The game runs on any 48K Apple II Plus and on the //e. ■

Brian J. Murphy
Fairfield, CT



APPLE SOFTWARE SPECIALS!

\$1.00 credit for phone orders over \$100.00

EDUCATIONAL (OUR SPECIALTY)

	MATH	LIST	SPECIAL
Addition Magician	34.95	24.86	
Algebra Arcade	49.95	35.96	
Factor Blast	29.95	21.66	
Hey Taxi!	39.95	28.56	
Number Farm	29.95	21.66	
Space Math	49.95	35.96	

ENGLISH

Alphabet Circus	29.95	21.66
Crossword Magic 2.0	49.95	35.96
Extra Extra!	39.95	28.56
Homeword	69.95	50.76
Key Lingo	39.95	28.56
Kidwriter	34.95	24.86
That's My Story	59.95	43.36
Word Attack!	49.95	35.96

OTHER

Biology Facts	39.95	28.56
Bookends	124.95	90.26
Game Show	39.95	28.56
Game of the States	39.95	28.56
Go to the Head of Class	39.95	28.56
Picture Writer	39.95	28.56
Speedy Spides	34.95	24.86
Micro Habitat	39.95	28.56
SAT (Harcourt Brace)	79.95	58.16
SAT (Krell)	299.95	252.96
Trains	39.95	28.56
U.S. Government Facts	39.95	28.56
World History	39.95	28.56

Ask for FREE price list

Educators: ask for special educational catalog

HARDWARE

Gibson Light Pen	249.95	196.96
Hayes Mach III Joystick (II+ or IIe)	54.95	39.66
Maxell Disks	51.00	29.00
Ramcard (Microsoft)	99.95	75.96
Wico Analog Joystick	49.95	35.96
Wildcard 2	139.95	110.19

MISCELLANEOUS

Chess 7.0 (Odesta)	69.95	50.76
Eating Machine	49.95	35.96
Ess. Data Dup. (EDD)	79.95	58.16
Flight Simulator II	49.95	38.96
G.P.L.E.	49.95	35.96
Graphics Department	124.95	90.46
Graphics Magician	59.95	43.36
Inspector	59.95	43.36
Jane	295.00	215.26
Joust	34.95	28.76
Locksmith 5.0	99.95	77.96
Phi Beta Filer	49.95	35.96
Pole Position	34.95	28.76
Queen of Hearts	34.95	24.86
Questron	49.95	35.96
Sorcerer	49.95	35.96
Think Tank (II+ or IIe)	150.00	108.96
Time is Money	99.95	71.96



C.O.O. • M.O. • Cert. Checks • School P.O.
• VISA • MasterCard • Checks Allow 2 Weeks
• N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax • US Orders
Under \$150. Add \$2.00 P & H • All Canadian,
US Funds \$3.00 P & H • Foreign, Charges Only,
Min. P & H \$7.00

Box 525, Dept. J
East Setauket, N.Y. 11733
(516) 751-2535

COMPUTER CALENDAR

August 1-3
The Computer: Extension of the Human Mind
 Eugene, OR
 contact:
 Summer Conference Office
 College of Education
 University of Oregon
 Eugene, OR 97403
 (503) 686-3460

August 2-4
Great Southern Computer Show
 Charlotte, NC
 contact:
 Great Southern Computer Shows
 P.O. Box 655
 Jacksonville, FL 32201
 (904) 356-1044

August 2-5
Tampa Bay Computer Show & Office Equipment Exposition
 Tampa, FL
 contact:
 CompuShows, Inc.
 P.O. Box 3315
 Annapolis, MD 21403
 (800) 368-7694

September 5-7
National Software Show
 Anaheim, CA
 contact:
 Philip J. Russell
 Raging Bear Productions
 21 Tamal Vista Drive
 Suite 175
 Corte Madera, CA 94925
 (800) 732-2300
 (415) 732-1194

September 6-8
Personal Computer Interfacing Workshop
 Washington, DC
 contact:
 Dr. Linda Leffel, CEC
 Virginia Tech
 Blacksburg, VA 24061
 (703) 961-4848

September 16-20
COMPCON Fall '84
 Arlington, VA
 contact:
 Small Computer (R)evolution
 P.O. Box 639
 Silver Spring, MD 20901
 (301) 589-8142

September 20-21
Educational Microcomputer Conference
 Winston-Salem, NC
 contact:
 Jeanette Gann
 NC Regional Educational Center
 P.O. Box 21889
 Greensboro, NC 27420
 (919) 379-5764

September 11-13
Mini/Micro Southwest '84
 Dallas, TX
 contact:
 Nancy Hogan
 Electronic Conventions
 8110 Airport Boulevard
 Los Angeles, CA 90045
 (213) 772-2965

September 20-23
Userfest/New York
 New York, NY
 contact:
 Northeast Expositions
 822 Boylston Street
 Chestnut Hill, MA 02167
 (617) 739-2000

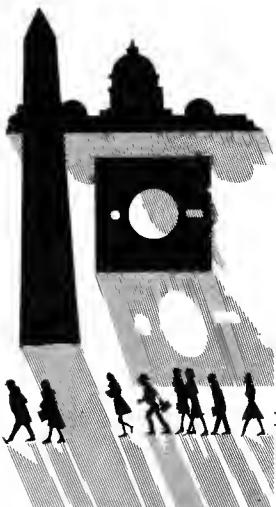
September 27-30
5th Annual Mid-Atlantic Computer Show & Office Equipment Exposition
 Charlotte, NC
 contact:
 CompuShows Inc.
 P.O. Box 3315
 Annapolis, MD 21403
 (800) 368-2066

October 6
Computer Conference for Educators
 Indianapolis, IN
 contact:
 Carol Vodde
 ICE Conference '84
 1200 South Barr Street
 Fort Wayne, IN 46802
 (219) 425-7602

September 13-16
Computer Technology for the Handicapped
 Minneapolis, MN
 contact:
 Paula Barnhart
 P.O. Box 68
 Henderson, MN 56044
 (612) 665-6573

October 9-11
Southwest Computer Conference
 Tulsa, OK
 contact:
 E. Z. Million
 Southwest Computer Conference
 P.O. Box 950
 Norman, OK 73070
 (405) 329-3660
 (918) 587-9550

September 14-16
Heart of Texas Computer Show
 Corpus Christi, TX
 contact:
 Heart of Texas Computer Show
 P.O. Box 12094
 San Antonio, TX 78212
 (512) 681-2248



HARDWARE REVIEWS



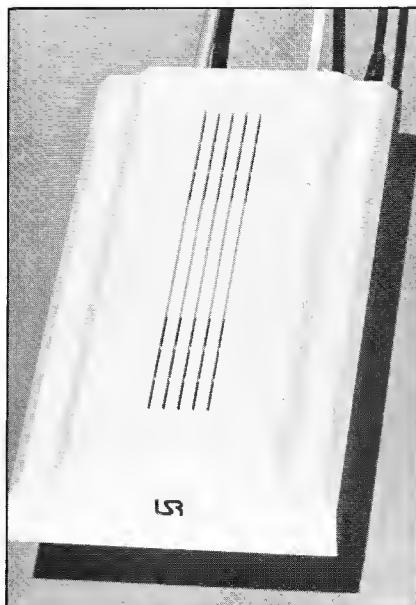
U.S. Robotics Password Modem

The U.S. Robotics system contains two of the three things you need to get your modem up and running. The missing third part is the physical interface to your Apple II computer.

Right now, this "missing link" contributes to one of the major differences between modems. The U.S. Robotics system represents those modems that are separate from the computer interface but adaptable to a variety of computer systems. The other modems have the phone interface built into the card installed inside the Apple.

Each system has its advantages and disadvantages. Built-in modems take up less room because everything except the phone cable is inside the Apple. They usually are "smart"

The U.S. Robotics Password modem.



cards with built-in modem programs in ROM to handle simple tasks of establishing a two-way computer link and acting like a dumb terminal. Usually, additional software is provided to extend the capabilities of the system to include full screen terminal emulation and file transfer capability.

The major disadvantage of these modems is that they will only work with the system you buy them for. If you exchange your Apple for another computer, even another Apple product such as the Macintosh, you will not be able to use your modem on this new system.

The U.S. Robotics Password modem is a self-contained 300/1200 baud modem separate from the Apple. It interfaces to your system with three cords. One cord is the power cord to an AC/DC wall-mounted transformer, such as the ones used with calculators or game computers. The second cord is a line terminating in a telephone modular jack.

You may have problems with the third cord. This line connects the Password to your Apple. The interface used is called RS-232C, which represents a popular standard for connecting devices that communicate a bit at a time (i.e., serially). The problem is that the standard Apple II does not provide a built-in RS-232C serial interface.

Serial Interface Needed

You will have to supply this interface card. Dozens of serial interface cards appear on the market, but each implements the RS-232C standard differently. The Password documentation provides technical definitions of the required interface which you can match with your in-

terface card. This procedure, however, is usually beyond the technical ability of the typical home computer user.

U.S. Robotics tested its modem with Apple interface cards and indicated that the following three can be used with the Password:

- 1) Apple Super Serial Card
- 2) SSM Apple Serial I/O Interface
- 3) CCS Model 7710 Asynch Serial Interface

Unfortunately, you don't find this out until you read up to page 56 of one of the three manuals. I strongly suggest you try the system in the store with your interface card, or call U.S. Robotics, before you buy the system if you have an interface card other than those listed here.

The Password has its own microcomputer and can be used in a stand alone mode without any Apple software support other than that for the Apple interface card. After activating the interface card for input/output (usually with a command such as IN#2 if the card is in slot 2), commands can be sent to the Password as simple character strings.

Firmware Commands

The commands supported in firmware within the modem include dialing (touch-tone or pulse), automatic answering, full and half duplex communications (echoing or not echoing typed characters back to the local computer), terse (numbers) or verbose (text) for modem responses to your commands, and setting the modem escape character.

The modem escape is useful for getting the modem's attention while communicating to another system.

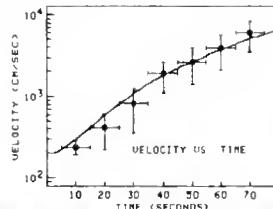
AMPERGRAPH

AMPERGRAPH is a powerful, easy-to-use relocatable graphics utility for the Apple II +/e/c. AMPERGRAPH adds twenty-two Applesoft commands that allow effortless generation of professional-looking plots of scientific or financial data. All of the necessary scaling and screen formatting is accomplished with just a few, simple Applesoft lines. Unlike most other plotting systems for the Apple II which are stand-alone systems, the AMPERGRAPH utility provides extended BASIC graphics language macros that you can use directly in your own Applesoft programs. The additional commands are &SCALE, &LIMIT, &AXES, &GRID, &FRAME, &LOG X, &LOG Y, &LABEL AXES, &LABEL, &VLABEL, &CENTER LABEL, &CENTER VLABEL, &DRAW, &PENUP, &CROSS, &OPEN SQUARE, &CLOSED SQUARE, &OPEN CIRCLE, &CLOSED CIRCLE, &ERROR BARS, &DUMP (to dump the graph on a Silentsense printer) and *DUMP (to link with AMERDUMP, see below).

\$45.00

SAMPLE AMPERGRAPH PROGRAM LISTING:

```
10 &SCALE, 0, 80, 80, 13000
15 LX$= "TIME (SECONDS)":LY$= "VELOCITY
(CM/SEC)"
20 &LOG Y, &LABEL AXES, 10, 10
25 LABELS= "VELOCITY VS. TIME":&LABEL, 30,
200
30 FOR T = 0 TO 80:&DRAW, T, 150 + T12:NEXT T
35 FOR T = 10 TO 70 STEP 10
40 &CLOSED SQUARE, T,
(150 + T12)*(8 + .4*RND(3))
45 &ERROR BARS, 5, T12/2
50 NEXT T:&DUMP
```



AMPERDUMP

AMPERDUMP is a high-resolution graphics dump utility which can be used either in menu-driven mode, or directly from your Applesoft program, with, or without AMPERGRAPH. The following printers will work with AMPERDUMP: Apple Dot Matrix, ImageWriter; Epson; Gemini; NEC PC-8023A-C; C. Itoh 1550, 8510A/B, 8600; Toshiba 1340, 1350. AMPERDUMP offers many features which are not available in other graphics dump routines:

- Horizontal magnifications: 3 to 12, depending on printer.
- Vertical magnifications: 2 to 9, depending on printer.
- Horizontal and vertical magnifications can be specified independently.
- Normal / Inverse dumps
- Adjustable horizontal tab
- Compatible with AMPERGRAPH
- Fast
- Easy to use
- Relocatable

\$40.00

The AMPERGRAPH and AMPERDUMP graphics utilities require an Apple II +/e/c. The AMPERDUMP utility requires one of the following interface cards: Epson, Apple, Grappler, Interactive Structures, Mountain Computer, Epson Type2, Tymac, or Microbuffer II, Tackler, Microtek, Printerlink, Super Serial.

AMPERGRAPH and AMPERDUMP are available from your dealer or order direct. Include \$2.00 for shipping and handling; Wisconsin residents add 5% sales tax.

If the escape character is + (the default setting), then three pluses typed in a row will cause the modem to respond rather than send the data to the remote system.

A particularly useful feature of the Password is a built-in speaker for listening to the call without using a separate telephone. You can listen for a busy signal or wrong number and immediately dial again rather than wait for the modem to time out and automatically hang up. The speaker cuts out when the Password detects a modem tone and establishes communication. The modem time out interval is also adjustable.

Software Enhancements

Using the modem firmware is convenient but does not fully utilize the computer's capability. Transferring files and full-screen terminal emulation, for example, require computer software. U.S. Robotics provides such software, except for full screen emulation, for a number of CP/M computer systems including the Apple equipped with a Z-80 card. Provided with the system is an Apple CP/M formatted disk with several files which comprise the TELPAC software.

System default options you can modify with the TELPAC software include baud rate (300 baud using Bell 103 standard/1200 baud using Bell 212 standard), full or half duplex, parity (even, odd, mark, or space), and dialing method (touch or pulse). A help function at each menu step walks you through the available options, which is a useful feature when you aren't using the manual or trying to implement an infrequent option.

The TELPAC software (\$99) supports several file transfer protocols. The simplest is straight transfer with no error checking or handshaking with the remote computer. A second method defines the simple handshake to be used. For example, send a line of text every time the character "?" is received. This is useful for remote computers that use line editors to enter text and prompt with a "?" for each line of text.

The most powerful file transfer available is the Ward Christensen XMODEM protocol, popular with

CP/M systems. This protocol sends and receives files 128 bytes at a time with full error checking and automatic block re-transmission on error detection. Even binary files containing control or graphics characters can be sent using the protocol. (Look for this protocol if you're interested in bulletin boards.)

Automatic command files are supported in order to build a file of commands which can be executed one after another without demanding your constant attention. One such sequence of commands illustrated in the manual would allow your system to wait several hours, call a pre-selected number, open a local disk file, automatically log into a remote computer (using stored passwords), download a file from the remote system, and automatically log off the remote system without any further attention on your part.

Directory and Auto-Answer

The system supports an on-line phone directory where you can store names of systems or people, communication parameters (baud rate, parity), and the names of automatic log-on files for each system. The directory is easily maintained with a built-in editor.

A simple host mode places the modem in an automatic answer mode. Anyone phoning in is greeted by a high-pitched modem tone, which is great if you're a modem. Anyone calling in with a modem-equipped terminal or computer is greeted by a log-on message to enter a password. If the password matches the one you enter, the remote user has full access to all the commands supported by the system, including file transfers. You are then a mini-bulletin board.

The Password modcm is an excellent system both in hardware and software. Keep in mind, though, that the software only works in the CP/M operating system (requiring an Apple CP/M add-on card), and the modem needs an RS-232C serial interface to the Apple (requiring a compatible Apple serial interface card). It's available for \$449 from U.S. Robotics, Inc., 1123 W. Washington Boulevard, Chicago, IL 60607. ■

G. Skip Guild
Nashua, NH

madWest
SOFTWARE

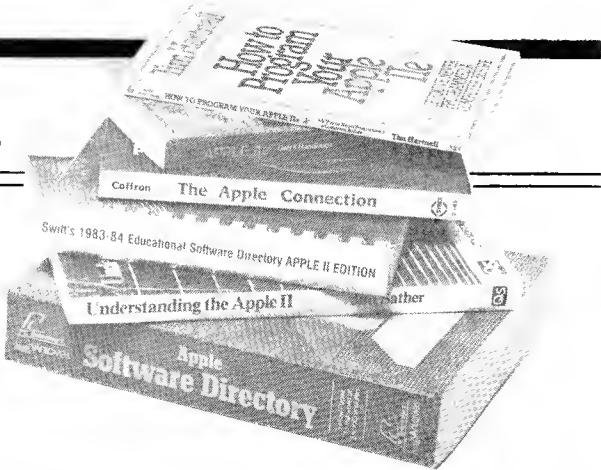
2014 Chamberlain Ave.
Madison, WI 53705



608-238-4875



BOOK REVIEWS



Getting On-Line: A Guide to Accessing Computer Information Services

by M. David Stone

Prentice-Hall, Inc.
Englewood Cliffs, NJ
Softcover, \$14.95
Hardcover, \$21.95

Any computer's optimum use is as an information resource. Unfortunately, this is often thought of only in terms of what the user enters into the machine him- or herself. The information services that already have data on-line and accessible are frequently forgotten.

However, the considerable time required to hunt down these services can easily offset the time saved, since there are numerous systems with different features. It's at this point that you'd purchase M. David Stone's *Getting On-Line*.

Actually, if the book contained only a directory of services, I wouldn't have bothered purchasing it; there are other such listings in both magazines and books. Stone's guidance, however, takes a total system approach.

The book is not dedicated to the Apple computer. No book of its scope could possibly be. What it does include, though, are comprehensive sections on software (17 pages, half of which are Apple-compatible), hardware (30 pages of modem information, more than half of which are Apple-compatible), and a lot of theory.

Stone covers the problems inherent in using your computer as a terminal; a breakdown of the various

ways your computer can be so used; the benefits and limitations of the Apple Communications, High Speed Serial, and Super Serial Cards; and even the possibilities of so seemingly simple an object as an RS-232 port.

The last 140 pages of the book deal with the available information services, and Stone departs from the typical treatment. While listing the various companies that provide services (The Source, CompuServe, NewsNet, and the like), he goes further by revealing a basic understanding of how the services work. For example, often these services will be moved from one network (like The Source) to another (such as CompuServe) by the people who produce them, generally for reasons of coverage and compensation. As a result, what may be on one network one week may not be there the next.

Stone has compiled an index of the services available (financial, personal, and so on) and listed the various companies that offer them. For instance, you may be using an employment/resume service on The Source and want to find out if anything better exists. Looking under that topic in *Getting On-Line*, you'll see that CompuServe and DIALOG also provide this service. The listings (including specialized company services) literally run from A to Z with cross-referencing.

Since these services are available for a fee, Stone discusses search strategies intended to maximize their utility while minimizing their expense. And, for those more interested in using their Apple for personal communications than information gathering, there is a listing of places to look for these access numbers as well.

As mentioned, this is not an Apple-specific book, but the Apple-oriented

material it contains is valuable for getting on-line. If you're interested in telecommunications, this guide will become a well-used part of your reference library. ■

Bill O'Brien
New York, NY

Pascal for the Apple by Iain MacCallum

Prentice-Hall International, Inc.
London, England
Softcover book & disk, \$33.00

Can one book answer all your questions on Pascal? This one seems to come close.

Pascal for the Apple comes with a disk containing programs written in Pascal, as well as explanations of how certain programs work. The book refers to these programs throughout. If the reader needs further explanation, he can execute the appropriate explanation code on the disk and a graphic diagram will take him through the problem, step by step.

In the first section of the book, on graphics, the reader must load one of the programs provided on the disk, find the errors in the program, correct those errors, compile, and execute the program. After the program is running successfully, the reader must modify the program in various ways to make it perform different functions. The reader can then save the program in various forms to a different disk. These tasks may not seem like much to someone who is familiar with Pascal, but to a novice they can be quite difficult.

Mr. MacCallum does an excellent job of explaining these important procedures that the programmer will use all the time. He goes on to analyze different ways to accomplish tasks by

using conditional statements such as CASE, REPEAT...UNTIL, WHILE...DO, and IF...THEN. Recursion, a fairly difficult concept, and other concepts are all explained in depth; they are easy to understand with the follow-along method of using various programs from the supplied disk.

The second part of the book deals with type restrictions, checking input, formatting output, and strings. The reader also learns about subrange types, enumerated types, and sets. The author does a superior job of teaching records, a powerful tool in Pascal, and a concept that can be difficult to break down.

The final section of the book explains the two remaining data types in Pascal, files and pointers. These are hard applications to comprehend, but Mr. MacCallum spells them out clearly. He uses examples and diagrams each step of the way, as the reader works with the programs supplied on the disk. At the end of each chapter, exercises test comprehension of the concept covered.

The reader can usually find further explanation in skeletal form in the appendices. The appendices themselves could comprise a book, covering everything from Turtlegraphics and reserved words to debugging a program and Pascal syntax diagrams.

The author considers the book a complete first year course on Pascal,

and rightly so. This book covers the full scope of Pascal. The concepts are introduced in a logical and ordered manner and explained equally as well. It also explains in detail many basic procedures for maintenance of the Pascal system, such as transferring files, renaming files, copying disks, and the various command levels in general.

Can one book answer all your questions on Pascal? Maybe not all your questions, but the author does a superb job of anticipating the reader's questions and explaining concepts in a lucid manner. This is a fine book for anyone wishing to learn Pascal on the Apple. ■

Marc Dodson
Mission Viejo, CA

Discovering Apple Logo: An Invitation to the Art and Pattern of Nature

by David D. Thornburg

Addison-Wesley
Reading, MA 01867
Softcover, \$14.95

An unsuspecting buyer, seeing the title of this book, might believe it would teach everything needed to understand and use the Logo language. On the contrary,

Thornburg's book covers only about 56 of the more than 150 primitives available in Apple Logo, and most of the primitives covered are not fully explained. This book would be better titled "An Invitation to the Art and Pattern of Nature through Apple Logo."

Throughout the book, the author has used the full spelling of the primitive names, making no mention of the abbreviated forms of many of the more commonly used words. One of the features I like most about Logo is that it is sympathetic to my abominable typing skills, allowing me to enter BG instead of BACKGROUND, or CS rather than CLEARSCREEN.

Early chapters of the book repeat information and some procedures already available in the reference manuals supplied with the Logo disks. Later chapters are based on, but do not fully exploit, powerful mathematical and artistic concepts. The book defines procedures that draw cute little pictorials—tessellations, moire patterns, trees, dynamic spirals, fractals, and mountains—but lacks adequate follow-up. The text provides a few explanations, historical references, and obvious inferences, but it poses few questions and provides no challenging exercises. A competent teacher of mathematics or art is necessary to fully apply this information.

Discovering Apple Logo would be

Circle 367 on Reader Service card.

wabash
six-year warranted

DISKETTES!
\$18.95/box (10)
with FREE library case!

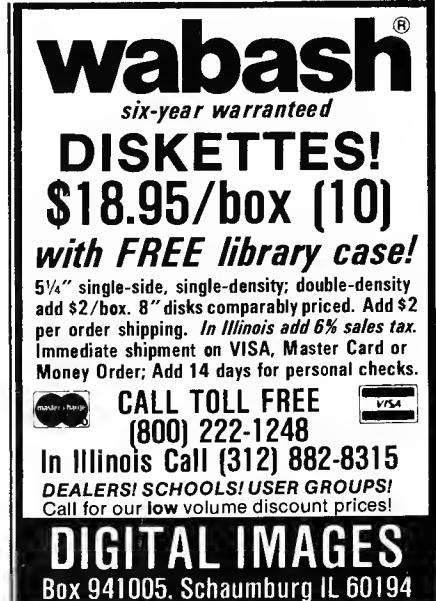
5 1/4" single-side, single-density; double-density
add \$2/box. 8" disks comparably priced. Add \$2
per order shipping. *In Illinois add 6% sales tax.*
Immediate shipment on VISA, Master Card or
Money Order; Add 14 days for personal checks.

CALL TOLL FREE
(800) 222-1248

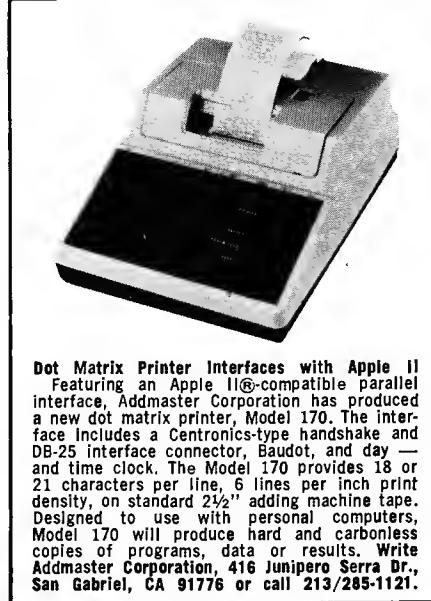
In Illinois Call (312) 882-8315

DEALERS! SCHOOLS! USER GROUPS!
Call for our low volume discount prices!

DIGITAL IMAGES
Box 941005, Schaumburg IL 60194



Circle 168 on Reader Service card.



Dot Matrix Printer Interfaces with Apple II
Featuring an Apple II-compatible parallel interface, Addmaster Corporation has produced a new dot matrix printer, Model 170. The interface includes a Centronics-type handshake and DB-25 interface connector, Baudot, and day—and time clock. The Model 170 provides 18 or 21 characters per line, 6 lines per inch print density, on standard 2 1/2" adding machine tape. Designed to use with personal computers, Model 170 will produce hard and carbonless copies of programs, data or results. Write Addmaster Corporation, 416 Junipero Serra Dr., San Gabriel, CA 91776 or call 213/285-1121.

Have you placed your vote for *inCider's* best advertisement of the month?

To do so, simply turn to the reader service card and fill in the company name and reader service number.

useful for math and art teachers, or in training courses to use Logo in teaching art and mathematics. The average reader will quickly become bored with the cute pictorial procedures, lack of definitive information about the use of Logo, and inadequate explanations about the use of the Logo primitive.

If you are a mathematics or art teacher, *Discovering Apple Logo* is for you. If you are a student or a person keenly interested in learning Logo, this book gives several useful procedures that could be used in developing other Logo programs, but you will be left doing what the title of this book states—discovering Apple Logo! ■

A.E. Doughty
Edmonton, Alberta

The Farm Computer

Fred E. Sistler

Reston Publishing Co., Inc.
Reston, VA 22090

Hardcover, \$19.95

Even on the farm, computers have a place. In *The Farm Computer*, Fred Sistler guides the independent farmer through selecting, buying, and using a computer.

Chapter one gives a simple introduction to computers and their vo-

cabulary. Mr. Sistler describes eight steps for writing a computer program—steps that could also be used as a guide for selecting a program.

Chapter two is a buyer's guide to computers, computer peripherals, and software. Mr. Sistler explains three steps to help you design a system to fit your needs: define your needs, select software to meet those needs, and select the hardware that can run the selected software.

Chapter three describes equipment required for accessing computer services, including professional services that you pay for and free services offered by your state, university, and local extension service. The equipment includes terminals and modems. Communication requirements are also covered.

Chapters four and five make up a tutorial in the BASIC language. These two chapters will not make the reader an instant programmer, but they give enough information to understand the concepts developed in chapters six through ten.

Chapter six deals with machinery management. The author presents four different programs that deal with sizing machinery, equipment depreciation, and equipment replacement costs. He also shows how to design and write a program.

Chapter seven contains two programs on livestock production. The first program, on sow farrowing,

keeps accurate breeding records to obtain maximum profit. The second program charts market prices.

Chapter eight discusses crop production, with programs on grain production costs, plant population (selecting the best seed spacing to maximize yield), and field records.

Chapter nine contains many short programs dealing with chemical applications such as sprayer travel speed calculations, nozzle capacity, sprayer calibration, and mixing ratios.

The final chapter discusses greenhouses and nurseries. It contains a program for culture schedule records using disk operations in a BASIC program.

This is a good introductory book describing the various applications of computers on the farm. The programs demonstrate computer applications to the farm more than offering useful everyday applications. Mr. Sistler could have spent more time explaining how to define your special needs.

The only other fault I found with the book was the lack of information on Mr. Sistler's background. Having been raised on a large apple farm in New England, I know that farmers don't take advice from non-farmers without knowing something about their credibility. ■

Oliver Holt
Amherst, NH

Circle 405 on Reader Service card.

Triple Your Programming Speed!

GUARANTEED!



Adds mainframe editing power to your Apple's language! Uses **NO** program

memory space. Works with **ANY** size program! Hundreds of programming features never before combined in one package! **ALWAYS AVAILABLE** and **NEVER IN THE WAY!** The features of this system are far too extensive to describe here, so call or write for more information, and get a **FREE** quick reference card.

OEM'S PLEASE NOTE: Now you can market your turnkey systems in ROM! Eliminate worries about copy protection. Your program auto-boots from ROM which can even eliminate the need for a disk drive. **Call or write for details.**

Optional Additions Include:

NEW!! APU-2: superRENUMBER, multiHIDE, multiMERGE, VARIABLE CROSS REFERENCE, AUTONUMBER, NEW programs by Paul Johnson. Far more powerful and mistake proof than other versions...and always at hand. **\$35.00**

NEW!! COPY ZAP by Glen Bredon, author of **BIG MAC**, SMART DISK COPIER, and ZAP utilities written for our system. Also copies 40 track disks! **\$39.95**

NEW!! ROM DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM: Program your own firmware! Includes software, documentation and emulation RAM. **\$99.00**

12 Bit 16 Channel A/D Convertor



AD16B **\$299.95** ★ VERY HIGH SPEED
★ 7 VOLTAGE RANGES
★ COMPLETE SOFTWARE

SIGNAL CONDITIONING & DIFFERENTIAL INPUTS AVAILABLE

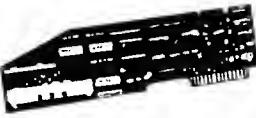
Professional Prototyping Board

THE BIGGEST—THE BEST



★ IDEAL LAYOUT FOR
WIRE WRAPPING
★ GOLD PLATED
EDGE CONNECTOR
★ VERY LARGE—UP TO
52 (16 PIN) SOCKETS

48 Line Parallel I/O



PD48 **\$249.95** ★ 48 LINES IN/OUT
(SOFTWARE SELECTABLE)
★ 6 TIMERS PLUS INTERRUPT
★ FULL DOCUMENTATION

APPLE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTERS INC.



Hollywood Hardware 6842 VALJEAN AVENUE, VAN NUYS, CA 91406 (818) 989-1204

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

ecs...inflation-fighting prices.

No hidden charges! No credit card fees!

APPLE

μ-SCI

MICRO-SCI

SPECIAL

A2 Disk Drive \$237.80

CAT#	LIST	SALE	CAT#	LIST	SALE
1700 Accounting + Gen Ledger IIE	\$450.00	\$259.65	0280 Facemaker	\$34.95	\$24.20
0080 Adam & Eve Paddles	39.95	27.50	0553 Flex Text	29.50	20.35
0560 Algebra I	39.95	27.60	2821 Flight Simulator II	49.95	38.05
0723 Algebra V & VI (2-Disk)	49.95	34.50	2918 Flip & File W/Lock (50)	39.95	23.85
1142 Alien Addition (Home)	34.00	26.75	1440 Flip-N-File (50 Disks)	29.95	18.85
0013 Alpha Plot	39.50	27.25	2796 Fontrix	75.00	64.10
2598 Alphabet Zoo	29.95	20.70	1427 Format II Enhanced	150.00	103.85
0434 Apple Cat 2 Modem	389.00	278.10	0554 Frame-Up	29.50	20.35
0151 Apple Mechanic	29.50	20.35	1127 Game Show	39.95	31.40
0309 Applewriter 2 Pre-Boot	24.00	16.95	0046 General Manager II	229.95	158.90
0090 Appli-Card (6 MHZ)	375.00	281.30	0533 Geopolitique 1990	39.95	27.65
0536 Assembly Lines (Book)	19.95	15.35	0573 Gertude's Puzzles	44.95	31.15
2905 Axis Assassin	35.00	26.95	2843 Global PLE/Beagle Bros	49.95	34.60
0042 Bag of Tricks	39.95	27.65	0043 Graphics Magician	59.95	41.40
0501 Bank Street Writer	69.95	48.35	0094 Grappler +	165.00	128.00
0277 Battle For Normandy	39.95	27.65	2902 Hardhat Mac	35.00	26.95
0278 Beagle Bag	29.50	20.35	2880 Hayes Joystick Mach III	54.95	38.05
0126 Beagle Basic	34.95	24.20	2817 Hayes Joystick Mach II	44.95	31.15
0658 Beneath Apple DOS	19.95	13.85	1437 Head Cleaning Kit	29.95	17.30
0111 Book of Apple Software '84	19.95	12.80	0197 Home Accountant	74.95	48.05
0096 Bookends	125.00	86.40	2804 Home Word	49.95	34.60
1676 BPI General Accounting	395.00	273.45	1684 How To Prgm In Applesoft	49.95	34.60
2599 Broadsides	39.95	27.70	1589 In Search Of Amazing Thing	39.95	27.60
0545 Bufferboard Grappler	175.00	132.55	2853 Incredible Jack	179.00	123.95
1682 Buffered Grappler + (16K)	239.00	178.00	2325 Jane W/Mouse	295.00	204.25
0448 Bumble Games	39.95	27.65	0449 Juggles Rainbow	29.95	20.75
2805 Business Accountant 2/2E	255.00	196.15	1442 Kindercomp	29.95	20.70
0228 Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	20.70	0003 Knight Of Diamonds	34.95	24.20
0734 CDEX How To Use Apple IIE	59.95	41.50	1693 Koala Graph Tablet—Apple	124.95	83.50
0733 CDEX Visicalc Training	59.95	41.50	2954 Krell Logo	89.95	81.15
0656 Chart Macintosh	125.00	86.55	2972 Labels—1" White (1000)	9.95	6.75
0386 Chess	69.95	48.35	2890 Learning Bridge Made Easy	79.95	55.35
2612 Chivalry	49.95	34.60	1463 Legacy of Llylgamyn	39.95	27.65
0740 Compu-Math/Arith. Skills	49.95	34.50	0050 Letter Perfect	149.95	103.60
0654 Compu-Read	29.95	20.70	0403 Lisa 2.6	79.95	61.75
0743 Compu-Spell System	29.95	20.70	0310 List Handler	64.95	44.95
0418 Compuserve Starter Kit	39.95	24.35	0806 Locksmith 5.0	103.50	77.20
1138 Computer Sat (Harcourt)	79.95	62.85	0982 Lode Runner	34.95	24.15
1731 Copy 2 Plus	39.95	25.65	0194 Magic Window 2	150.00	103.85
1295 Creature Creator	39.95	27.65	0192 Master Typ.	39.95	27.65
2862 Cubit	39.95	27.65	0089 Maxwell MD1 Disks-SS/DD (10)	51.90	28.75
2910 Cut & Paste	50.00	38.50	2901 Myronmaster 64K Exp	169.00	140.85
0777 Data Capture IIE	90.00	62.35	2147 Micro Cook-Apptizers-2E	12.00	8.50
0059 David's Midnight Magic	34.95	24.00	2148 Micro Cook-Soups/Salads-2E	12.00	8.50
1265 DB Master Version 4	350.00	242.35	0437 Micro Cookbook	40.00	27.65
0052 Deadline	49.95	34.50	2149 Micro Cookbook IIE	40.00	27.65
0189 Decathlon	29.95	20.70	0692 Microline 92-P Printer	599.00	CALL
0630 Delta Drawing	49.95	34.60	1509 Microline Ribbon	3.20	2.20
1143 Demolition Division (Home)	34.00	26.75	2958 Microline Tractor Feed	65.00	57.70
2951 Dig Dug	34.95	29.10	2802 Micromodem IIE W/Smartcom	329.00	246.75
1722 Disk Boxes (5 Color Coded)	25.00	12.50	0627 Microsoft Basic Mac	150.00	103.85
2865 Disk Drive Ext Cable	19.75	16.70	1347 Millionaire	59.95	41.50
2833 Disk Quik	29.50	20.45	1135 Minus Mission (Home)	34.00	26.75
1444 Divarsi-DOS	30.00	5.00	1124 Mockingboard	129.00	105.50
0409 Dollars & Sense	100.00	69.25	1400 Motelown Hotel	39.95	27.65
2939 Donkey Kong	34.95	29.10	0580 Multiplan (Apple DOS)	250.00	173.10
0216 DOS Boss	24.00	16.60	0655 Multiplan-Mac	195.00	135.00
0983 Double Take	34.95	24.15	2903 Music Con. Set	40.00	30.75
0424 Dow Jones Market Analyzer	350.00	293.75	0101 NEC 1215 Color Monitor	399.00	333.35
2877 Drol	34.95	24.20	0240 NEC 8023 Printer	499.00	432.90
2600 Eagles	39.95	27.70	0273 NEC 8023 Ribbon 2-Pac	19.95	17.10
0360 Early Games Young Children	29.95	20.75	0423 Nibble's Away II	69.95	53.25
1384 Echo 2 Speech Synthesizer	149.95	125.60	0179 Old Ironsides	39.95	27.65
0811 Einstein Compiler	129.00	89.30	2908 One On One	40.00	30.75
0661 Elementary Apple	14.95	10.35	1328 Orange (AC Surge Protect)	139.95	96.90
0092 Elephant Disks SS/DD (10)	37.00	24.35	1531 Orca/M.	149.95	103.80
1337 Elephant Disks SS/DD (10)	34.00	21.15	2941 Pac-Man	34.95	29.10
0729 Enhancer II/Function Strip	215.00	161.30	2893 Paral' Printer Ext. Cable 6'	34.95	21.80
0107 Epson MX-80 Ribbon 2-Pac	28.00	12.55	0635 Parallel Interface W/Cable	139.50	62.85
0029 Essential Data Duplicator	79.95	52.00	0616 Personal Touch	89.00	70.55
0039 Executive Secretary	250.00	173.10	1413 PFS File IIE	125.00	85.95
0314 EZ Port II	34.95	24.20	1415 PFS Graph IIE	125.00	85.95

EASTCOAST SOFTWARE

40 Hockersville Rd.
Hershey, PA 17033

MAIL YOUR ORDER OR CALL
(717) 533-8125

800-233-3237

We Ship UPS—Shipping 1% (\$2.50 min.)
C.O.D. Add An Additional \$2.50
Hardware (Printers/Monitors)
Shipping is \$2.50 + 4% (U.P.S.)
For Air Mail, Canadian, APO/FPO Orders,
Shipping \$2.50 + 4% of Total Order (US Funds)
PA Residents Add 6% Tax

No Minimum Order
Visa-Mastercard-C.O.D.-Check

Prices Subject To Change
Sorry, No Foreign Orders
This Ad Prepared April, 1984

800-233-3237
In PA 717-533-8125



CHECK ONE: VISA MASTERCARD

Card# Exp.

Telephone

Name

Address

City

State Zip

Please enter my order for:

Please specify machine:

Please send free catalog.

Circle 362 on Reader Service card.

NEW SOFTWARE

HGR6 Doubles Your Fun

Add many new functions to Applesoft for controlling double hi-res colors with the HGR6 graphics package. This package, for your Apple //e with extended 80-column card, includes both a DOS 3.3 disk and a ProDOS disk, as well as Slideshow, a program to display your disk images. All this comes for \$49.95 from ALF Products, Inc., 1315-F Nelson Street, Denver, CO 80215. Reader Service number is 451.

All the programs are designed for home use by young children. For price and ordering information write Grolier Electronic Publishing, Inc., 95 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Reader Service number is 463.

Grolier in the //c Race

Grolier, Inc., the world's largest publisher of quality encyclopedias, enters software publishing with two series for the home. These are designed for the new Apple //c, but are compatible with the //e and II Plus with 64K. The Home Power Series has a file manager for elementary school children and a full-feature graph program. The Knowledge Builder Series has two adventures that coordinate with a printed text.

Son of Wolfenstein

The hero of Muse Software's best-selling Castle Wolfenstein takes on a new mission in Beyond Castle Wolfenstein. The sequel, a foray to Hitler's bunker for an attempt on the Fuehrer's life, can be played and understood without knowing the original. Beyond (\$34.95) runs on the Apple II family, including the //c. Muse Software is located at 347 N. Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201. Reader Service number is 454.

Product descriptions contained in this section are based on information supplied to us by the respective manufacturers. These announcements are provided solely as a service to our readers and do not constitute an endorsement by inCider of any given product.



Control //e double hi-res with HGR6.



Break into Hitler's secret bunker.

edited by **Kerry J. Lanz**

NEW SOFTWARE



Infocom's Seastalker leads to undersea adventure.

Submerge with Infocom

Seastalker from Infocom is the first in a new series of text adventures

for the beginner and for those as young as 9 years old. You captain a specially equipped submarine to save Aquadome,

the world's first undersea research station. Once you type in your name, the game makes you the main character through-

out the story. Seastalker, at \$39.95, is the latest from Infocom, 55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138. Reader Service number is 450.

Making a Perfect Martini

Uncle Josh wanted a sombrero, and you thought it was a hat. Micro Barmate is a computer-age bar guide that includes recipes and more. It answers questions on mixing, sorts the recipes by ingredients, and even recommends drinks for a hot day. This computer bartender is available for \$40 from Softsmith Corp., 1431 Doolittle Drive, San Leandro, CA 94577. Reader Service number is 464.

Circle 346 on Reader Service card.

Circle 306 on Reader Service card.

B.I.S. *Instant Information is Power*

GENERAL LEDGER ON LINE

Instant Posting-Immediate Reporting

POWER to make fast, efficient management decisions. POWER to adjust to fluctuations in sales. POWER to increase productivity and profits.

B.I.S. is more than just a general ledger... it's business information system that can produce selected business activity reports immediately.

B.I.S. IS FAST

- Machine language saves time... accepts 3000 entries a day as fast as you can type. Every entry is saved for selective analysis.
- Instantaneous posting - 40 split entries can be completely posted in less than 20 seconds.
- Immediate reporting - within four minutes of any entry, a complete BALANCE SHEET, P&L, or DETAILED SELECTIVE ANALYSIS REPORT reflecting that entry can be printed and reviewed.

B.I.S. IS FLEXIBLE

- Define your own Journal Names, Account Prompts, Activity Codes, Custom Report Generators, Account Ranges and Descriptions.
- A single B.I.S. General Ledger handles THREE completely separate sets of books with consolidating capabilities.

B.I.S. IS EASY TO USE

- Menus are simple.
- Accounts and Journals are already set up.
- Hand-holding Tutorial Manual outlines every key stroke.
- Put the power of B.I.S. to work for you.

B.I.S. is available from your local Apple dealer for \$299. If he's out of stock, have him give us a call at (214) 341-1635 or write:

John Broderick, CPA
Broderick & Associates
 8635 Shagrock
 Dallas, Texas 75238

GRAPHICS TIPS DISK

INCLUDES:

- Sketching Programs.
- Screen Dumps for Apple* Dot Matrix and Epson MX-80 Printers.
- Tips on Shape Tables.
- Tips on Manipulating Screens.
- Send \$17.95.

MICROTUTOR

- Create and Present Your Own Instructional Materials.
- Only \$59.00.

ARITHMETIC

- Drill and Practice at Your Chosen Level and According to Your Specifications.
- Priced at \$19.95.

LOCUS SYSTEMS

P. O. Box 248
 WILKESBORO, NC 28659
 (919) 838-4166

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

*APPLE is a Registered Trademark of APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

INCLUDE \$2.00 FOR SHIPPING
 (NC RESIDENTS ADD 4 1/2% SALES TAX)

Who's in First?

Classmate is a complete classroom grading and attendance package approved by the National Educational Association. It stores grades and attendance records, and computes averages, distribution, and final grades. The program can also display and print student or class reports. Write for information on Classmate (\$49.95) to Davidson & Associates, 6069 Groveoak Place, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274. Reader Service number is 465.

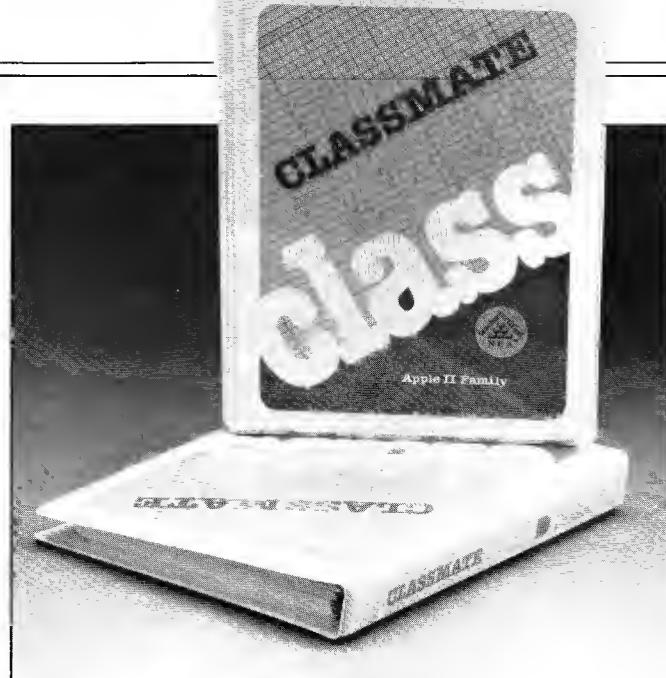
Make Math More Fun

Success with Math is a series of self-paced math

tutorials for grades 1-12. New titles in this series, directed at grades 5-8, cover decimals and fractions. On-screen instructions illustrate the process of problem solving. New examples are generated at random each time the program is run. These new titles come from CBS Software, One Fawcett Place, Greenwich, CT 06836. Reader Service number is 456.

Proof Is in the Picture

A graphics utility and editor for the KoalaPad, The Graphics Exhibitor (\$39.95) works with the entire Apple family, including the //c. It lets you edit pictures, combine



Classmate handles classroom records and reports.

them, label and caption them. With the menu-based Exhibitor you can create a "slide show" of your pictures or send them to your printer. All

commands are made through the KoalaPad. The Graphics Exhibitor comes from Koala Technologies Corp., 3100 Patrick Henry Drive, San-

Circle 387 on Reader Service card.

WHEN THE CHIPS ARE DOWN . . .

"master diagnostics + plus"

It's reasonable to suspect that every Apple owner has wondered at some time or another, if all those chips are working up to par, or if it's time for Disk Speed Calibration, Head Cleaning or General Maintenance . . . TM

Master Diagnostics Plus is a comprehensive diagnostics package for the Apple computers. As a diagnostic set, it can save unhooking all the peripherals and carrying an Apple to the dealer every time a minor hardware problem is suspected or periodic maintenance procedures are required such as DISK SPEED CALIBRATION, MONITOR ALIGNMENT, DRIVE HEAD CLEANING, etc., etc. Necessary maintenance is made easy by the routines and documentation provided.

For those without a service center nearby, the diagnostic routines can save travel or shipping and considerable downtime for minor problems. Anyone fighting glitches in a program would rest a little easier knowing the computer, at least, is working properly.

As quoted in NIBBLE magazine

TM

"Master Diagnostics Plus" is an impressive collection of diagnostic routines for the Apple II and Apple II Plus. It is capable for supplying sufficient information so you know whether or not your computer is performing normally. Regular use of the maintenance routines and supplies will help to insure top-notch operation. The peace of mind afforded by being able to regularly monitor computer performance is well worth the price of the program. This package should be in the library of every Apple user . . . Also received "AAA" reviews in every U.S. Micro Mag.

Specify Version II or //e

REQUIRES: 48K, FP IN ROM
1 DISK DRIVE, DOS 3.3
unlimited warranty

TM
master diagnostics \$55.00
master diagnostics + plus \$75.00

THE TESTS INCLUDE:
MOTHERBOARD ROM TEST
APPLESOFT CARO TEST
INTEGER CARO TEST
MOTHERBOARD RAM TEST
16K RAM CARO TEST*
AUX RAM TEST
80 COLUMN CARO TEST
PARALLEL CARO TEST
SPEAKER FUNCTION TEST
SQUARE WAVE MODULATION
ON BOARD HELP

DISK DRIVE SPEED CALIBRATION

DRIVE HEAD READ/WRITE TEST

WRITE PROTECT SWITCH TEST

DRIVE HEAD CLEANING ROUTINES

DISK DRIVE MAINTENANCE

CC HAYES MICROMODEM II TEST

PADDLE & SPEAKER TEST

PADDLE & BUTTON TEST

PADDLE DRIFT TESTS

INTERNAL MAINTENANCE

FOURTY PAGE MANUAL

MONITOR SKewing TESTS
MONITOR & MOULULATOR CALIBRATION
MONITOR TEXT PAGE TEST
MONITOR TEST PATTERN
MONITOR & TV YOKE ALIGNMENT
LO-RES COLOR TESTS
HI-RES COLOR TESTS
LISSAJOUS PATTERNS
RNO HI-RES COLOR GENERATOR
GENERAL MAINTENANCE
* APPLE //e

TM THE + plus
master diagnostics + plus provides everything needed to maintain your computer. The entire package is housed in our own molded case to protect against static electricity, x-ray and other contaminants.

Included in the kit is:

- THE DIAGNOSTICS DISKETTE
- FORTY PAGE PROCEDURE MANUAL
- HEAD CLEANING KIT + 2 CLEANING DISKS

- CRT SCREEN CLEANER
- COMPUTER/DRIVE HOUSING CLEANER
- REUSABLE CHAMOIS TIPPED WANDS

ORDER TOLL FREE ANYTIME or SEE YOUR NEAREST DEALER
MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. users call: 1-800-835-2246
Kansas Residents call: 1-800-362-2421
Add: \$5.00 shipping outside U.S. & Canada



NIKROM®

Technical Products, Inc.

25 PROSPECT STREET • LEOMINSTER, MA 01453



APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.

APPLE CPM UTILITY PAK #2

\$39

Two of CP/MUG's most useful CP/M tools at a bargain price:

—A powerful and flexible 8080 DISASSEMBLER - binary file in, source file out!
—An excellent DISK ZAP (inspect-and-change) utility - for any Apple disk-type device!
UTILITY PAK #2 includes our own detailed user manual which provides in-depth tutorials on the art of disassembly and the mysteries of Apple CP/M file and diskette formats (recover erased files, blown diskettes, garbaged directories, etc.). You'd pay twice this price for each utility (without tutorials) elsewhere.

APPLE CPM UTILITY PAK #1

\$39

Nine CP/MUG utilities adapted and documented (40 pages!) specifically for Apple CP/M:

—Extended DIRECTORY (with file sizes and sort and attribute selection options)
—Multi-Diskette Volume CATALOGER
—BATCH CP/M commands on one line
—Conditional SUBMIT file processing
—LIST selected PARTS of a text file
—Single Drive File COPY
—CDOUNT text file lines
—Sort And Pack diskette directory
—LISTFILE (numbers & separates pages)

Pascal/CPM/DOS FILE TRANSFER UTILITIES

\$45

Move your Pascal text files to CP/M or Pascal for editing, move DDS data to CP/M or Pascal for processing with high level languages, etc. FTU consists of six programs to transfer any file among the Apple DDS, CP/M, and Pascal operating system environments. Allows a single disc to hold files for all three systems.

CLOCKWARE

\$25

Provides access from Pascal programs to all time and date setting and reading functions of Prometheus Versacard and other Thunder-type clock calendars in any slot (1-7). Includes SYSTEM, STARTUP programs to set the system date at bootup, demo programs, and a complete and informative user manual.

APPLE II ↔ IBM PC FILE TRANSFER SERVICE

Write for information and pricing

SEE YOUR DEALER OR ORDER DIRECTLY (VISA/MASTERCARD ACCEPTED) FROM:

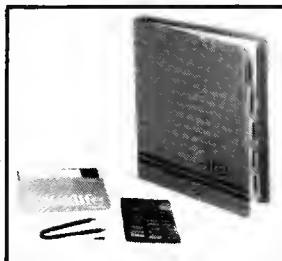
RCM SOFTWARE
4608 Renwood Drive • Kettering, Ohio 45429

Circle 398 on Reader Service card.

— REPAIR YOUR APPLE — A SPARE PARTS KIT FOR THE APPLE II AND II+

The Apple II is no longer in production and the need for spare parts, diagnostic routines and service support is increasing rapidly. Included in the kit are: one of each Integrated Circuit (minus the ROM's, CPU, and Character Generator ROM); Integrated Circuit Specifications; Enlarged Apple Schematics; Diagnostic Routines for RAM, ROM and I/O Board ROM's; Disk Diagnostics and Speed Tests and Miscellaneous information.

**KIT PRICE
\$104.95**



VISA/MASTERCARD and COD orders accepted.

Shipping and COD charges are extra and Virginia residents add 4% tax. Your account is not charged until the day we ship.

**CALL TOLL FREE....1-800-368-6502
IN VIRGINIA CALL (804) 595-0866**

**HOLMES ENTERPRISES, INC.
12361-C WARWICK BLVD.
NEWPORT NEWS, VA. 23606**

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

NEW SOFTWARE

ta Clara, CA 95052.

Reader Service number is 452.

analysis. The ProfitTaker is a program for the serious futures trader. It calculates technical indicators and can be updated through a modem. For details write Investment Growth Corp., 3601 Swann Avenue, Tampa, FL 33609. Reader Service number is 462.

Watts, Amps, and Bucks

The Edge produces complete job estimates for residential electrical wiring contracts. The program covers material and labor costs, travel allowances, and even contractor's mark-up. It prints a custom proposal for each job. The cost for program and manual is \$285 from The Edge, P.O. Box 149, San Luis Obispo, CA 93406. Reader Service number is 469.

Money in Your Futures

Trading in stock and commodity futures requires the best data and

Want to Play Around?

Odesta has a new series of classic games that



EZ Contribution System manages church records.

can use a mouse for input. They are compatible with all the Apple II family but make the most of the //c. With a general title of "How About a Nice Game of . . .," they cover chess, backgammon, checkers, and Othello. Each disk (\$34.95) includes a tutorial to teach the game. Details are available from Odesta Corp., 3186 Doolittle Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062. Reader Service number is 460.

Protecting Your Turf

Designed for the professional and amateur gardener, Turf Management is a data base on eight common turf species. This program covers species characteristics, soil and fertilizer requirements, planting, and weed control. Disk and instructions cost \$150 from Benton Laboratories, P.O. Box 5455, Athens, GA 30604. Reader Service number is 468.

Computers for Tiny Tots

Three new early child-

hood programs have been introduced for children up to 7 years old. Alphabet Circus combines circus tunes and graphics to explore the alphabet. Number Farm explores numbers with farm songs, animal sounds, and graphics. Shape and Color Rodeo sharpens visual perception and eye-hand coordination. A full catalog is available from DLM, Inc., One DLM Park, Allen, TX 75002. Reader Service number is 457.

Picking Pipes that Fit

If your business installs or fixes pipes, Line-Size can help. This is the first multi-function line-sizing program for the Apple II family. It solves pressure drop problems involving single-phase flow for water and other liquids, steam, and gas. All data can be stored on disk and printed out. The full system (\$295) or a demonstration disk (\$25) can be ordered from Specialty Micro Software, 79 Talwood Drive, Medford, NJ 08055. Reader Service number is 467.



Play and learn with Color Rodeo from DLM.

WANTED

"Buyers" & We'll pay the shipping

• CALL FREE (800) 654-4058 •

"Call For Reduced Prices At Various Quantities"

Verbatim.	Dysan	3M Scotch
5 1/4" sin-side dbl-den. 2 40	5 1/4" sin-side dbl-den. 3 20	5 1/4" sin-side dbl-den. 2 20
5 1/4" dbl-side dbl-den. 3 45	5 1/4" dbl-side dbl-den. 4 20	5 1/4" dbl-side dbl-den. 3 20
5 1/4" sin-side quad 3 20	5 1/4" sin-side quad 4 45	8" sin-side sin-den. 2 35
5 1/4" dbl-side quad 4 20	5 1/4" dbl-side quad 4 95	8" sin-side dbl-den. 2 95
8" sin-side sin-den. 2 75	8" sin-side sin-den. 3 45	8" dbl-side dbl-den. 3 90
8" sin-side dbl-den. 3 05	8" sin-side dbl-den. 4 45	
8" dbl-side dbl-den. 3 40	8" dbl-side dbl-den. 4 95	
	Head Cleaning Kits . . . 5 20	Disk Minder
	Refills . . . 9 55	• Smoked Plastic
		• Holds 75 Disks
		16 75 ea
	We Stock "Bulk-Packed" Diskettes	

Prices per ea.

10 per box the



PO Box 1674
Bethany OK.
73008

Dealer Inquiries Welcomed

Diskette Connection™



*(Continental U.S. only. Add 3 00 on orders under 40 00)

Circle 57 on Reader Service card.

LISTEN to "The Voice of Experience"

SynPhonix™

Electronic Speech Articulator for the Apple!

Hear at last, hardware synthesis at software prices. **SynPhonix™** produces unparalleled voice quality using the **all new SSI263** phoneme synthesizer with 64 phonemes, 100's of allophones, plus software controlled pitch, amplitude, rate and filter. The **SONIX™ 65** © Speech Operating System puts you in control of it all. **SynPhonix™** is brought to you by professionals with more than a decade of experience in speech synthesis products. Applications are abundant. **SynPhonix™** features include:

- SSI263 Phoneme Synthesizer
- Unlimited vocabulary
- High Quality Phonetic Voice
- Low Data Rate
- Singing/Sound Effects
- Comprehensive User's Manual
- Demo Software Included
- Free Spelling Program
- Transparent to User's Software
- SONIX™ 65
 - Speech Operating System
 - Speech Editor
 - Preprogrammed Vocabulary
 - Vocabulary File Manager
 - EASY TO USE
- 90 Day Limited Warranty
- Suggested Retail \$125.00

Dealer inquiries welcome!

2234 Star Ct. 2A (313) 852-8344
Auburn Heights, Michigan 48057

"The Voice of Experience"

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

NEW SOFTWARE

Explore Cities of Gold

The latest game from the masters at Electronic Arts is Seven Cities of Gold, an adventure that re-creates the Spanish exploration of the New World. Play begins in a three-dimensional city where you manage your resources to equip a campaign. As play progresses you encounter friendly and hostile towns, and your choices affect the direction of the adventure. Seven Cities of Gold (\$40) is from Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Drive, San Mateo, CA 94403. Reader Service number is 455.

Read 'em and Learn

Learning to read and sharpening language skills become adventures in three new games. Fantasy Land, Magic Castle, and Galaxy Search are for primary and intermediate readers. Each game can handle 1-6 players and costs \$49.95. They are published by Learn-

ing Well, 200 South Service Road, Roslyn Heights, NY 11577. Reader Service number is 461.

Clean Up Amway Records

To the Amway distributor who hates paperwork, Ambiz-Pak is a life-saver. The Pak is tailored to Amway accounting and pricing, and includes Order Verify and Generate, Bonus Calculation, Gross Profit, 12-Column Ledger, Speed-Letter, Mailing Labels, and others. The Apple version costs \$100 and comes from Blechman Enterprises, 7217 Bernadine Avenue, Canoga Park, CA 91307. Reader Service number is 466.

It Even Talks

This could be the state-of-the-art in computer courseware. Micro-LADS, a set of six disks on grammar fundamentals, can speak through an



Adventure in the Seven Cities of Gold.

Echo II speech synthesizer. Graphics, animation, text, and speech combine to present the basics of syntax. Disks are available individually for \$170 or as a set including the synthesizer for \$650 from Laureate Learning Systems, Inc., 1 Mill Street, Burlington, VT 05401. Reader Service number is 459.

Kids on the //c

Scholastic is fast from the gate with Fact and Fiction Tool Kit, designed

specifically for the //c and its broad capabilities. The Kit, for children ages 8 and up, contains two programs. "Story Maker" takes full advantage of double hi-res graphics in enabling children to draw and write their own stories. "Secret Filer" is an easy-to-use electronic filing system that lets children sort and save their own files. For more information, contact Scholastic Software, 730 Broadway, New York, NY 10003. Reader Service number is 453.

inCider Reader Service

To receive more information on the products and services advertised in this issue, please turn to reader service card.

Subscription Problem?

inCider does not keep subscription records on the premises, therefore calling us only adds time and doesn't solve the problem.

Please send a description of the problem and your most recent address label to:

inCider

Subscription Dept.
PO Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Thank you and enjoy your subscription

This Publication
is available in Microform.

University Microfilms
International

Please send additional information
for _____
Name _____
Institution _____
Street _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
300 North Zeeb Road, Dept. P.R., Ann Arbor, MI 48106

NEW PRODUCTS

Apple Talks to IBM

A new interface card from Apple lets your Apple II communicate with IBM mainframes and networks. The Apple Communications Protocol Card is programmable and can be reconfigured. The card costs \$700 and needs emulator software (\$300) to function. Details are available from Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014. Reader Service number is 478.

Wire Cube Protection

A remarkably small protector, The Wire Cube guards your system against voltage spikes and interference. Barely an inch on a side, it plugs into any standard wall outlet, then your computer plugs into The Cube. Its retail price is \$39.95 from Networx, 203 Harrison Place, Brooklyn, NY 11237. Reader Service number is 486.

Wolstens Makes Networking Easy

Schools and businesses can link 16 Apple computers with Network 816. The system operates with one or two disk drives,

and loads all 16 computers with any program. No special software is needed. Network 816 costs \$1995 and each interface card is \$89.95. Write for details to Wolstens Computer Devices, Inc., 99 Washington Street, East Orange, NJ 07017. Reader Service number is 488.

More Modem for Less

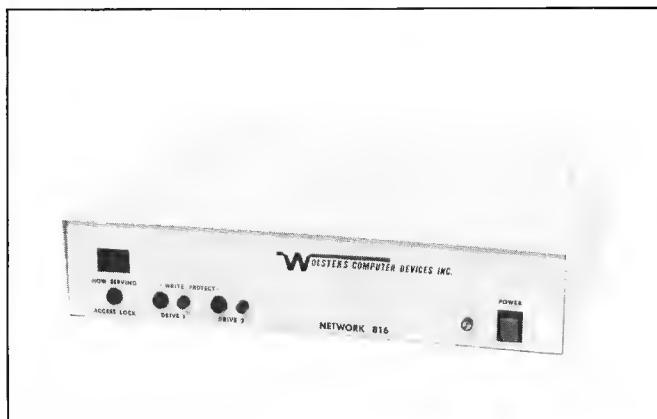
The Mark X is a low-cost modem packed with features. It is a smart, 300-baud auto-dial/auto-answer unit that sells for \$169. Compatible with tone and pulse dialing, it uses a standard RS-232 serial interface. The Mark X is part of the Signalman line from Anchor Automation, Inc., 6913 Valjean Avenue, Van Nuys, CA 91406. Reader Service number is 479.

Experimenters' Prototyping Board

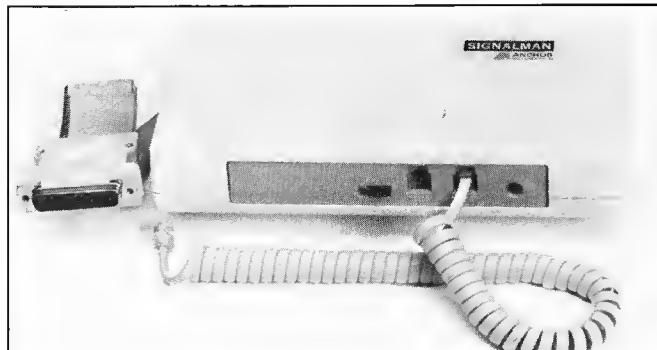
The eZ Board is a solderless system for building experimental add-ons for your Apple. The printed circuit board comes with a set of solderless breadboarding units, four separate distribution buses with 50 tie-points, and DIP switch connections to different parts of the board. The Apple II model is priced at



Wire Cube gives voltage protection.



Link 16 Apples with Network 816.



Mark X modem: high value, low cost.

edited by Kerry J. Lanz

B.I.S.

CPA REPORTER

SPECIALLY DESIGNED TO PRODUCE PROFESSIONAL LOOKING FINANCIAL REPORTS.

THE CPA REPORTER GIVES YOU MAXIMUM FLEXIBILITY AND CONTROL OVER THE PREPARATION OF YOUR FINANCIAL REPORTS.

THE CPA REPORTER ACCESSES THE B.I.S. GENERAL.LEDGER.ON.LINE FOR DATA BASE INFORMATION.

THE CPA REPORTER CAN PRINT THE FOLLOWING REPORTS WITH NO DISK SWAPPING, WHILE YOU ARE AWAY FROM THE COMPUTER

COVER LETTERS TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
BALANCE SHEETS (SUMMARY AND DETAIL)
PROFIT & LOSS STATEMENTS (SUMMARY AND DETAIL)
SOURCE AND APPLICATIONS OF FUNDS (CASH FLOW)
NET CHANGE IN FINANCIAL POSITION REPORTS
TRIAL BALANCE AND GENERAL LEDGER REPORTS
JOURNALS AND CHART OF ACCOUNTS
SALES AND COST OF SALES ANALYSES
PROVISION FOR FEDERAL INCOME TAX REPORTS
AND MANY SPECIAL COMPUTATION SCHEDULES

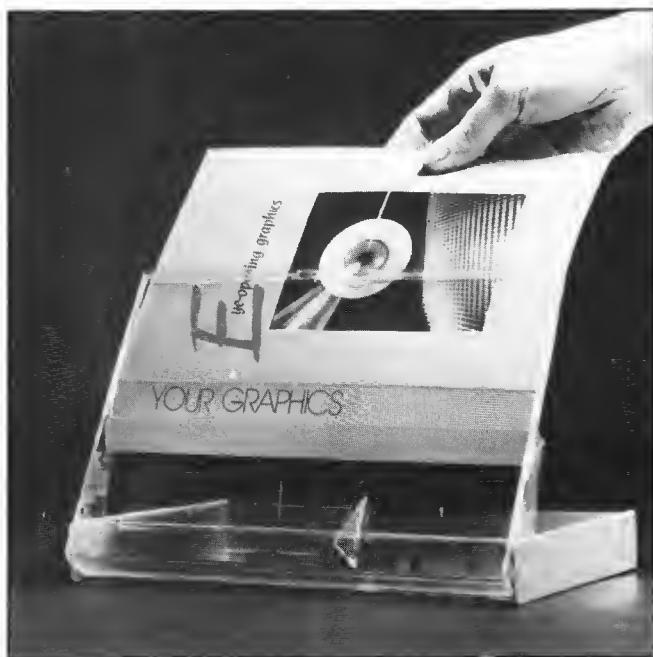
With the CPA REPORTER you can CONTROL every line, position, description, amount, tab setting, paging, column setting, totaling, underlining and bottom comments. SPECIAL OPTIONS include: tax table lookup, annualizing, maximum and minimum amounts, save, restore, clear, memo, beginning balances, current postings, all postings on the disk, ending balance, percentages, fixed amounts, source of funds, applications of funds, and more.

The CPA REPORTER can automatically print 28 reports at one time, 56 reports can be defined per client, 71 different combinations of reports, 17 CUSTOM REPORT GENERATORS can be used, 14 journals can be automatically printed. The B.I.S. CPA REPORTER was designed for walk-away printing, but you still control stop/start, end now or end after this report. Printing begins within 60 seconds of any entry made in the GENERAL.LEDGER.ON.LINE and all CPA REPORTER reports will reflect the entry.

B.I.S. is available from your local Apple dealer for \$149.
If he's out of stock, have him give us a call at (214) 341-1635 or write.

John Broderick, CPA
Broderick & Associates
8635 Shagrock
Dallas, Texas 75238

NEW PRODUCTS



Uni-Pak packaging has a built-in easel.

\$174.95 by Sabadia Export Corp., P.O. Box 1132, Yorba Linda, CA 92686. Reader Service number is 484.

label. When opened the lid doubles as a table-top easel to hold the manual. The cover label is inserted in a non-permanent format, allowing for change when the program is updated. Contact Bankier Companies, Inc., 3420 Dundee Road, Northbrook, IL 60062. Reader Service number is 483.

Pilfer-Resistant Software Case

Uni-Pac is an innovative departure from conventional software packaging. The Pac is made of tough, shatter-resistant plastic with room for the disk, thick documentation, and a

Light Pen for the //c

The Gibson Light Pen, hardware and software, is



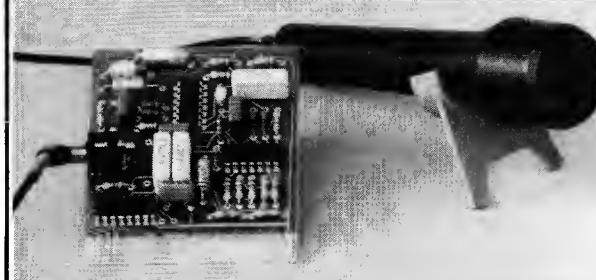
Gibson Light Pen for the //c.

C.W. Communications/Peterborough.
inCider
PO Box 911
Farmingdale, NY 11737

Please delete my name from mailing lists sent to other companies or organizations.

name _____
address _____
city _____ state _____ zip _____

NEW! TALK TO YOUR APPLE



VOICE INPUT THAT WORKS. \$199

Imagine being able to enter data and commands into your Apple by talking to it! Up until now, speech recognition peripherals were either too expensive or did not work well enough to be useful. The Microsignal SR-32 speech recognizer is changing all that. First it is priced reasonably at \$199. Second, it works. Performance is equal or better to units costing thousands of dollars. Third, it is easy to use.

Your vocabulary can have up to 32 words (or short phrases) of your choice. More are possible by paging two or more vocabularies. You train the SR-32 to your voice by saying each word in the vocabulary three times. That's all. Then, by using our PARKEY program you can enter data by either talking or typing. The Apple wouldn't know the difference. Or you can add voice input to your programs — a line of BASIC is all that is needed to recognize a word. Vocabularies can be saved on disk and recalled when needed.

Use your SR-32 to enter data to your spreadsheet. Or to control your word processor. Or just for fun and games. Or you may want to experiment with robotics. And there must be many creative ways to use voice input nobody has thought of yet.

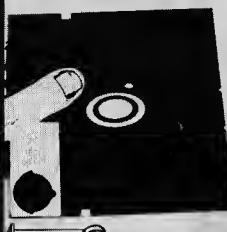
The SR-32 comes complete with hardware that plugs into a slot of your Apple II+ (48K) or IIe, microphone, diskette with software and user manual. And it has a one year warranty against manufacturing defects.

To order the SR-32 send us a check for \$199. We pay shipping in the US. Foreign orders welcome, add \$20 for shipping.

microsignal

Dept. G, P.O. BOX 22
MILLWOOD, NY 10546

*REDUCES DISKETTE COST 50%!



Make use of the back of your 5 1/4" Diskettes and SAVE!

• **NIBBLE NOTCH** tools make it easy.

- Adds the precise notch where you need it.
- Doubles diskette space or MONEY BACK!

NIBBLE NOTCH I

Cuts square notch for
Apple, II, II+, IIe, III,
Franklin and Commodore.

only \$14.95 each

add \$1.50 each P&H (\$4.50 each foreign P&H)

DISK OPTIMIZER® SYSTEM
SOFTWARE FOR APPLE, II, II+, IIe, III & Franklin

- 469% FASTER Than Similar Programs!
- Certifies your "new" disk 100% Error Free
- Removes Bad Sectors • Adds 36th Track
- Performs Disk Drive Speed Check
- Adds DOS and More

only \$24.95 each

add \$1.50 each P&H (\$4.50 each foreign P&H)

— OR BUY BOTH —

only \$29.95

add \$2.50 each set P&H (\$6.50 foreign P&H)

Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

ORDER TODAY!

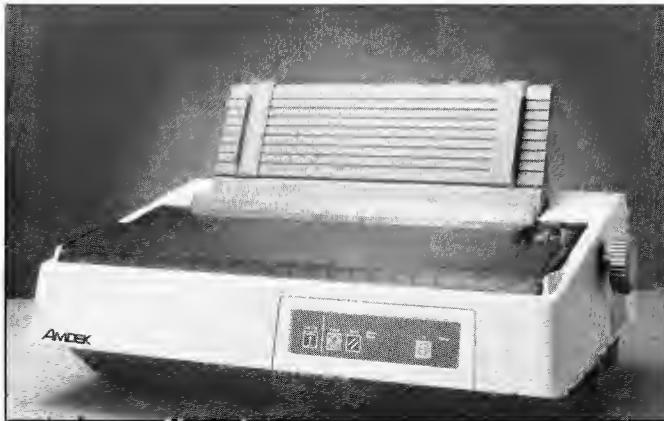
CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-642-2536

OR SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

NIBBLE NOTCH COMPUTER PRODUCTS
DIVISION OF CORTRAN INTERNATIONAL

4211 NW 75th TERRACE • DEPT. 21 • LAUDERHILL, FL 33310

PAT. PEND. ALL TRADEMARKS ARE ACKNOWLEDGED



Amdek 5000-series letter-quality printer.

now available for the Apple IIc. The pen is a hand-held pointing device connected to the computer by cable. The system, at \$249, also includes four icon-based programs: PenPainter, PenDesigner, PenAnimator, and Pen-Musician. The Gibson system is distributed by Koala Technologies Corp., 3100 Patrick Henry Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95052. Reader Service number is 470.

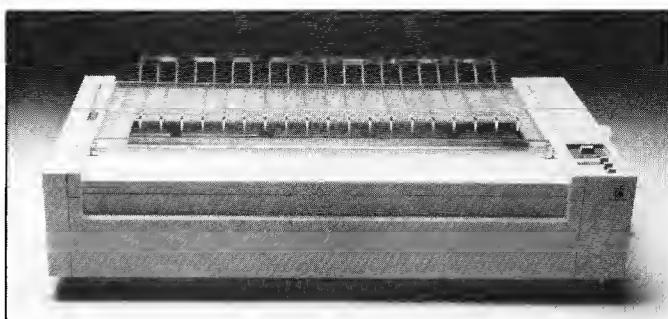
ences among them are speed, from 25 to 55 cps, and cost, from \$799 to \$1990. Contact Amdek Corp., 2201 Lively Boulevard, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007. Reader Service number is 481.

Wide-Carriage Imagewriter

Apple Computer now has a wide-carriage model of the popular Imagewriter dot matrix printer. The wide carriage is designed for spreadsheets, forecast models, budgets, and data processing reports. Imagewriter has eight character fonts, under-scoring, sub- and super-scripts, a speed of 120 cps, and both friction-feed and pin-feed. The price is \$749, from Apple Computer, 20525 Mariani Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014. Reader Service number is 471.

Amdek Series 5000 Printers

Amdek has introduced three new letter-quality printers—the 5000 series. All the machines in the series, including a lightweight, operate at a low 50 db noise level. They have a wide carriage and a variety of interchangeable daisy wheel typefaces. The main differ-



Apple's Wide-Carriage Imagewriter handles big needs.



Things look better with Screenwipes.



Disk drive head cleaner combines software and hardware.

Screenwipes Does Windows

Screenwipes is a new product for removing dirt and static charge from your monitor or TV screen. Each wipe comes in a convenient pack with a chemical cleaning agent. Safer than liquids, Screenwipes are \$12.50 for a box of 50 from Aldine Paper Co., 315 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010. Reader Service number is 485.

Complete Head Cleaning

A unique combination product helps you prevent data loss from dirty disk drives. The software

gives easy-to-follow instructions on the screen. A separate cleaning disk, under software control, does the cleaning of the drive heads. The program runs the drive and keeps track of the life of the cleaning disk. The kit costs \$39.95 and information is available from Nortronics Co., Inc., 8101 Tenth Avenue North, Minneapolis, MN 55427. Reader Service number is 472.

Microdisk Storage

The new 3½-inch microdisks are great, but they surely pile up. Ring King Visibles has just introduced a complete line of storage trays and looseleaf panels for the new disks. For complete information contact Ring

Circle 531 on Reader Service card.

THE GENEALOGY PROGRAM

What You've been missing...

The Ancestry Link

Featuring the Innovative
LINKAGE ANALYZER™

An Easy to Use Professional and Family System used Worldwide. 1000 Ancestor Storage. Fast In-Memory Scrolling. 100 Entry Fields. Sorting and Indexing. Customize Your own Reports. Automatic Proofreader Report. A Self-teaching Tutorial. Uses 1 or 2 Disk Drives. Works with the Apple II+, IIe, III, the IBM PC & XT & PCjr and any Compatibles for both. Backed by SEVEN years of Genealogical Computing.

TO ORDER SEND \$69.95 SHIPPING INCL.
FOR MANUAL AND DISKETTES.

PLEASE SPECIFY APPLE™ OR IBM™
VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED
SEND CARD NUMBER, EXP. DATE, AND SIGNATURE

ACCELERATED LOGIC, INC.
108 East 38th Street Suite 902 New York, N.Y. 10016
(212) 683-7127

*TM APPLE

**TM IBM

SOFT-WHERE™ SOFTWARE ORGANIZER

SOFT-WHERE ALLOWS ACCURATE, EASY AND QUICK ORGANIZATION OF ALL YOUR DISKS, FILES AND PROGRAMS. THIS IS A FULLY MENU DRIVEN SYSTEM AND REQUIRES NO USERS MANUAL!

FEATURES:

- AUTOMATIC ORGANIZATION OF ANY CATALOGABLE DISK.
- KEY ENTRY ORGANIZATION OF ALL NON-STANDARD DISKS.
- SOFTWARE CLASSIFICATION BY CATEGORY.
- ADD, CHANGE & DELETE TO MASTER FILES.
- REPORTS—PRINT BY PROGRAM. PRINT BY DISK NBR. PRINT BY CATEGORY. PRINT BY ID NUMBER
- AUTOMATIC DISK LABELLING WITH DISK NAME & NUMBER SECTORS USED/FREE LISTS 1-105 ITEMS LISTS SIDES A & B 300 FREE 5" LABELS

PRICE \$70.00 (bkup disk \$5 extra) [No hidden charges/no handling or no shipping charges.] SEND CHECK, MONEY ORDER OR VISA/MC NUMBER & EXPIRATION DATE.

TO: SOFT CIDER, INC.
P.O. 581 SIGNAL MTN., TN. 37377
615-886-4616



REQUIRES: 48K APPLE II, II+, IIe
DISK DRIVE AND PRINTER.

* APPLE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC.

Circle 223 on Reader Service card.



IF HOME-COOKED MEALS ARE A HASSLE TO PLAN AND SHOP FOR, THEN...

LET THE KITCHEN PLANNER™ DO IT!

In less than 5 minutes, the Kitchen Planner will help you create and print up to 14 days of balanced meals, PLUS...it will prepare a shopping list for you.

* EASY TO USE * FLEXIBLE *

* SAVES TIME *

- Creates 1 to 14 day menus, single meals or single items from up to 200 of your favorite meal items.
- The only program available that composes balanced meals and lets you change them!
- Compact, usable printout.
- Clear, Concise User's Manual.
- Add or change any meal item or ingredient in the database with ease.
- Reference your favorite cookbooks and recipes.

TESTED AND GUARANTEED

Send Check or Money Order to:

SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS
P.O. Box 24898
San Jose, CA 95154

(add \$1.50 handling; in CA add 6½%)

\$29.95

VISA, MC call : (408) 978-1048

48 K Apple II, II+, IIe, 1 disk, printer
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

King Visibles, Inc., 2210 Second Avenue, Muscatine, IA 52761. Reader Service number is 487.

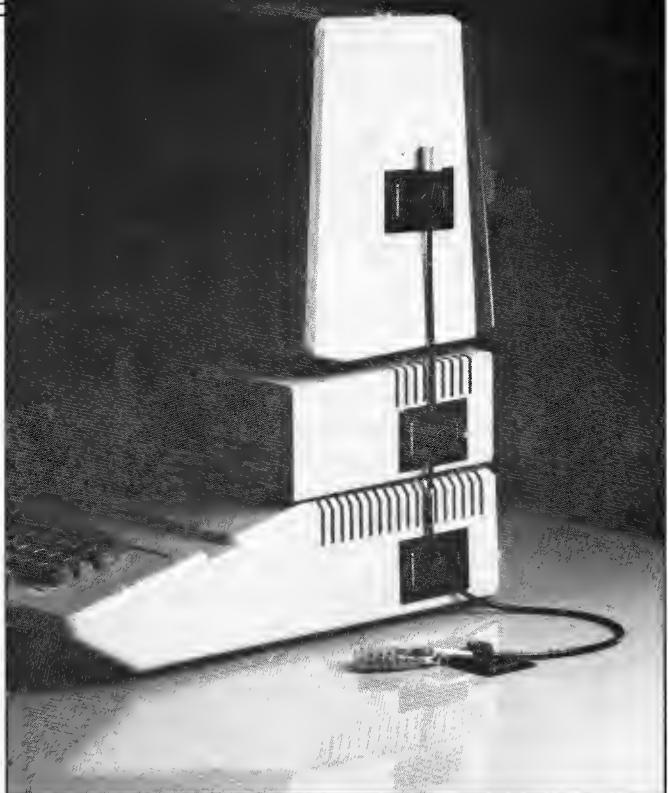
Computer Controlled Slide Shows

Photographers can use their Apple and a number of projectors to produce dazzling rapid-fire slide shows with a multi-imaging programming system. The system includes the Gemini 2002 controller for two projectors (\$479), and an interface card and editing software for \$349 combined. Special effects include superimpose, animate, flash, fade, and more. The system comes from Pacific Micro Systems, Inc., 160 Gate 5 Road, Sausalito, CA 94965. Reader Service number is 475.

Technalock for Security

To keep your Apple, drives, and monitor secure, try Technalock. This innovative product is inexpensive and easy to use. A system of adhesive plates, steel cable, and lock, it deters theft and can be expanded to meet your needs. The basics are priced at \$24.95 by Business Security Systems, Inc., 512 South Hanley, St. Louis, MO 63105. Reader Service number is 474.

Product descriptions contained in this section are based on information supplied to us by the respective manufacturers. These announcements are provided solely as a service to our readers and do not constitute an endorsement by inCider of any given product.



Technalock protects your system.

Circle 16 on Reader Service card.

Circle 519 on Reader Service card.

Circle 532 on Reader Service card.

Software That Works For Generations

6 Types of Charts and Sheets
Indices
User Fields
Notes, Footnotes and Sources
No Limits
Adapts to Your Hardware
Comprehensive
Easy to Use
And Much, Much More

Send for brochure and sample printouts.
Family Roots includes detailed manual and 2 full diskettes of programs for your Apple II, IBM PC, Commodore 64 and CP/M.*

Other genealogy software also available.

Price \$185. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

American Express, Visa & Mastercard Accepted

*Trademarks for
Apple Computer,
Inc., International

Business Machines,
IBM, Inc., & Digital
Research



QUINSEPT, INC.

P.O. Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

FREE? DISKETTES

SAVE MONEY! Apple II+/e users can use the diskette flip side, if another "write enable" notch is correctly made.



Certifix™

BE SAFE! Your 'FREE' disk is CERTIFIED 100% ERROR FREE with CERTIFIX by QUORUM. It 'LOCKS OUT' DISK FLAWS and lets you use the rest. Displays status report & saves it to disk. Next, CERTIFIX automatically formats then offers to initialize with genuine Apple DOS 3.3 too. Great for testing economy disks. CERTIFY, FIX & INITIALIZE every disk with CERTIFIX!

100% Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee!

DISK NOTCHER is \$14.95

CERTIFIX™ is just \$24.95

ONLY \$29.95 for BOTH!

Add \$1.50 s/h • CA add 6 1/2 % tax

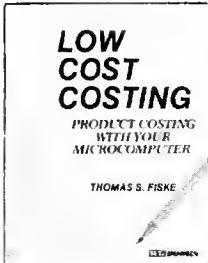
QUORUM INTERNATIONAL, Unltd.
INDUSTRIAL STATION P O BOX 2134-1C
OAKLAND, CA 94614

CONTROL YOUR COSTS AND MAXIMIZE YOUR PROFIT

To make a profit, you have to know what your costs are. *Low Cost Costing* is a book-and-software combination that will help you determine production costs for your small business, using your Apple, IBM PC, or TRS-80.

If you are responsible for production, you can increase your profits once you know what you're spending. *Low Cost Costing* shows you how to analyze your costs using your profit-and-loss statements and your microcomputer. Once you've found them, you can:

- Cut your costs.
- Adjust prices.
- Set marketing and manufacturing strategies.
- Determine why some products sell and others don't.



It's the time- and money-saving combination your small business needs—*Low Cost Costing* and your micro.

Low Cost Costing

Thomas S. Fiske
approx. 112 pp.
\$24.97

Apple II, II Plus, IIe
CC7399 (package)
ISBN 0-88006-067-0

TRS-80 Model I, III
CC7403 (package)
ISBN 0-88006-072-7

IBM PC
CC7402 (package)
ISBN 0-88006-071-9

To order, call toll-free 1-800-258-5473 for credit card orders. Or mail your order with check or money order or complete credit card information to: Wayne Green Books, Retail Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please include shipping and handling of \$1.50 for the first system, \$1.00 for each additional system. Orders payable in US dollars only. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

Yes, I want *Low Cost Costing*. \$24.97 per system, plus shipping and handling (\$1.50 for the first system, \$1.00 for each additional system). Please indicate total number wanted for each system.

Apple (CC7399) IBM PC (CC7402) TRS-80 (CC7403)

payment enclosed MasterCard Visa Am. Ex.

Card # _____ MC bank # _____

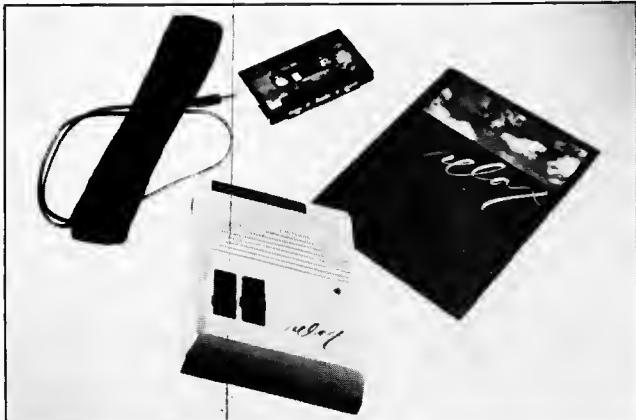
Expiration date _____ Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Wayne Green Books, Peterborough, NH 03458 **348B5L**



Relax with Apple hi-res feedback.

Relax with Biofeedback

Your Apple can become a biofeedback monitor with Relax. Combining software and hardware, Relax allows you to measure and observe stress levels. Three sensors are included on the headband, and the software converts their readings to hi-res graphs or patterns. An audio tape and workbook describe methods for reducing stress. This product (\$149.95) comes from Synapse, 5221 Central Avenue, Richmond, CA 94804. Reader Service number is 473.

when voltage drops below a set level. Contact Sola Electric, 1717 Busse Road, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007. Reader Service number is 482.

Disk Jockey for a Third Hand

When you're using many disks at the same time, Disk Jockey can lend a hand. This stylish temporary disk file helps organize and protect your in-use disks. It holds five at a time and has compartments for pens and labels. This accessory costs just \$6 from Micro-Computer Accessories, Inc., 5721 Buckingham Parkway, Culver City, CA 90230. Reader Service number is 489.



Disk Jockey helps on busy days.

NEW PRODUCTS



Cricket synthesizer specially for the //c.

Group Response System

Trainers, educators, and market researchers have a computerized way to conduct group quizzes or polls. The Group Response System links up to 30 people to an Apple II. Each person answers multiple-choice questions through a 12-button response pad. The system tracks both individual and group response, tabulating it immediately to produce a chart on the screen or printer. The system costs \$1400 for 15 pads, cables, interface, software, and manual. For more details contact Reactive Systems, Inc., 40 North Van Brunt Street, Englewood, NJ 07631. Reader Service number is 476.

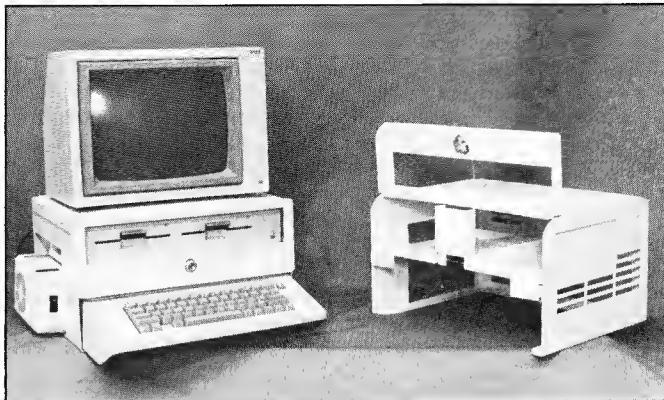
Cricket on the //c

One of the first hardware products for the new //c is the Cricket speech

and sound synthesizer, bundled with programs. Cricket has its own speaker, volume control, headphone jack, and cable. It features natural voices (male and female) and a robotic voice produced by the TI 5220 speech chip, six channels of music and sound effects, and an on-board clock. For information write Street Electronics, 1140 Mark Avenue, Carpinteria, CA 93013. Reader Service number is 477.

Armor for Your Apple

With Apple Armor II you can lock down your computer, two disk drives, fan, and monitor. Apple's new duo-disk fits in snugly. This is an effective, easy-to-install method of securing your system. The unit costs \$175 from Omni Tech Corp., 1455 N. Barker Road, Brookfield, WI 53005. Reader Service number is 480.



Apple Armor II for peace of mind.

Circle 110 on Reader Service card.

CIRCUIT DESIGN MADE EASY

Use your microcomputer and *Programs for Electronic Circuit Design* to help you select the correct value for each component in an electronic circuit. The programs are adaptable to most microcomputer systems and are also available on disk for the Apple, IBM PC and TRS-80. The thirteen programs can be used individually, or they can be combined, using a master menu, as explained in the book.

Topics covered include:

- resistor, capacitor and inductor circuits
- circuits that have combinations of resistors, capacitors and inductors
- series and parallel circuits
- voltage dividers
- impedance and frequency
- phase angles
- operational amplifiers
- transistor circuits

Programs for Electronic Circuit Design

David Leithauser

\$14.95 ISBN 0-88006-068-9

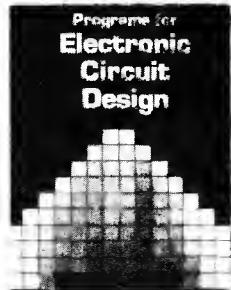
softcover 7 by 9 approx. 100 pp. 1984 BK7400

Book and Disk Packages \$24.97

Apple II, II+, IIe CC740011, ISBN 0-88006-079-4

IBM PC CC740012, ISBN 0-88006-080-8

TRS-80 Model I/III CC740013, ISBN 0-88006-081-6



To order, call toll-free 1-800-258-5473 for credit card orders. Or mail your order with check or money order or complete credit card information to: Wayne Green Books, Retail Sales, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please include \$1.50 for the first item and \$1.00 for each additional item for shipping and handling. Wayne Green Books are also available in book stores. Orders are payable in U.S. dollars only. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Dealer inquiries invited.

Send me _____ copies of *Programs for Electronic Circuit Design* (BK7400) at \$14.95 each. Send me _____ packages for the Apple II, II Plus, IIe (CC740011); _____ packages for the IBM PC (CC740012); _____ packages for the TRS-80 Model I/Model III (CC740013) at \$24.97 each. Shipping and handling is \$1.50 for the first item; \$1.00 for each additional item.

Card # _____ Expiration date _____

payment enclosed MasterCard Visa Am. Ex.

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Wayne Green Books, Peterborough, NH 03458

348B5P

Index to Advertisers

Reader Service	Page	Reader Service	Page	Reader Service	Page
• 3G Company, Inc.	129	427 HARDCORE Computist	71	31 Pacific Exchanges	140
* Accelerated Logic	158	51 Hayes Microcomputer Products	9	475 Pacific Micro Systems, Inc.	159
26 Action-Research Northwest	124	405 Hollywood Hardware	147	* PC Network	INSERT
168 Addmaster Corp.	146	398 Holmes Enterprises, Inc.	152	437 Prestidigital Software	140
485 Aldine Paper Co.	158	323 Howard W. Sams & Co.	21	504 Prism Software	97
451 ALF Products, Inc.	149	263 Human Systems Dynamics	38, 60	49 Prof. Jones/Frogg House	83
534 Alliance Research/Data Spec	3	inCider Magazine		521 Programs Plus	93
481 Amdek Corp.	157	Subscription Ad	50	274 Protecto Enterprizes	88, 89
479 Anchor Automation	155	Mailing List	156	16 Quinsept, Inc.	159
471 Apple Computer, Inc.	157	Dealer Ad	67	519 Quorum	159
478 Apple Computer, Inc.	155	Subscription Problems	154	* RCM Software	152
• Applied Engineering	103	University Microfilms	154	476 Reactive Systems, Inc.	161
• Applied Engineering	108	Advertiser of the Month Ad	146	487 Ring King VISIBLES, Inc.	158
57 Artic Technologies, Inc.	153	Reader Service Ad	154	309 Rising Sun Software	105
483 Bankier Companies	156	450 Infocom	150	140 Rule One	140
179 Beagle Bros.	44, 45	33 Inmac	70	484 Sabadia Export Corp.	155
468 Benton Laboratories	153	532 International Software 2000	159	* Safeware	86
344 Bill Cole Enterprises, Inc.	83	317 Ivers Specialties	137	223 Sav-Soft Products	158
466 Blechman Enterprises	154	462 Investment Growth Corp.	152	453 Scholastic, Inc.	154
• Bottom Line	31	536 Jameco Electronics	73	85 Scooter/ohm Electronics	18
346 Broderick & Associates	150	jr Subscription Ad	66	353 Sensible Software	85
328 Broderick & Associates	156	216 Kemcore Company	86	354 Sensible Software	85
• Business Computers of Peterborough	43	86 Kensington Microware	11	63 Sentinel Diskettes	67
474 Business Security Systems, Inc.	159	452 Koala Technologies Corp.	151	464 Softsmith Corp.	150
284 Byte General, Inc. The	80	470 Koala Technologies Corp.	156	531 Softcider, Inc.	158
6 Bytes & Pieces	141	459 Laureate Learning Systems	154	482 Sola Electric	160
469 Cal-Namar	152	461 Learning Well	154	467 Specialty Micro Software	153
172 Caribbean Computer Sales	118	306 Locus Systems	150	504 Spectrum Computers	97
456 CBS Software	151	56 Madwest Software	144	533 Spies Lab	78
361 Central Point Software	46	417 McT	CII	355 Street Electronics	35, 51
163 Core Concepts	41	430 Micro Analyst, Inc.	101	477 Street Electronics	161
534 Data Spec/Alliance Research	3	208 Micro City/Pace	87	82 Strictly Software	84
332 David Data	133	489 Micro Computer Accessories	160	156 Sublogic Communications Corp.	13
465 Davidson & Assoc.	151	352 Micro Design	32	517 Such-A-Deal	113
3 Dennison Supply Company	CIV	245 Micro Management Systems	36	8 Sun Research, Inc.	135
350 Digital Audio	95	513 Micro Signal	157	473 Synapse	160
367 Digital Images	146	204 Micro Works	134	25 Texprint	132
• Diskette Connection	153	454 Muse Software	149	127 Third Wave Technology, Inc.	42
457 DLM, Inc.	153	486 Networx	155	278 Titan Technologies	22
362 Eastcoast Software	148	380 Nibble Notch	157	264 Utilico Microware	77
455 Electronic Arts	154	387 Nikrom Technical Products	151	Wayne Green Books	
339 Exec Software	114	310 Northeastern Software	115	110 Book Page	98
458 EZ Systems, Inc.	152	472 Nortronics Company, Inc.	158	110 Low Cost Costing	160
318 Fastrack Computer Products	40	272 Novation, Inc.	79	110 Programs for Electronic Circuit Design	161
161 Fiberbilt	72	460 Odesta Corp.	152	488 Wolsten's Computer Devices	155
49 Frogg House/Prof. Jones	83	85 ohm Electronics/Scooter	18	345 X Corp.	39
146 Golem Computers	136	480 Omni Tech Corp.	161	392 Xerox Education Publications	7
463 Grolier Electronic Publishing	149	416 Orange Micro	15	* XPS, Inc.	63
66 H & E Computronics	CIII	208 Pace/Micro City	87		

For further information from our advertisers, please use the Reader Service card.

*This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly.

Advertising Sales: (603) 924-7138, (800) 441-4403

Paul Boule, Sales Manager: Barbara Alvarez, Craig Everett

Reader Service

This card valid until September 30, 1984

Please help us to bring you a better magazine—by answering these questions.

My vote for the best advertisement in this issue goes to _____ (company) whose Reader Service number is _____

A. Are you the owner, manager or principal of a small company?

1. Yes
 2. No

G. Regarding games, do you prefer:

1. Arcade games
 2. Adventure/Strategy games
 3. Like both about the same
 4. Sorry, I don't play games

B. Are you an educator?

1. Yes
 2. No

H. Do you belong to a user's group?

1. Yes
 2. No

C. Do you earn extra cash with your micro?

1. Yes, full-time
 2. Yes, part-time
 3. No

I. Which of the following magazines do you read regularly?

1. inCider
 2. A+
 3. Softalk
 4. Nibble
 5. Call-A.P.P.L.E.
 6. Peeling II

D. Which of the following microcomputers do you own or use?

1. Apple II/II+
 2. Apple III
 3. Apple III
 4. Lisa
 5. Macintosh
 6. Apple compatible
 7. Other
 8. Don't own or use one

E. What are the chances that you'll buy a (an additional) Macintosh this year?

1. Good
 2. Fair
 3. Remote

F. Are you interested in reading more about the Mac in inCider?

1. Yes
 2. No

J. How many people read your issue of inCider?

1. 1
 2. 2
 3
 4. 4
 5. 5 or more

K. On a scale of 1 (no interest) to 5 (great interest), please rate your interest in the following types of articles:

1. Programming techniques
 2. Reviews
 3. New products
 4. Hardware construction
 5. Application programs
 6. Speech/Sound
 7. News
 8. Editorial
 9. Telecommunications

L. If you are not a subscriber please circle 500.

Reader Service: Return this card to receive full information on the products advertised in this issue. Refer to the ad. You will find numbers near the logo of each advertiser. Each represents the advertiser's individual Reader Service Number. Circle the corresponding numbers on the card on this page, include your name, address & zip, and drop in a mailbox. In 4-6 weeks you'll hear from the advertiser directly.

1	6	11	16	21	151	156	161	166	171	301	306	311	316	321	451	456	461	466	471
2	7	12	17	22	152	157	162	167	172	302	307	312	317	322	452	457	462	467	472
3	8	13	18	23	153	158	163	168	173	303	308	313	318	323	453	458	463	468	473
4	9	14	19	24	154	159	164	169	174	304	309	314	319	324	454	459	464	469	474
5	10	15	20	25	155	160	165	170	175	305	310	315	320	325	455	460	465	470	475

26	31	36	41	46	176	181	186	191	196	326	331	336	341	346	476	481	486	491	496
27	32	37	42	47	177	182	187	192	197	327	332	337	342	347	477	482	487	492	497
28	33	38	43	48	178	183	188	193	198	328	333	338	343	348	478	483	488	493	498
29	34	39	44	49	179	184	189	194	199	329	334	339	344	349	479	484	489	494	499
30	35	40	45	50	180	185	190	195	200	330	335	340	345	350	480	485	490	495	500

51	56	61	66	71	201	206	211	216	221	351	356	361	366	371	501	506	511	516	521
52	57	62	67	72	202	207	212	217	222	352	357	362	367	372	502	507	512	517	522
53	58	63	68	73	203	208	213	218	223	353	358	363	368	373	503	508	513	518	523
54	59	64	69	74	204	209	214	219	224	354	359	364	369	374	504	509	514	519	524
55	60	65	70	75	205	210	215	220	225	355	360	365	370	375	505	510	515	520	525

76	81	86	91	96	226	231	236	241	246	376	381	386	391	396	526	531	536	541	546
77	82	87	92	97	227	232	237	242	247	377	382	387	392	397	527	532	537	542	547
78	83	88	93	98	228	233	238	243	248	378	383	388	393	398	528	533	538	543	548
79	84	89	94	99	229	234	239	244	249	379	384	389	394	399	529	534	539	544	549
80	85	90	95	100	230	235	240	245	250	380	385	390	395	400	530	535	540	545	550

101	106	111	116	121	251	256	261	266	271	401	406	411	416	421	551	556	561	566	571
102	107	112	117	122	252	257	262	267	272	402	407	412	417	422	552	557	562	567	572
103	108	113	118	123	253	258	263	268	273	403	408	413	418	423	553	558	563	568	573
104	109	114	119	124	254	259	264	269	274	404	409	414	419	424	554	559	564	569	574
105	110	115	120	125	255	260	265	270	275	405	410	415	420	425	555	560	565	570	575

126	131	136	141	146	276	281	286	291	296	426	431	436	441	446	576	581	586	591	596
127	132	137	142	147	277	282	287	292	297	427	432	437	442	447	577	582	587	592	597
128	133	138	143	148	278	283	288	293	298	428	433	438	443	448	578	583	588	593	598
129	134	139	144	149	279	284	289	294	299	429	434	439	444	449	579	582	587	594	599
130	135	140	145	150	280	285	290	295	300	430	435	440	445	450	580	585	590	595	600

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

inCider • August 1984

Reader Service

This card valid until September 30, 1984

Please help us to bring you a better magazine—by answering these questions.

My vote for the best advertisement in this issue goes to _____ (company) whose Reader Service number is _____

A. Are you the owner, manager or principal of a small company?

1. Yes
 2. No

G. Regarding games, do you prefer:

1. Arcade games
 2. Adventure/Strategy games
 3. Like both about the same
 4. Sorry, I don't play games

B. Are you an educator?

1. Yes
 2. No

H. Do you belong to a user's group?

1. Yes
 2. No

C. Do you earn extra cash with your micro?

1. Yes, full-time
 2. Yes, part-time
 3. No

I. Which of the following magazines do you read regularly?

1. inCider
 2. A+
 3. Softalk
 4. Nibble
 5. Call-A.P.P.L.E.
 6. Peeling II

D. Which of the following microcomputers do you own or use?

1. Apple II/II+
 2. Apple III
 3. Apple III
 4. Lisa
 5. Macintosh
 6. Apple compatible
 7. Other
 8. Don't own or use one

J. How many people read your issue of inCider?

1. 1
 2. 2
 3
 4. 4
 5. 5 or more

E. What are the chances that you'll buy a (an additional) Macintosh this year?

1. Good
 2. Fair
 3. Remote

K. On a scale of 1 (no interest) to 5 (great interest), please rate your interest in the following types of articles:

1. Programming techniques
 2. Reviews
 3. New products
 4. Hardware construction
 5. Application programs
 6. Speech/Sound
 7. News
 8. Editorial
 9. Telecommunications

L. If you are not a subscriber please circle 500.

F. Are you interested in reading more about the Mac in inCider?

1. Yes
 2. No

Reader Service: Return this card to receive full information on the products advertised in this issue. Refer to the ad. You will find numbers near the logo of each advertiser. Each represents the advertiser's individual Reader Service Number. Circle the corresponding numbers on the card on this page, include your name, address & zip, and drop in a mailbox. In 4-6 weeks you'll hear from the advertiser directly.

1	6	11	16	21	151	156	161	166	171	301	306	311	316	321	451	456	461	466	471
2	7	12	17	22	152	157	162	167	172	302	307	312	317	322	452	457	462	467	472
3	8	13	18	23	153	158	163	168	173	303	308	313	318	323	453	458	463	468	473
4	9	14	19	24	154	159	164	169	174	304	309	314	319	324	454	459	464	469	474
5	10	15	20	25	155	160	165	170	175	305	310	315	320	325	455	460	465	470	475

26	31	36	41	46	176	181	186	191	196	326	331	336	341	346	476	481	486	491	496
27	32	37	42	47	177	182	187	192	197	327	332	337	342	347	477	482	487	492	497
28	33	38	43	48	178	183	188	193	198	328	333	338	343	348	478	483	488	493	498
29	34	39	44	49	179	184	189	194	199	329	334	339	344	349	479	484	489	494	499
30	35	40	45	50	180	185	190	195	200	330	335	340	345	350	480	485	490	495	500

51	56	61	66	71	201	206	211	216	221	351	356	361	366	371	501	506	511	516	521
52	57	62	67	72	202	207	212	217	222	352	357	362	367	372	502	507	512	517	522
53	58	63	68	73	203	208	213	218	223	353	358	363	368	373	503	508	513	518	523
54	59	64	69	74	204	209	214	219	224	354	359	364	369	374	504	509	514	519	524
55	60	65	70	75	205	210	215	220	225	355	360	365	370	375	505	510	515	520	525

76	81	86	91	96	226	231	236	241	246	376	381	386	391	396	526	531	536	541	546
77	82	87	92	97	227	232	237	242	247	377	382	387	392	397	527	532	537	542	547
78	83	88	93	98	228	233	238	243	248	378	383	388	393	398	528	533			

PLACE
STAMP
HERE

inCider
P.O. Box 336
Dalton, MA 01227

PLACE
STAMP
HERE

inCider
P.O. Box 336
Dalton, MA 01227

Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™

\$99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™

\$99.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER II™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™

\$99.95

VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

COMPUTRONICS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. • *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. • *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. • *OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. • *CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research • *XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.

VERSAPAYROLL™

\$149.95

VERSAPAYROLL™ is a complete payroll system that grows as your business grows. VERSAPAYROLL™ can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system without any additional software.

- VERSAPAYROLL™ gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),
- stores all check and general ledger information forever,
- prints tractor-feed checks,
- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSAPAYROLL™ comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSAPAYROLL™ manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSAPAYROLL™, using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:

**Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)**

- * add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas
- * add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas

- * add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- * add proper postage elsewhere

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.



"T" FOR TWO.



BUY OUR NEW ELEPHANT™ RIBBONS AND GET AN ELEPHANT T-SHIRT FOR JUST \$2.00.

To introduce you to our new Elephant Memory Systems™ Ribbons, we're offering our unique Elephant T-shirt for just \$2. Send in your proof of purchase along with the attached coupon and \$2. We think you'll find our durable, high quality Ribbons will make your PC's printing look better than ever. And with our Elephant T-shirt, so will you. For the Elephant Ribbons dealer nearest you, call 1-800-343-8413. In Massachusetts, call collect (617) 769-8150.

ELEPHANT™ NEVER FORGETS.

Dennison

Mail this coupon and \$2.00 (check or money order, payable to Dennison Computer Supplies, Inc.) plus proof of purchase of Elephant Memory Systems™ ribbons (serial number from the package and your cash register receipt with the purchase price circled).

To: Dennison Computer Supplies, Inc. /T-Shirt Offer
320 Norwood Park South
Norwood, MA 02062

Check size: small medium large x-large

Name _____
(Please print)

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Offer good in U.S.A. only, except where prohibited or taxed or otherwise restricted by law.
Offer expires September 30, 1984. Allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery. One order per envelope.
Offer good while supply lasts.

Inc 8/84